



Re direla setšhaba



Moses Kotane Local Municipality



Five Year Plan: 2017/2018 – 2021/2022

**Final Amended IDP/Budget for the
Financial Year 2020/2021**



Re direla setšhaba

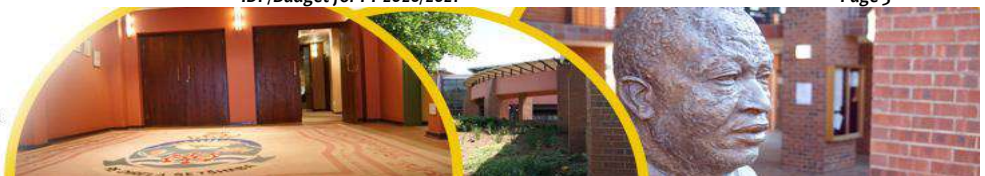


Table of Contents

Headings	Pages
a) Foreword by the Mayor.....	5
b) Foreword by the Municipal Manager.....	6
c) Executive Summary.....	7
Section 1: Methodological IDP/Budget and PMS Processes	
1.1 IDP Processes.....	9
1.2 Budget Time schedule deadlines.....	10
1.3 Community Involvement Process.....	10 – 11
1.4 IDP Annual Review	11 – 12
1.5 Legal Requirements.....	12 – 13
1.6 Performance Process.....	13 – 14
Section 2: Municipal Overview	
2.1 Local Orientation.....	16
2.2 Demographic Profile.....	16 – 27
Section 3: KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development (Situational Analysis)	
3.1 Infrastructure and Technical Services	
3.1.1 Infrastructure Services Overview.....	29 – 30
3.1.2 Water infrastructure Status quo.....	30 – 40
3.1.3 Sanitation status quo.....	40
3.1.4 Roads and Storm water status quo.....	40 – 44
3.2 Community Services Status Quo	
3.2.1 Safe Communities.....	44 – 46
3.2.2 Environment and Waste Management.....	47
3.2.3 Land fill Management.....	47 – 49
3.2.4 Disaster Management.....	49 – 50
3.2.5 Public Safety.....	50 – 53
3.2.6 Parks and Recreation.....	53 – 54
3.2.7 Municipal Building and Facilities.....	54 – 58
3.2.8 Libraries	58 – 59
3.2.9 Health and Education.....	59 – 63
3.2.10 Human Settlement.....	63
Section 4: KPA 2: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	
4.1 Institutional Development.....	65
4.2 Political Management.....	65 – 71
4.3 Traditional Leaders.....	71 – 72
4.4 Administration Management.....	75 – 80
4.5 Institutional By-laws.....	80 – 81
4.6 Institutional Policies.....	81 – 89
4.7 Institutional Powers and Functions.....	89 – 93
4.8 Institutional Performance Management Systems.....	94
4.9 Strategic Risk Register	95 – 98
Section 5: KPA 3: Good Governance and Public Participation	
5.1 Public Participation.....	100 – 104
5.2 Intergovernmental Relations status quo.....	104
5.3 Performance Management.....	104 – 105
5.4 Internal Audit.....	106 – 107
5.5 Communications	107 – 108

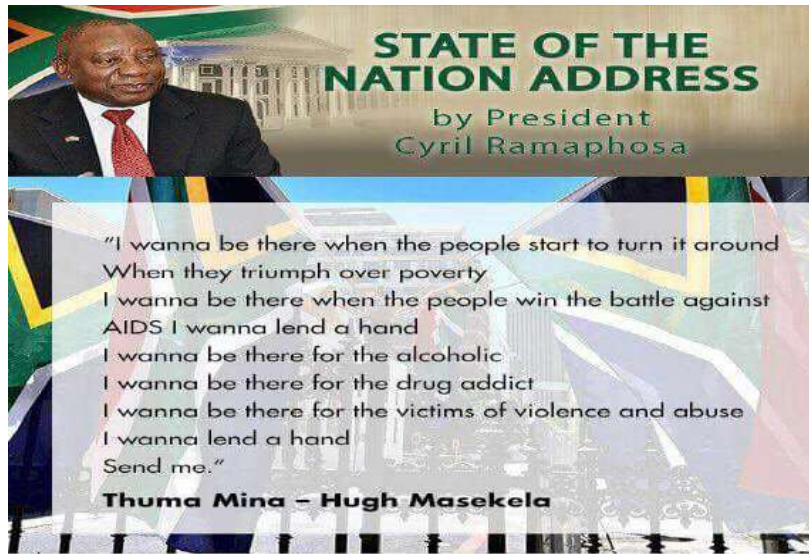


Headings	Pages
5.6 Risk	108
Section 6: KPA 4: Local Economic Development	
6.1 Economic Overview.....	110 – 112
6.2 Rural Development.....	112 – - 114
6.3 Economic composition.....	114
6.4 Mining overview.....	114 – 118
6.5 Creative Industry.....	118
6.6 Tourism Development.....	118 – 122
6.7 Special Economic Zone.....	122 – 123
Section 7: KPA 5: Spatial Rationale	
7.1 Municipal Planning.....	125
7.2 Geographic Information Systems.....	125 – 126
7.3 New dawn spatial planning.....	126 – 131
7.4 Land Use Scheme	131 – 132
7.5 Residential Development: Corridors.....	132 – 134
7.6 Spatial Development areas.....	134 – 137
7.7 Status of land ownership & disposal.....	137 – 143
Section 8: KPA 6: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	
8.1 Budget Overview.....	145
8.2 Operating Budget.....	146 – 150
8.3 Capital Budget	150
Section 9: Development Strategies	
9.1 Strategic Policy Alignment.....	152 – 153
9.2 Development Duties of municipalities.....	153
9.3 Prioritised Needs Analysis.....	154 – 156
9.4 Alignment of Strategic Objectives to Key Performance Area.....	157 – 160
9.5 Predetermined Objectives.....	160 – 165
9.6 Development of long term Plan.....	165 – 174
9.7 Millennium Development Goals.....	174 – 175
9.8 Sustainable Development Goals.....	175
9.9 National Development Plan 2030.....	176 – 180
9.10 Back to Basics.....	180 – 181
Section 10: Project Phase	
10.1 Municipal Project List.....	184 – 190
10.2 Mining Houses Project List.....	191 – 193
Section 11: Needs Analysis	195 – 248
Section 12: Performance Management	
12.1 Top Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.....	250 - 264



NATIONAL THEME:

“Together Celebrating Democracy: Renewal and Growth for a Better South Africa”.



government communications
Department: Government Communication and Information System
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Re direla setšhaba

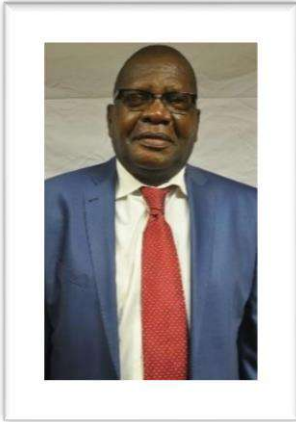
IDP/Budget for FY 2020/2021

Page 4



a) Foreword by the Mayor:

Cllr. Ralesole Diale



The Integrated Development Plan for 2017/ 2022 was developed by the present Councillors immediately after Local government elections which were held in 2017. Annually we review the IDP document in line with the 5-year plan as adopted by Council of which 2018/2019 was the first review.

This year 2020/2021 Integrated Development Plan is the fourth generation plan amended to work on the municipal strategic objectives and address AG's recurring negative Municipal Audit. In our five-year term, we need to ensure we leave community legacy and ensure implementation of all our planned and funded projects as promised to our communities, before the next Council and pronouncement of the 2021 Local Government Elections. The present leadership is comprised of ten EXCO members from five Executive members inclusive of all political parties within Moses Kotane Local Municipality as elected by communities.

We are then committed to serve our communities with the best possible ways to ensure that basic service delivery is delivered to all 107 rural villages (governed by Traditional Leaders) and 2 urban areas in all 34 wards. This IDP was amended and various challenges were experienced, and basic services and infrastructure development was more of a concern as the request for special adjustment budget affected planned projects that communities expect its implementation. We work together with our stakeholders and we will ensure aspects of growing our economy, the disabled, the poor, the elderly, and raising of bursaries are well planned for our long term developmental strategies. Fund raising is done through Mayoral Gold Day where funds are for poor and disadvantaged learners.

We commit to continue ensuring that there is institutional capacity for sound governance system that includes efficient council committees and oversight role by councillors. We also note that there are developmental strategies that focuses on our strengths and weaknesses of our resources, and to raise and assist in revenue enhancement. We always ensure that our communities are annually consulted for developmental plans in their wards to avoid silo operations. Visibility of Councillors in all wards is important for us as politicians to be connected to people on the ground. Emphasis on monitoring of service delivery projects is one of the key governance issues.

Our limited financial resources as a municipality does not hinder us to plan and engage but always to think outside the box as this is the integrated Development Plan with all our stakeholders. I have always believed that as leaders of Moses Kotane Local Municipality, we must write a “new story of ever lasting legacy for the people we serve”. In as much as we accept that we are a rural municipality that is, to a certain extent, affected by economic slowdown as our revenue base is very limited, **we must collect revenue**. The reflection on our performance as a municipality, the annual IDP review helps to ensure that we address challenges and developmental needs as collected from all wards, communities through IDP Public Participation.

**Moses Kotane Local municipality is a local government which works for its communities:
“Re Direla Setshaba”**



Re direla setšhaba



b) Foreword by Municipal Manager: Mr. Mokopane Vaaltyn Letsoalo



We are submitting this final Integrated Development Plan for 2020/2021 financial year in compliance with Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act. The approval of the draft IDP will therefore lay foundation for consultation process with various key stakeholders and more importantly, communities to collectively contribute in the review process of the IDP document which will be implemented in the last five-year term of existing Council from 2016 to 2021 Local Government Elections.

Let me also take this opportunity to thank the Council of Moses Kotane Local Municipality for having saw it fit to bestow me with the honour and responsibility to lead the administration for the next five years. Since my arrival here in October 2017, I have obviously engaged various stakeholders who have given me the sense and idea of what the municipality is about.

This review session has been a tough year, in our planning of strategic planning session where we were attacked by Corona Virus (COV19). We continuously resolved, reflect and report on progress made to date and also to continue to adjust our targets in accordance with our changed vision, mission and values.

We have successfully ensured that the newly elected extra members of the Executive Committee have successfully transitioned into power and ensured continuous service delivery to our 34 ward. Moses Kotane Local Municipal residents fully participated during the 7 cluster Community engagements sessions held from the 09th – 16 April 2019 for intergovernmental engagement which led to the adoption of the Draft amended Integrated Development Plan on the 31 March 2020.

We obviously looked at various issues including the reflection on the vision and assessed if it still talks to what we want to achieve and whether we are fit to deliver the vision. We also reflected on policies, resources (including capital) and composition of the organization which must be able to respond to plan.

The IDP review allows the Moses Kotane to reflect on its performance, and to which will, then include strategies to address challenges and developmental needs raised by Communities during the first round of Public Participation.

We believe in a collective effort and that local government is governed and is in the hands of all communities we serve. That as a team with Council's commitment – we need to accelerate and ensure implementation of the annual IDP review. We thank all strategic partners and value every contribution made by all stakeholders who are together in moving the municipality forward.

Our consistent stakeholder engagement initiatives reaffirm our commitment to serve the nation.

Ke a leboga



Re direla setšhaba



c) Executive Summary

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) it's a five-year Municipal Strategic Plan which guides and informs all planning. During the 2018/2019 Strategic Planning session, Council resolved on Municipal Theme as: Moving the boundaries towards the realization of a "Clean Audit". We strived annually with the recurring Audit Opinion, but during the 2018/2019 financial year, we received Qualified Opinion from the Auditor General.

We further looked into our motto which says: Re berekela Setshaba and ensured that we will continue to align Municipal plans to what the community needs during IDP Public Participation. Municipal Vision and Mission also are considered when planning is done and we ensured that our vision statement: "A caring municipality underpinned by minerals, agricultural and eco-tourism economy for the advancement of sustainable services to our communities" is continually used to address the mission statement as below:

"To be manned by skilled human capital, conducting high work and service standards incorporating our natural resources to achieve inclusive quality life for our communities".

In this amendmend, we tried to deal with recurring issues, and the main focus was the departmental Strategic Objectives, aligned to the five (5) Key Performance Areas and are listed below:

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

- Development & maintenance of infrastructure to provide basic services

KPA 2: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

- To promote Accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization

KPA 3: Local Economic Development

- To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth

KPA 4: Spatial Rationale

- To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement

KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation

- To ensure ethical and transparent governance that is responsive to community needs and encourage Public Participation

KPA 6: Municipal Financial Viability

- Sound Financial Management: adherence to all laws and regulations as prescribed to local government

2020 Lockdown

South African President Cyril Ramaphosa declared a national state of disaster on the 15 March 2020. He also announced measures like immediate travel restrictions and the closure of schools from 18 March. The above are the main issues that made us not to adopt our IDP in time. This was the arrival of Covid 19 in South Africa, 23 March, President Ramaphosa issues a national lockdown starting on the 26 March, all this changed our direction for planning process for draft IDP adoption in which Council was to sit on the 31st March. To allow MKLM to put an advert for 21 days and do Public Participation, for communities to comment on the IDP to be implemented for financial year 2020/2021.

On 23 April Ramaphosa announced that there will be gradual and phased easing of lockdown restrictions, lowering the national alert level to 4 from 1 May 2020. On 21 April, the President announced a 500 billion rand stimulus in response to the pandemic and assistance to all destitute families.



Re direla setšhaba

IDP/Budget for FY 2020/2021

Page 7



SECTION 1

IDP

BUDGET

AND PMS

PROCESSES



1. Methodology IDP Process Plan

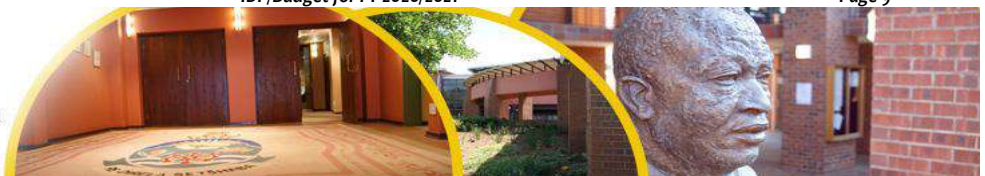
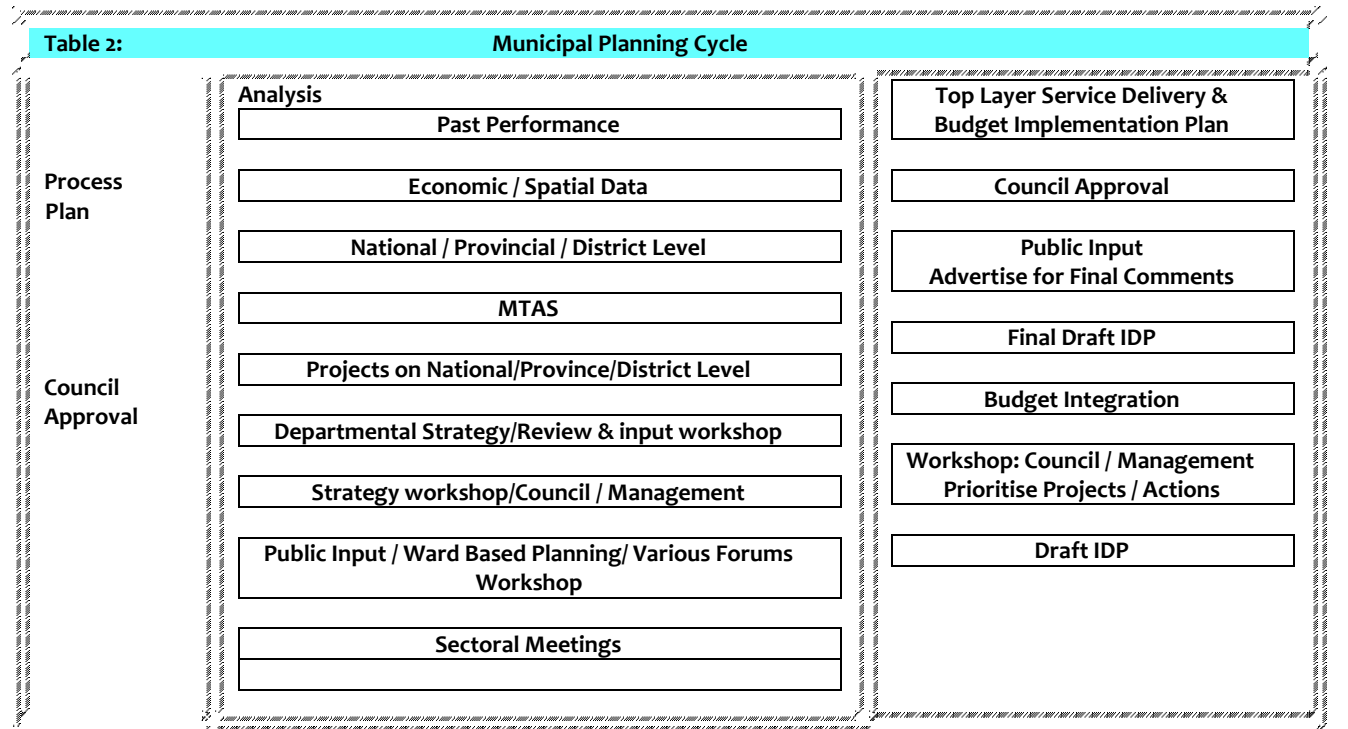
Local Government Municipal Systems Act 35 (1) (a), IDP is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, development and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development in the municipality” ;(b) “binds the municipality in the executive authority...”. The drafting of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is enforced by the process plan which is annually adopted by Council as legislated in Local Government Municipal Systems Act. It is the primary strategic plan that documents the critical development needs of the municipal area. It sets out the timeline for each step in the planning process, ensures that our planning process complies with legislation and that it aligns with the planning and budgeting cycles of other spheres of government.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is surrounded by Mining houses where we ensure that even their Social Labour Plans (SLP’s) are aligned to programmes to be implemented where developments are done and labour sending areas. The approved IDP/PMS/Budget process plan was made public on the municipal website. Key issues and processes to be followed to understand when we review the IDP, and the importance are: The planning cycle, Planning Process, Process Plan, time lines and lastly, Community involvement as key stakeholders to partake and own their developments.

Table 1: Five Year Planning Cycle: The Integrated Development Plan 2017 – 2022 Financial Years and its progress

Financial Years Annual Plan	IDP/PMS Budget Process Plan and Resolution		Draft IDP and Council Resolution		Final IDP and Council Resolution	
	Date	Item	Date	Item	Date	Item
2017/ 2018	05 Oct 16	Item 35/09/2016	31 March 17	188/03/2017	31 May 17	233/05/2017
2018/2019	30 Aug 17	Item 43/08/2017	28 March 18	155/03/2018	31 May 18	217/05/2018
2019/2020	30 Aug 18	Item 09//08/2018	29 March 19	133/03/2019	31 May 19	158/05/2019
2020/2021	29 Aug 19	Item 16/07/2019	28 May 20	168/05/2020	30 June 20	215/06/2020
2021/2022						

Below template is the municipal planning cycle reflecting all the processes until Council approval.



2. The IDP / Budget Time Schedule of Key Deadlines for 2020/2021 financial year.

Chapter 4 and Section 21(i)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003 (Act 56 of 2003), prescribes that: The Mayor of the municipality must at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the Municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual Budget, the annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act. The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the Integrated Development Plan and the budget related policies and the consultative processes, forming part of the referred to above

MKLM IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan for financial year 2020/2021, Time Schedule of Key Deadlines for the year was approved by Council on 30 August 2019. The Time Schedule of Key Deadlines includes the following:

- Programme specifying the timeframes for the different planning steps;
- Structures that will manage the process; and
- Mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities first (community needs) and second rounds (Final Budget), organs of state and other role players in the IDP review and budget formulation processes.

And lastly the Integrated Development Plan and the Annual Budget cannot be separated, this was formalized through the promulgation of Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act of No. 56 of 2003. *Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of MFMA. as mentioned above.*

3. The Community involvement in the Planning Processes: Public Participation

The Constitution of South Africa gives communities a right to be actively involved in the affairs of a municipality. A municipality must create a conducive environment for its communities and provide opportunities for this right to be exercised. For the communities to actively participate in the development planning process of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality, an intensive community and stakeholder participation process is held twice in a financial year - to collect needs analysis and also to allow for 21 days' comments on all budgeted programmes and plans before final adoption by Council. All comments and inputs received electronically and in writing are always considered and included in the IDP.

Public participation is an important part of democracy, and in particular for South Africa, because it makes the government, open and accountable for its actions, act on its promises (usually made in elections) such as political party manifestos, policy speeches of Ministries of government departments, the Annual State of the Province and the Nation Address (by the President). The above can be read with the White Paper on Local Government which gives the municipalities the responsibilities to work with its communities, groups, stakeholders externally and internally to find a sustainable ways of development i.e. social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality ensures that in community consultations it achieves effective inclusion within the process of developing the IDP Review and budget. We utilises the following mechanisms as required in terms of Chapter 4 of the MSA:

- ✚ Ward consultation (ward meetings) done monthly with Ward Councillors
- ✚ Public meetings conducted per cluster due to vastness of the wards and time constraint
- ✚ Publicise through Community Awareness Campaigns / mobilization (using various communication tools e.g. local radio's, municipal newsletters, social media, etc.); and
- ✚ Placement of notices in our libraries, Traditional Leaders offices, media and strategic points for establishment and notices given to Councillors for churches and funeral services.

Public meetings were held in all thirty wards, which are in 107 villages and two (2) urban areas of Mogwase and Madikwe. We have about twelve (12) clusters done by nearer the ward and villages where progress of the previous year is provided and the IDP will ensure full participation of the community members. The purpose of



the community consultations meetings was to assist the community to re-prioritise annually out of the endless wish list collected and compiled. Communities are requested to at least identify only five (5) key high priorities per ward that emanates from the initial existing priority list. We are challenged due to demarcation in ensuring that we focus in a ward not per individual villages as one ward has about nine (9) villages which are scattered. Other information on Public Participation may be found in KPA dealing with Good Governance and Public Participation.

4. IDP Annual Review

In terms of the MSA, Section 34, a municipality is required to review its IDP annually. MKLM Council approved IDP/ Budget and PMS Process Plan, which reflects time lines on the approval of the draft IDP not later than 31 March 2020, and the Final IDP no later than 31 May 2020. In the process the high level technical SDBIP would have been adopted with the IDP document, to give Performance Management Unit 28 days to finalise on Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan no later than 30 June 2020. This will only happen through a consultative process together with all our Stakeholders to ensure that we develop a credible and funded IDP document.

The Annual reviews allow the municipality to review and or refine previous plans and strategies, to inclusive of additional municipal plans and to ensure that these plans, strategies and targets inform institutional and financial planning. The IDP review process serves as an institutional learning process in which all management, Council and other stakeholders need to meet to discuss the previous performance, successes and challenges and frustrations of the the previous Financial year per Auditor General Report and service delivery matters.

The review is designed not to interfere with the municipal long-term strategic orientation of the municipality as set for a five-year term but its done to accommodate new sudden changes and additional demands while planning internally and externally informed by services to be delivered. The same process remains strategic to ensure that the institution remains with the previous plans set within the environment in which all plans were set. The implementation of the IDP is monitored through performance management system (PMS), and the annual process is required to check the relevance of the strategic plan set out in the particular financial year. In our case we will work on the implementation of the 2019/2020 progress to review the 2020/2021.

The review process is only allowed by Council per performance received and the IDP is reviewed annually to:

- ✚ To ensure its relevance as the Municipality's strategic plan,
- ✚ To inform the inter-governmental planning and budget cycle,
- ✚ To inform other components of the Municipal business process,
- ✚ To include institutional and financial planning and budgeting processes and

The purpose of a review is to -

- ✚ To reflect and report on progress made in the previous financial year,
- ✚ To also look into the five-year strategy (and key outcomes) in the IDP,
- ✚ To adjust the strategy in the five-year IDP due to changes realised internally and externally
- ✚ To revisit the circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP,
- ✚ To determine annual targets and activities set and planned for the next financial year in line with the five-year strategy,
- ✚ To inform the Municipal financial and institutional planning and
- ✚ Lastly, the importance of the Draft Annual IDP and the Budget.



Draft IDP & Budget tabled before Council 31st March 2020

The planned Draft IDP was not adopted as planned due to the state President calling for COVID 19 South Africa Lockdown.

To note the process where: Council Approved IDP/Budget and PMS Time Schedule of Key deadlines, i.e. the Process Plan on the 29th August 2019.

Draft IDP review and budget published for final community and stakeholder comments in April 2020 after the adoption of the Draft document

Revisiting our strategies; Work on our vision to ensure alignment
Revisiting major initiatives; Our key activities/ initiatives on basic service delivery by November/December 2019

Council Approves Draft IDP/ Budget for 2020/2021 financial year on the 31 st May 2020

In this process we revisit our needs analysis as MKLM instead of ward based inputs as we do not have Public Participation Strategy

Local Government Municipal Systems Act No.32 of 2000

Informs the draft budget programmes and projects
It also helps with budget allocations around January /February 2020. And also as we focus on the 2019/2020 budget adjustment.

5. Legislative Prescripts

Local Government function within extensive prescripts, policy framework which provide guidelines for all South African municipal constitutional obligations. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 106 of 1996), section 152 and 153 of Local Government is in charge of the developmental process in Municipalities and Municipal Planning. The Constitutional mandate and processes is for management to relate all its activities of Budgeting and Planning Functions to its objectives, which will then give a clear intended purpose of the Integrated Development Plan.

The Constitution further continues to emphasize that: Local Government must improve Intergovernmental Coordination and Cooperation to ensure integration of resources for Local, Provincial and National Governments. The integration will also include all mining houses or any other investor interested in developing the Local Municipality. The same sections above, further prescribe the objectives of Local Government as:

- ✚ To ensure the sustainable provision of services;
- ✚ To provide democratic and accountable government for all communities;
- ✚ To promote social and economic development;
- ✚ To promote a safe and healthy environment;

The Constitution further continues to emphasize that, Local Government must improve Intergovernmental Coordination and Cooperation to ensure integration of resources for Local, Provincial and National Governments. The integration will also include all mining houses or any other investor interested in developing the Local Municipality. An IDP encourages both short- and long-term planning. The Constitution of South Africa supersedes all legislative frameworks. Below are legislative framework that has been developed to guide municipal planning to know its mandate, its functions and mechanisms to implement its constitutional mandate:

- a) The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, **Chapter 5 and Section 26**, defines Integrated Development Plan as a core component of Municipal Planning. The same act will guide the direction and content of potential development within the relevant council 's area of jurisdiction, and the IDP must be reviewed annually. That an **Integrated Development Plan must reflect:** Municipal Council's vision for the long term development of the Municipality with special emphasis of the Municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs, an assessment of the existing level of development which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic services.
- b) The Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) sets out the minimum requirements for an Integrated Development Plan. Regulation 2(1) states that the municipality 's Integrated Development Plan must at least identify:



Re direla setšhaba

IDP/Budget for FY 2020/2021

Page 12



The institutional framework, which must include an organogram required for the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan:

- ✚ Any investment initiatives in the municipality,
- ✚ Any development initiatives in the municipality, including infrastructure, physical, social and institutional development;
- ✚ All known projects, plans and programmes to be implemented within the municipality by any organ of the state, and
- ✚ The key performance indicators set by the municipality.

The Council's development priorities and objective for its elected terms, including its Local Economic Development aims and its internal transformation needs. A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the Municipality, Council's operational strategies, Applicable disaster management plans. A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years and the **key performance indicators** and **performance targets** determined in terms of **Section 41**.

- 1) The municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality;
- 2) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality;
- 3) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- 4) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national provincial sectoral plans;
- 5) A spatial development framework;
- 6) The council's operational strategies;
- 7) Applicable disaster management plans;
- 8) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- 9) Key municipal performance indicators and performance targets.

Regulation 2(3) Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) prescribes on sets of matters that must be reflected in the Financial Plan. The plan must form part of the integrated development plan. Section 21(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) states that, when preparing the annual budget, the Mayor of a municipality must:

- ✓ Take into account the municipality 's Integrated Development Plan.
- ✓ Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality revises the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the MSA, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure projections for future years.
- ✓ Take into account the national budget, the relevant provincial budget, the national government 's fiscal and macroeconomic policy, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any agreements reached in the Budget Forum.
- ✓ Consult with the relevant authorities.

6. The Performance Process

The Performance Management System is used to monitor the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). This an annual process is required to check the relevance of the strategic plan within a dynamic environment and developments delivered per wards. The law required annual review of IDP in order to:

- ✓ To ensure its relevance as the Municipality's strategic plan;
- ✓ To inform other components of the Municipal business process, including institutional and financial Viability / planning and budgeting; and
- ✓ To inform the cyclical inter-governmental planning and budgeting cycle.



The purpose of below review therefore is to –

- ✓ To reflect and report on progress made with respect to the five-year strategy (and key outcomes) in the IDP;
- ✓ To make adjustments to the strategy in the 5 year IDP necessary because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP;
- ✓ To determine annual targets and activities for the next financial year in line with the five-year strategy;
- ✓ And inform the Municipality’s financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget

7. The 2019/2020 MEC comments to improve on our IDP

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 prescribes that a municipality should submit a copy of the Council approved IDP to the MEC for Local Government within 10 days after the adoption of Council. The same comments need to provide support, coordination and to guide us in the preparation of the review of 2020/2021 IDP. But this Financial year, no support received from District to Provincial office. The IDP review was guided by the development of One Plan, Internal Audit and Auditor General’s comments.



Re direla setšhaba

IDP/Budget for FY 2020/2021

Page 14



SECTION 2

MUNICIPAL

SITUATIONAL

ANALYSIS



Re direla setšhaba

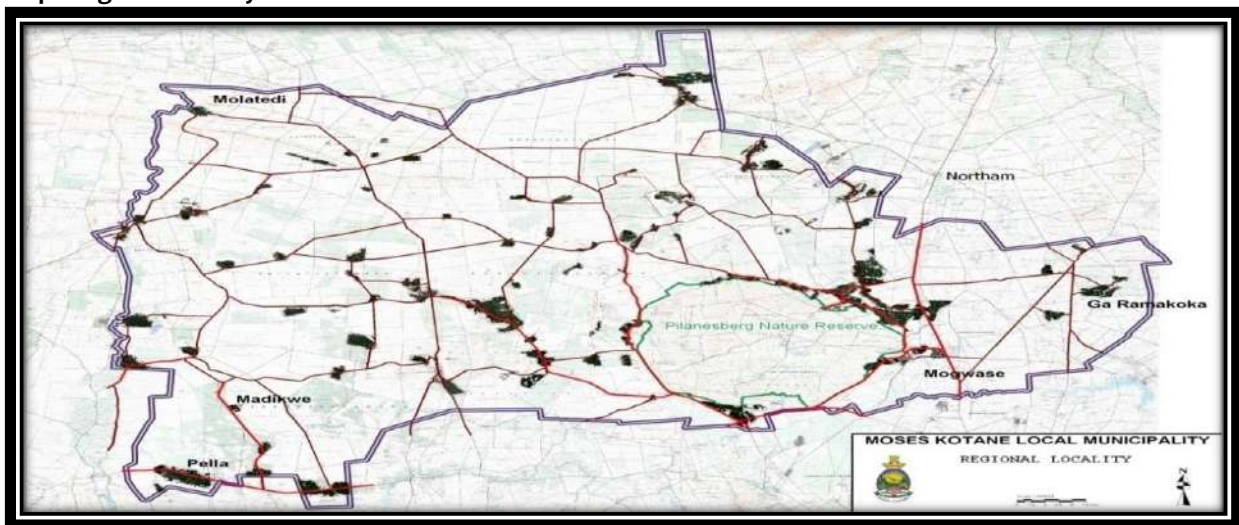


1. Local Orientation

Moses Kotane is classified as Category B4 Local Municipality which is mainly rural with communal tenure. Its headquarters are based in Mogwase Townships with satellite offices in Madikwe Township. It shares borders with Rustenburg, Kgetleng River, Ramotshere Moiloa and Thabazimbi Local Municipalities. It is one of the five local municipalities constituting the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality classified as Category C1, in North West Province of the Republic of South Africa.

The Municipality is strategically located on the R510 national road leading to all the mines, Amandelbult, Northam Platinum, Siyanda Mine, Rhino Andalusite, and Chronimet Mine to PPC and ends in Thabazimbi. The Municipality also rest in the gateway to Sun City. The Pilanesberg, the Madikwe Game Reserve and Bakubung Game Reserve. The N4 Corridor which is the east-west bound road connecting Rustenburg and Pretoria runs to the south of Moses Kotane local municipality. The R510 north-south bound road connects Moses Kotane Local Municipality to the North.

Map1:RegionalLocality



2. Demographic Profile

The Municipal covers an area of approximately 5719 km² and is mostly rural in nature, comprising 107 villages and two (02) formal townships of Mogwase and Madikwe with estimated population of 242 553 in the 2011 Census report's estimate that there are 75 193 households. The Municipality has predominantly African population, with fewer Indian, Coloured and White groups mostly residing in Sun City.

The Municipality currently comprised of 34 Wards and is led by Council, the Speaker, Mayor and the Executive Committee. The Mayor is the Head of Executive Committee (EXCO) which comprises of 6 Councillors who are head of various departments and serve in portfolios. Total number of Proportional Representatives and Ward Councillors amount to 68.

Table 1: Demographic Indicators				
Census 1996	Male	108313	Female	121308
Census 2001	Male	115715	Female	121460
Census 2011	Male	120515	Female	122038
Population Growth(2001-2011)	0.22			



Re direla setšhaba



Table 2: Racial Composition / Population Indicators			
Population Group	Male	Female	Total
Black African	118092	120424	238516
Coloured	325	294	620
Indian or Asian	837	363	1200
White	989	840	1829

Table 3: Ward level Population by Age Group and Gender										
AGE	0 - 4		5-14		15 - 34		35 - 64		65 +	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
63705001	397	421	604	624	863	779	676	892	325	484
63705002	487	532	736	740	1064	1059	916	1102	340	555
63705003	401	370	579	609	845	1125	940	1005	313	466
63705004	717	680	1125	1113	1417	1496	1074	1416	370	589
63705005	521	630	840	826	2080	1845	1446	1445	270	498
63705006	409	397	579	555	1252	1015	973	996	316	454
63705007	396	454	461	426	1739	1260	1391	904	103	153
63705008	373	377	513	507	1488	1061	1087	1024	293	415
63705009	414	431	691	637	1737	1382	1364	1384	276	452
63705010	691	600	1015	975	2446	2183	1835	1867	167	269
63705011	422	373	634	681	1094	1075	664	785	165	260
63705012	360	352	507	490	964	926	665	754	204	374
63705013	306	270	465	416	1840	1254	1275	1068	74	92
63705014	367	356	495	482	1495	1265	1398	1319	251	240
63705015	452	391	572	573	1610	1305	1189	1243	93	135
63705016	628	643	897	914	1965	1835	1282	1400	150	223
63705017	515	543	803	755	1932	1605	1185	1406	251	353
63705018	462	434	697	695	1022	903	767	999	261	476
63705019	493	463	797	728	1171	1100	959	1161	231	406
63705020	418	417	727	650	1106	1096	930	1109	308	469
63705021	537	554	874	922	1272	1220	1019	1275	263	382
63705022	438	413	665	625	1464	1271	871	1018	189	277
63705023	472	469	685	695	1197	1167	1059	1189	333	576
63705024	241	212	395	356	689	643	551	662	163	344
63705025	389	388	672	683	1109	1238	965	1145	269	491
63705026	410	447	651	656	1353	1286	982	1108	286	404
63705027	512	544	806	788	1618	1386	1102	1153	300	446
63705028	547	588	841	799	1915	1752	1367	1479	119	173
63705029	608	535	837	811	1735	1618	1204	1264	242	391
63705030	411	450	598	577	1457	1332	1004	1066	163	304
63705031	485	394	658	665	1421	1270	994	1094	242	305

Stats SA 2011

Table 4: Population Distribution / Composition Structure and Pyramid	
Area (Km ²)	3839
Population Density (POP/Km ²)	42.4
Urban Formal Area	27.7
Traditional Area	4224.2
Informal Area	
Farm Area	1467.3



Table 5: Population Composition and Structure				
Young (0-14)	Male	35696	Female	35099
Working Age (15-64)	Male	77489	Female	75483
Elderly (65+)	Male	7330	Female	11456
Sex Ratio (Males/100 Females)	99			
Dependency Ratio (<15+>65/(1564)	58.56			

Graph 1: Picture of Population Pyramid

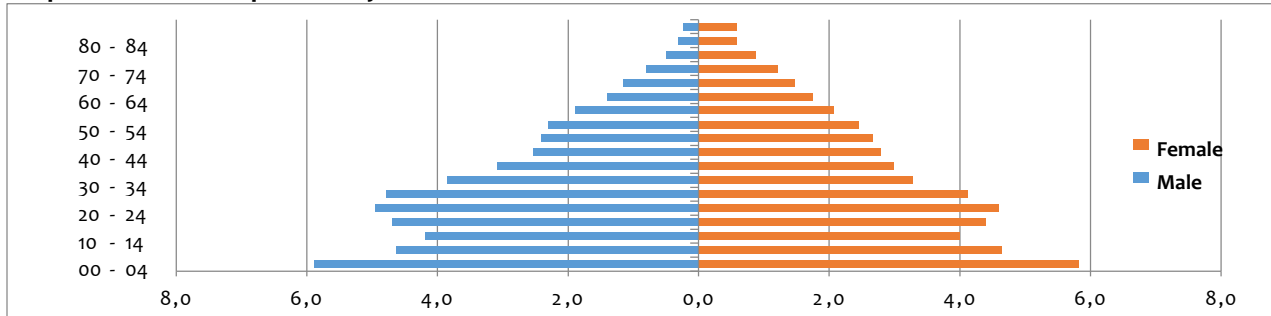


Table 6: Assume National Mortality, Fertility rates - Household Services	2001	2011
Average number of rooms	4	4
Formal Dwelling (%)	78	81
Average Household Size	4.4	3.2
Female Headed Households (%)	50.3	43.9
Access to pipe water in the yard (%)	31.8	37.63
Access to pipe water in the dwelling (%)	8.1	18.73
Usage of electricity for lighting (%)	91	90
Electricity usage for cooking (%)	51	76
Access to sanitation – connected to sewer (%)	10.4	13.0

Table 7: Level of Education	2001	2011
Literacy Rate	79	94.4
Attending Educational Institutional (%)	75	70
No Schooling (%) (20yrs +)	18	10.4
Primary Enrolment (%) (6-13yrs)	97.8	98
Matric Completion (%) (20yrs +)	36.5	33
Matric Pass Rate	See DoE report	
Completion of Higher Education (%)	6.2	5.9

Table 8: Types of main dwelling Unit by 2001 and 2011	2001	2011
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	75.07	75.56
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	4.99	1.38
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	0.92	1.43
Cluster house in complex - Semi-detached house	0.39	0.21
House/flat/room in backyard	1.30	1.19



Table 8: Types of main dwelling Unit by 2001 and 2011	2001	2011
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	4.47	7.69
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	12.37	11.79
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	0.30	0.71
Caravan/tent	0.15	0.05
Total	100	100

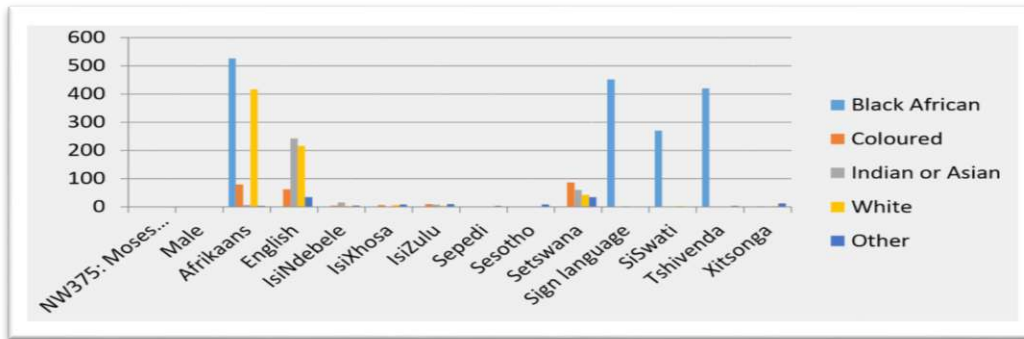
Stats SA 2011

Table 9: Language, gender and Population group					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Afrikaans	526	79	6	417	4
English	3 093	62	242	216	34
IsiNdebele	1 503	5	16	3	5
IsiXhosa	4 280	6	1	6	9
IsiZulu	4 980	10	8	4	10
Sepedi	1 446	-	-	-	4
Sesotho	1 933	1	-	1	9
Setswana	94 299	86	60	42	34
Sign language	452	-	2	-	-
SiSwati	270	-	-	3	-
Tshivenda	420	-	-	1	4
Xitsonga	1 971	2	1	3	12
Female					
Afrikaans	482	69	7	367	2
English	3 162	55	96	161	22
IsiNdebele	1 479	2	-	4	-
IsiXhosa	3 793	1	3	-	6
IsiZulu	4 752	4	8	3	4
Sepedi	1 223	2	1	4	1
Sesotho	1 767	1	-	6	10
Setswana	100 543	98	40	36	31
Sign language	464	-	-	-	-
SiSwati	200	-	-	7	-
Tshivenda	205	-	-	-	-
Xitsonga	954	-	-	5	2

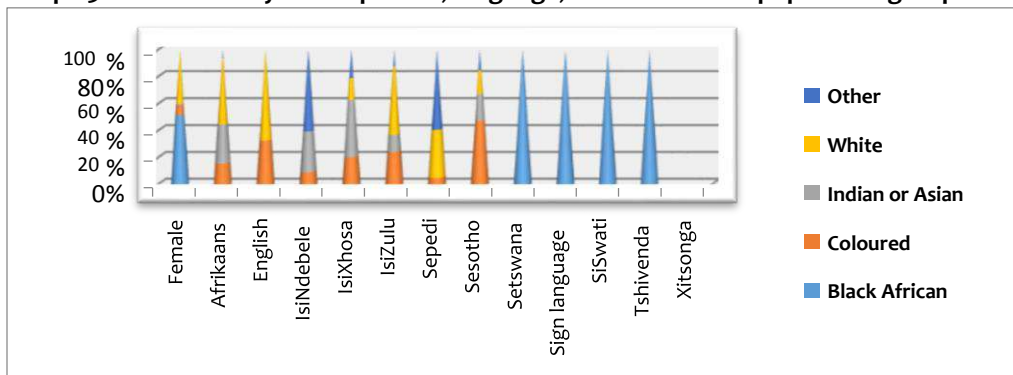
Stats SA 2011



Graph 2: Census 2011 by municipalities, language, and Gender and population group



Graph 3: Census 2011 by municipalities, language, and Gender and population group



NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Married	22 917	89	422	483	89
Living together like married partners	4 619	13	15	65	16
Never married	87 324	211	392	390	164
Widower/ Widow	1 887	6	2	11	-
Separated	519	1	1	4	1
Divorced	824	5	5	36	1
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-
Female					
Married	22 575	86	211	428	46
Living together like married partners	4 619	23	8	50	15
Never married	83 341	155	134	292	51
Widower/ Widow	7 810	15	8	33	2
Separated	609	1	2	1	-
Divorced	1 471	14	-	35	3
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-

Stats SA 2011



Graph 4: Census 2011 by municipalities, marital status, and gender and population group

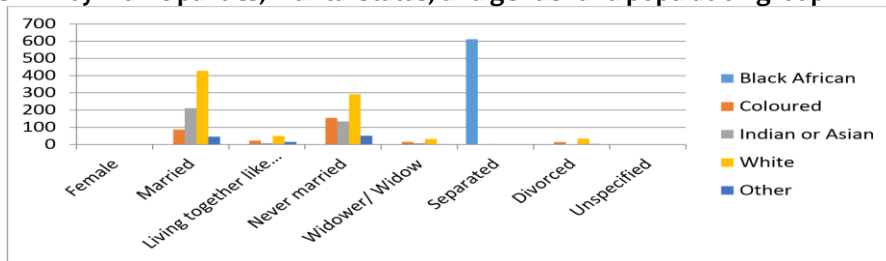
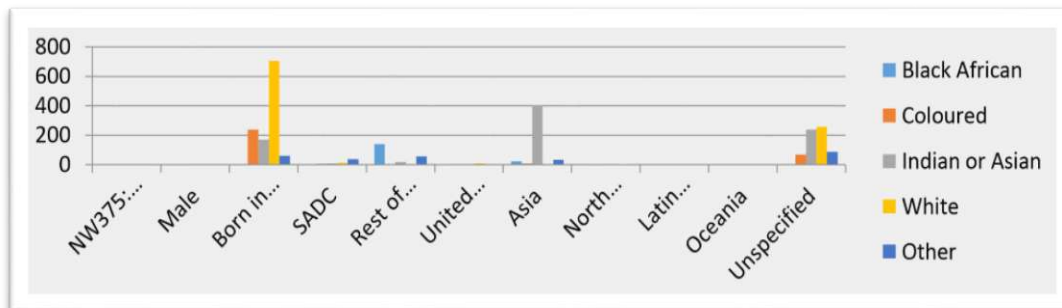


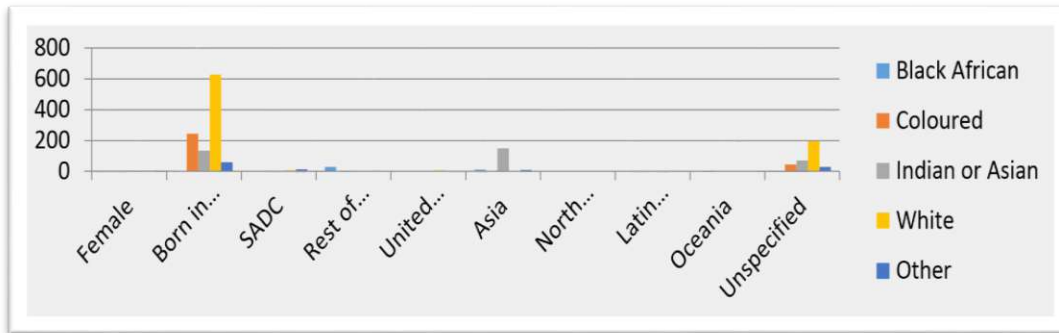
Table 11 Population by region of birth, gender and group					
NW 375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Born in South Africa	111 025	238	168	706	60
SADC	2 443	6	9	12	37
Rest of Africa	141	5	20	-	55
United Kingdom and Europe	4	-	-	9	-
Asia	23	8	402	5	33
North America	-	-	-	-	-
Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	2	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	4 454	68	239	257	87
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-
Female					
Born in South Africa	115 950	245	135	628	60
SADC	1 364	5	4	8	14
Rest of Africa	28	-	5	-	5
United Kingdom and Europe	1	-	-	7	1
Asia	11	-	149	1	9
North America	-	-	-	-	-
Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	1	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	3 068	45	70	195	28
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-

Stats SA 2011

Graph 5: Municipalities, region of Birth, Gender and population group

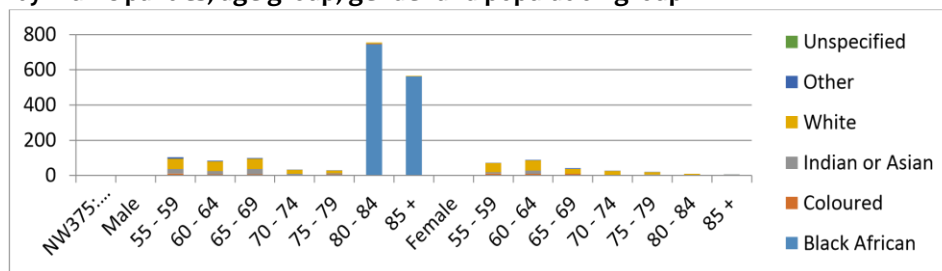


Graph 6: Census 2011 by municipalities, region of birth, gender and population group



Age Grouping	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
55 - 59	4 497	11	26	57	10
60 - 64	3 332	6	18	56	4
65 - 69	2 727	6	31	57	5
70 - 74	1 907	2	7	23	2
75 - 79	1 211	7	5	16	2
80 - 84	745	3	2	6	-
85 +	562	-	-	3	-
Female					
55 - 59	4 937	11	8	51	2
60 - 64	4 151	9	19	57	4
65 - 69	3 536	9	1	27	4
70 - 74	2 898	3	1	22	1
75 - 79	2 106	4	1	14	1
80 - 84	1 410	2	1	7	-
85 +	1 400	1	-	4	1

Graph 7: 2011 by municipalities, age group, gender and population group



NW375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Yes	31 880	63	66	136	11
No	67 158	168	597	463	227
Do not know	79	-	4	-	-
Unspecified	3 199	2	6	52	1



Female					
Yes	30 204	53	66	123	12
No	71 256	140	202	397	75
Do not know	114	-	1	-	-
Unspecified	4 021	6	8	36	3

Graph 8: Census 2011 by municipalities, school attendance, and gender and population group

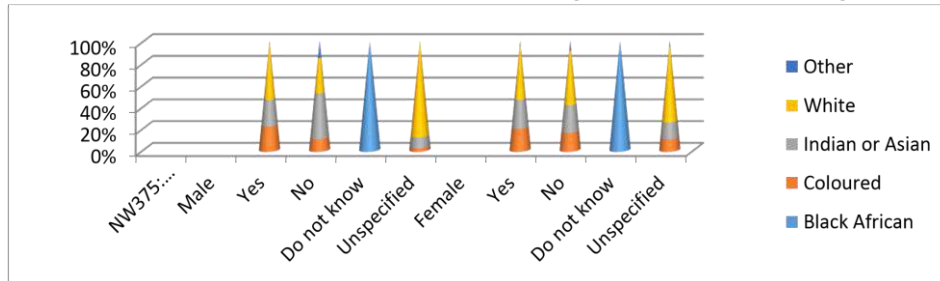


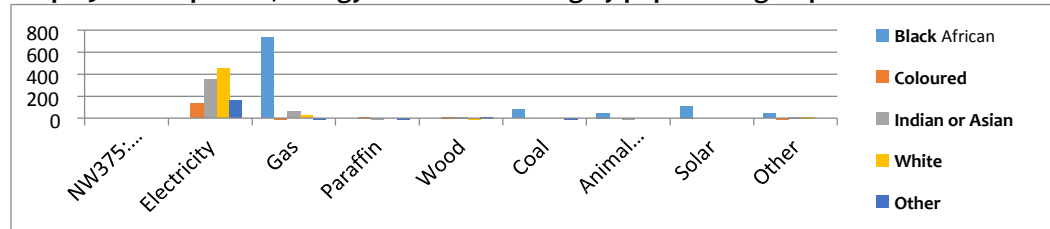
Table 14 Population by Highest Level of education, gender and Group					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Grade 0	3 993	11	6	16	2
Grade 1 / Sub A	3 612	7	9	9	4
Grade 2 / Sub B	3 536	2	13	10	5
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude; SANLI	3 959	4	5	10	8
Grade 4 / Std 2	4 636	16	7	13	10
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	4 892	7	12	7	6
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 573	12	13	14	11
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 168	13	12	8	19
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 642	6	35	26	14
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	6 792	8	20	12	17
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	9 189	22	35	43	31
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	9 685	19	39	21	15
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	20 581	68	251	221	54
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	153	0	5	5	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	91	1	0	12	0
NTC III / N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	148	0	1	12	0
N4 / NTC 4	92	1	0	5	0
N5 / NTC 5	47	0	1	3	0
N6 / NTC 6	124	1	3	9	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	100	3	1	0	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	101	0	2	4	1
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	649	5	16	26	2
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	774	5	57	50	5
Higher Diploma	511	4	16	49	1
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	97	0	1	1	0
Bachelor's Degree	287	5	52	18	4
Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	120	3	7	7	1
Honours degree	144	1	7	5	0



Table 14 Population by Highest Level of education, gender and Group					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	82	0	11	3	0
Other	108	1	18	16	3
Female					
Grade 0	3 767	1	11	12	1
Grade 1 / Sub A	3 528	4	3	14	2
Grade 2 / Sub B	3 677	2	6	13	4
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	4 113	5	5	9	2

Table 15 Population by energy or fuel for cooking by group / head of household					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Electricity	55 406	135	353	450	162
Gas	731	1	61	20	1
Paraffin	4 157	5	4	0	2
Wood	13 050	12	6	4	12
Coal	80	0	0	0	2
Animal dung	47	0	1	0	0
Solar	112	0	0	0	0
Other	42	4	7	13	0

Graph 9: Municipalities, energy or fuel for cooking by population group of head of the Household



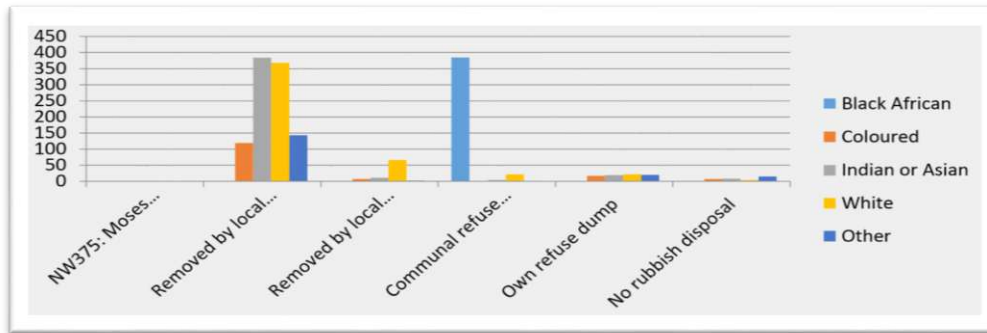
Census 2011

Population by refuse removal by population group of head of the Household

Table 16 Population by refuse removal by population group of head of the Household					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	59 758	119	384	368	143
Removed by local authority/private company less often	1 456	7	11	66	2
Communal refuse dump	384	0	4	22	0
Own refuse dump	9 383	17	19	22	20
No rubbish disposal	2 337	7	8	4	15

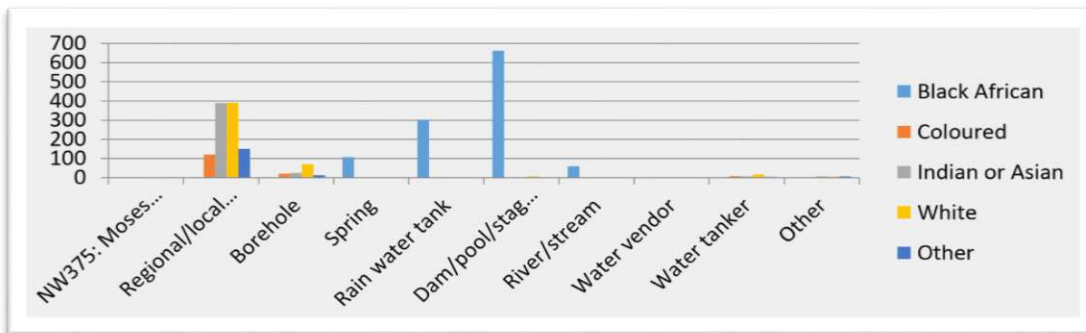


Graph 10: Census 2011 refuse removal by population group of head of the Household



NW375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)	59 357	120	389	390	151
Borehole	7 202	20	25	69	13
Spring	107	1	0	0	1
Rain water tank	302	1	0	0	0
Dam/pool/stagnant water	662	2	2	6	1
River/stream	59	0	0	1	1
Water vendor	1 396	1	2	0	2
Water tanker	2 394	8	7	16	4
Other	2 458	3	7	5	7

Graph 10: Census 2011 Source of water by population group of head of Household



NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Yes	1 914	31	47	200	11
No	72 023	126	384	288	169



Graph 11: Census 2011 Landline/telephone by population group of head of Household

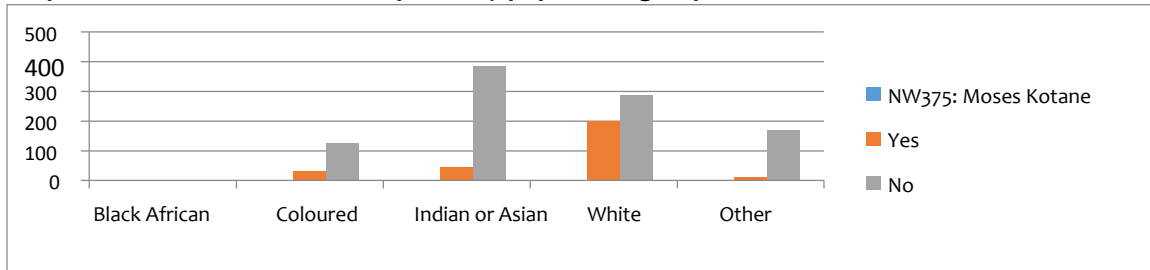


Table 19 Population by tenure status and group of head of the Household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Rented	9 209	60	304	245	121
Owned but not yet paid off	2 536	13	8	28	1
Occupied rent-free	15 231	31	73	129	19
Owned and fully paid off	44 056	45	38	53	37
Other	2 905	8	9	33	3

Graph 12: Census 2011 Tenure status and population group of head of the Household

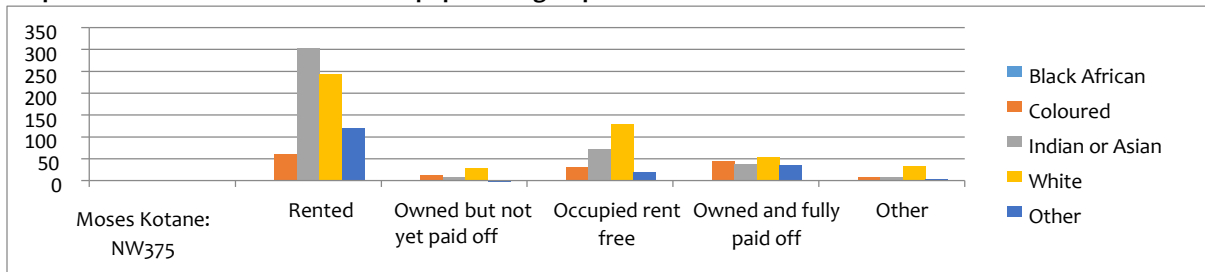


Table 20 Population by toilet facilities by Population group of head of household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
None	2 465	-	1	4	9
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	8 516	71	229	397	15
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 164	5	14	65	4
Chemical toilet	631	-	1	-	1
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	10 112	9	24	5	33
Pit toilet without ventilation	50 449	71	161	16	118
Bucket toilet	167	1	1	-	-
Other	432	-	-	-	-



Graph 13: Census 2011 Toilet facilities by Population group of head of Household

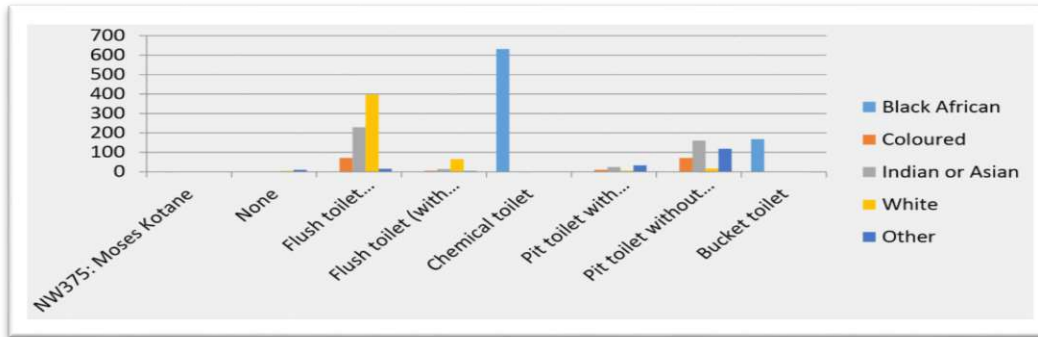
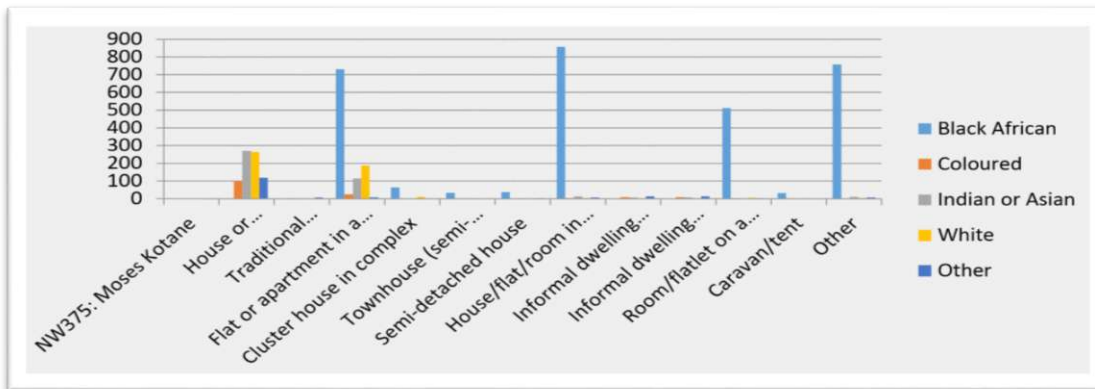


Table 21 Population by type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	55 475	98	270	264	118
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	1 011	3	1	1	7
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	731	26	114	187	8
Cluster house in complex	64	-	-	11	-
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	33	1	1	3	-
Semi-detached house	38	-	3	1	3
House/flat/room in backyard	857	5	14	4	7
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	5 690	9	7	3	13
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	8 737	10	8	2	14
Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	511	3	2	6	3
Caravan/tent	32	-	1	2	-
Other	757	2	11	5	7

Graph 14: Census 2011 Type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household



SECTION 3

KPA 1

Basic Service

Delivery

And

Infrastructure

Development



3.1 Infrastructure and Technical Services

3.1.1 Overview and Background

Infrastructure & Technical Services Department Moses Kotane Local Municipality is responsible for the provision of Water, Sanitation, Roads, Stormwater and community lighting (Street lights and High Mast Lights). Basic service delivery includes, provision of potable water, sewerage management, electricity and management of roads, which are the basic competency of local government (internal roads within various villages). Government basic services delivery targets are largely prescribed in the United Nations adopted Sustainable Development goals. The major goal is that all households should have access to all basic services.

To Note: Moreover, we need to note that housing is also considered a basic service delivery; however, housing delivery in MKLM remains a provincial competency, led by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements but within Planning and Development. Waste Removal is also a basic service delivery within Community Services.

The Municipality is regarded as Water Services Authority (WSA) and Water Service Provider (WSP). The Municipality is also using the services of Magalies Water Board as water services provider (WSP) for certain areas that the Municipality is unable to provide water. Magalies Water is responsible for bulk supply and the Municipality for distribution. The area of operation for the Department is split into two regions, namely Mankwe (Eastern Side of the Municipal Area) and Madikwe (Western Side of the Municipality) and consists of the following business units:

- ✚ Water and Sanitation
- ✚ Roads and Stormwater
- ✚ Electro/Mechanical
- ✚ Project Management Unit (PMU)

MKLM has a challenge of bulk water supply and lack system augmentation and maintenance of all implemented project. We are a water-scarce municipality and has been lacking water form the past few years. Looking back into the Community needs analysis, our communities annually raise water and sanitation as a serious need of which continue to be our first priority. The problem is not only with MKLM but a South African challenge. We spend more in paying Magalies and get less in collection of revenue, and supply is received from Magalies Water (Vaal kop dam). As MKLM we need to start education on scarce water resources and try to supply to consumers by implementing appropriate water restrictions for a certain duration where there is a need.

The critical part is that we need to get funding for bulk water supply, to ensure we strengthen, refurbish and maintain all water projects implemented already and the ones we are planning to implement. This will also assit us as MKLM to start engagement with all mining houses as they also receive water from Magalies board and to plan for collaboration projects to ensure we upgrade available dam for the sake of basic service delivery. To also request all our stakeholders receiving from the same dam to strategize on strategic interventions and address our first Priority of Water and Sanitation or VIP toilets where needed (Sun City and others).

This cannot happen in isolation but to start talks with the National Department of Water as water services authority. We need to engage, maintenance and refurbishment of existing infrastructure. The Department is understaffed as far as operations and maintenance is concerned. Many Projects are implemented every year which results in increment of the asset register. Due to the vastness of the Municipal area it sometimes become difficult for the maintenance teams to respond to breakdowns / maintenance issues with the size of the current man power. For this department to respond timeously, it will be required that improvement on the human resource as well as plant and equipment be looked into.



a) Departmental Priorities and Objectives

Table Priority	1: Basic Services and Infrastructure Development
Water	To provide new, improve and maintain existing water supply infrastructure so as to minimize interruptions of services, water loss and ensure compliance with Drinking Water and Waste Water Quality standards (blue drop system)
Sanitation	To provide access to sanitation through maintenance of existing infrastructure, the provision of new appropriate infrastructure to all communities and to ensure compliance with Waste Water Quality standards (green drop system).
Roads and Storm water	To provide and maintain roads & storm water Infrastructure
Electricity	To provide and maintain Community Lighting Infrastructure and facilitate household electrification by Eskom

3.1.2 Water and Sanitation status within MKLM

Most of the Eastern side of the Municipality is supplied through Magalies Water Board Scheme whilst the Western site is supplied through Municipal owned schemes (Pella, Madikwe and Molatedi) Moses Kotane Local Municipality, has limited resources with regard to raw water resources and finances to provide basic level of services (eradicate backlogs and sustain current and future plans). It is envisaged that all upgrading of current services at RDP level, to above RDP level will be through a resource availability and infrastructure capacity assessment, in addition to a community participation process to ensure ability and willingness to pay for a higher level of service. MKLM is dependent on both surface and ground water sources though the majority of the villages are dependent on the ground water schemes.

Access to basic sanitation remains a challenge to the Municipality given the backlog of about 60%. The Municipality uses a combination of waterborne and dry sanitation of which the waterborne caters for fewer communities (Mogwase and Madikwe) amounting to about 8% of the entire households.

The Municipality is currently embarked on a Rural Sanitation programme (Installation of VIP toilets) aiming at reducing the sanitation backlog by at least 4.5% annually. Although this might not be the most of the favoured type of sanitation, however, due to the rural in nature of our Municipality and lack of Bulk water supply as well as waste water treatment plants, the Municipality is compelled to consider it as the better option for now. The rural sanitation programme is funded through MIG and supported by the Department of Water & Sanitation. The Department of Water and Sanitation has introduced the double pit structures in an effort to minimise the maintenance of the toilets once full.

Infrastructure Study Conducted

A bulk water master plan has been conducted and completed in 2015/16 Financial Year which indicates the actual need for water infrastructure development as well as operation & maintenance and refurbishment of the existing infrastructure. The Plan is attached as an annexure to this document. Over and above the Master plan, the Municipality has been implementing water projects based on the need on the ground as well as challenges with regard to drought. Some of the highlights are listed below:

Table 1 Water Supply Projects in MKLM East		Mankwe
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 1: (4 Villages)	Population	Status Quo
1 Moruleng	4 410	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
2 Mokgalwaneng	7 493	
3 Disake (Modimong)	2 187	
4 Matlametlong	1 062	
Total	15 152	



Table 1 Water Supply Projects in MKLM East		Mankwe
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 2: (3 Villages)		Population
1	Kraalhoek	1 553
2	Mantserre	4 350
3	Mmopyane	1 836
Total		7 739
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 3: (4 Villages)		Population
1	Manamakgotheng	7 264
2	Modderkuil	3 577
3	Phuting	1 795
4	Lerome	11 358
Total		23 994
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 4: (4 Villages)		Population
1	Leboaneng	1 337
2	Thabeng	1 139
3	Ramokokastad	5 594
4	Mmorogong	2 699
Total		10 769
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 5: (2 Villages)		Population
1	Mogwase	10 743
2	Mabele – A – Podi	4 523
Total		15 266
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 6: (5 Villages)		Population
1	Batlhalewa	7 214
2	Modimong	2 236
3	Maologane	1 505
4	Bapong	3 459
5	Mabaalstad	3 540
Total		17 954
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 7: (4 Villages)		Population
1	Seolong	393
2	Letlhakeng	1 756
3	Mabeskraal	9 282
4	Kwa – Makoshong	848
Total		12 279
		Status Quo
		Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
		These areas are growing at a very high rate due to need for additional stands. This has put more strain on the Municipal water system and calls for the upgrading as well as extension of infrastructure
		Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
		Augmentation of the storage has been completed pending connection from Magalies Water. The construction of the 10Ml/d reservoir will see challenges of water shortages in Mogwase being addressed. However it must be noted that there is still a need to deal with the water quality issues due to aged infrastructure and other elements.
		Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
		Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. The completed Tuschenkoms project will yield more supply to Mabeskraal, however, there is a need to upgrade the Mabeskraal Pump station.



Table 2 Water Supply Projects in MKLM West			Madikwe
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 8: (5 Villages)		Population	Status Quo
1	Goedehoop	331	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. Some of these villages have been identified to benefit under the drought relief programme.
2	Los My Tjerrie	582	
3	Nonceba	795	
4	Rampampaspoort	326	
5	Mankaipaya	502	
Total		3 317	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 9: (3 Villages)		Population	Status Quo
1	Ga – Manamela	777	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required.
2	Ratsegae	934	
3	Mmatau	2 657	
4	Mobana	1 529	
5	Manamela	777	
Total		6 674	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 10: (3 Villages)		Population	Status Quo
1	Vrede	2 575	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. Other Projects have been planned for both Pella and Tlokweg. It must also be noted that there is a serious need for the upgrading of both Pella and Madikwe Water Treatment Plants which has been earmarked for the 2020-2021 financial year
2	Tlokweg	11 250	
3	Pella	9 223	
Total		23 048	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 11: (3 Villages)		Population	Status Quo
1	Uitkyk	3 299	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. The area has serious shortage of underground water supply and the municipality has conducted a feasibility study on construction of a bulk pipeline from Tuschenkoms Project which requires funding.
2	Tshwaro	2 329	
3	Koffiekraal (Lefurutsane)	4 282	
Total		9 910	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 12: (7 Villages)		Population	Status Quo
1	Magong	1 935	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. There is an improvement to water supply on some of these villages through the Tuschenkoms project..
2	Magalane	334	
3	Ngweding	424	
4	Motlhabe	2 742	
5	Marapallo	492	
6	Mphonyoke	1 485	
7	Mogoditshane	603	
Total		8 015	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 13: (4 Villages)		Population	Status Quo
1	Boriteng	276	There is a need to construct a bulk water from the PPM mine to augment supply for these areas. An MOU between the Municipality and the mine is still pending for this project to kick start.
2	Ga – Mosilela	632	
3	Lekutung	1 035	
4	Tswaaneng	1 837	



Table 2 Water Supply Projects in MKLM West			Madikwe
Total		3 780	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 14: (4 Villages)		Population	Status Quo
1	Tlhatlhaganyane	2 539	The completion of the Tuschenkoms project has improved water supply to these areas. More maintenance is also required to ensure sustained supply.
2	Ruighoek	605	
3	Tlhorosane	115	
4	Mabeleng	152	
Total		3 411	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 16: (5 Villages)		Population	Scope of Work
1	Khayakhulu	951	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
2	Voordonker	544	
3	Maretlwana	823	
4	Montsana	443	
Total		2 761	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 16: (5 Villages)		Population	Scope of Work
1	Debrak	589	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. Some of this areas were recently hit by drought but were addressed through the drought relief programme in the 2019-20 Financial year.
2	Pitsedisulejang	1 957	
3	Ramotlhajwe	758	
4	Ramokgolela	554	
5	Sesobe	807	
Total		4 665	

a) Water resource profile

MKLM is dependent on both surface and ground water sources, where the majority of villages are dependent on ground water schemes. However, the potential for groundwater contamination is very high where the associated sanitation services are at a lower level than prescribed by DWS. Thus constant quality monitoring is essential to the protection of the water resources and users.

b) Water Sources

Water Source	Operators and Owners
Vaalkop Dam	Operated by Magalies Water Board and Owned by DW
Molatedi Dam	Operated by MKLM and Owned by DW
Madikwe Dam	Operated by MKLM and Owned by DW
Pella Dam	Operated by MKLM and Owned by DW

Villages not supplied from the above, are supplied from rudimentary borehole schemes. There are also boreholes augmenting in some of the areas that are supplied from the above mentioned surface water schemes. The municipality, as part of the Blue/Green Drop System requirements, is having a Water Quality Monitoring Programme. Compliance samples are taken in accordance with minimum requirements as set out in SANS 241. The results of these samples are logged on the Department of Water and Sanitation system.

Table 3 Water treatment facilities within Moses Kotane Local Municipality			
Water Treatment Facility	Design Capacity	Operating Capacity	Area Served
Madikwe WTW	2.6 Ml/day	90%	Madikwe T/ship, Vrede, Seshibitswe, Tlokweg
Pella WTW	1.2 Ml/day	90%	Pella Village
Molatedi WTW	0.65 Ml/day	70%	Molatedi Village



The Vaalkop Supply Scheme, operated by Magalies Water, supplies most villages in the Eastern parts of Moses Kotane LM. These areas include but not limited to Ga-Ramokoka, Sandfontein, the greater Saulspoort, and Ruighoek up to and including Mabeskraal (But excluding areas like Bapong, Tweelaagte and Makoshong) Water- Households Level of Service

Total number of households	Water supply (Number of Households)		
	Below RDP	On RDP [stand pipe within 200m walking distance]	Above RDP
75 158	5231 (6.9%)	50 182 (66.8%)	19745 (26.3%)

It must, however, be noted that the household numbers receiving a below RDP standard have now increased (Pending verification). This is mainly due to growth in areas such as greater Saulspoort (Manamakgotheng; Welgevaal, Diweipi, Lerome etc.) There is an urgent need for Council to start planning for this growth since it was not part of the Spatial Development Framework and fall under traditional leadership / Council.

c) Water level of service at Schools and Health facilities

All non-domestic consumers are connected or given service on application to the municipality. It remains, however, the responsibility of the owner to provide reticulation within the stand and in many cases this has to a large extent been done differently (i.e. Yard connection at the boundary, standpipes within the property, connection to the toilet facilities). It is for this reason that all the non-domestic consumers have therefore been taken to be on or above RDP level of service.

d) Water Services Planning

The Department of Water and Sanitation has introduced the Web based Water Services Development Plan. This can be accessed online at anytime from anywhere. At the moment the Municipal staff is undergoing training which will ensure that the Municipal water planning and updating of information is carried out successfully

3.3 Sanitation – study system conducted

Moses Kotane has Madikwe and Mogwase townships as the only settlements with households connected to a municipal sewer system. Households in other settlements are either on Private Septic tanks, VIP’s as provided by the municipality or Ordinary Pit latrines

There are two waste water treatment facilities services the two (02) townships of Madikwe and Mogwase. **Mogwase WWTW:** Activated sludge facility, design capacity of 4Ml/day. There are plans to upgrade as a result of anticipated growth in the area as well as the proposed Special Economic Zone (SEZ). The facility services Mogwase Township including the Bodirelo industrial area. For future pans this Plant will need to be upgraded to at least 10ml/day. This will also accommodate the envisaged developments in other units of Mogwase.

Madikwe Evaporation Ponds: The facility handles mainly domestic effluent from Madikwe Township. Water supply in Moses Kotane Local Municipality can be divided into 3 categories i.e.:

Categories	Supply
i.	Supply from Bulk Water Service Provider (Magalies Water)
ii.	Own Water Treatment Plants
iii.	Individual basic level of supply systems supplied from boreholes.

The list of 54 villages experiencing water shortages fall in all three categories and will be listed accordingly. It must also be noted that some “villages” listed, like in the case of Lerome are sections of the same village and the actual number of villages is 45.

The demand in Mabele-A-Podi has outgrown the supply and the storage because of rapid development of medium to high cost housing. Groundwater is not an option because of fluoride content. In cases of prolonged interruptions tinkering is the only option.



No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status Quo	Intervention
1	Mabele-A-Podi	I	Mogwase Reservoir	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions from Magalies Water.	Magalies Water has planned to increase the pipeline from 110mm to 160mm

Mogwase Units 4 & 5 are part of the proclaimed town for which no provision of groundwater was ever made and is therefore not an option now. However, interruptions in supply should not be long and in severe cases tankering must be used as an emergency supply. The Municipality is currently commissioning a 10MI reservoir in Mogwase in bid to increase storage

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
2	Mogwase Unit 4	I	Bodirelo (AECI) Reservoir	Inadequate bulk supply, results in water supply interruptions	Need to increase the Storage	Medium Term (14 months)
3	Mogwase Unit 5	I	Bodirelo (AECI) Reservoir	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions	Need to increase the Storage	Medium Term (14 months)

All below, are villages depending on the Saulspoort/Mabeskraal bulk supply line for water supply. The demand has outgrown both the supply and infrastructure (pipeline) capacity. Pipeline requires upgrading. Re-instatement of boreholes can be considered as an emergency supply, but because these boreholes have been abandoned for years now, the yield and quality must be checked.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
4	Sandfontein	I	Saulspoort	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions due to growth and illegal connection	Pilanesberg North Scheme – Project put on hold due to budgetary constraints	Long Term (36 months)
5	Welgeval	I				
6	Dikweipi	I				
7	Segakwaneng	I				
8	Lerome (4 Sections)	I				
9	Mabodisa	I				
10	Ramoga	I				
11	Manamakgotheng	I				
12	Lesethheng	I				
13	Moruleng	I				
14	Legkraal	I				

The three villages below are dependent on the Mabeskraal Reservoir which sits right at the end of the Saulspoort /Mabeskraal bulk line. In order to make Mabeskraal independent from the current bulk supply, a bulk pipeline will be constructed from the Tussenkoms Reservoir to Tthatlaganyane where it will be connected to the existing bulk line. This pipeline is an extension of the Pilanesberg North Scheme.

In the short term 5 boreholes will be re-instated to provide reliable water points. One borehole has been refurbished and approval for an ESKOM connection is being awaited. This borehole is connected to the reticulation. Tankering to Mabeskraal is very expensive due to the long distances that must be travelled. However, it must be done especially to the high lying area.

In Manamela the groundwater potential is very low and the village suffers the same as Mabeskraal and even more as it is supplied through the Mabeskraal reticulation. However, a ground water optimization. If there are any boreholes in Manamela that can be re-instated it must be done without delay.



No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
15	Mabeskraal	I	Mabeskraal Reservoir	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions	Tussenkoms / Tlhatlaganyane bulk line will resolve	Project is underway Medium Term (14 months)
16	Seolong					
17	Manamela (Ratau)					

Ledig is currently supplied from the Doornhoek and Boschkop Reservoirs. The supply from the Doornhoek Reservoir is by the courtesy of Sun City as they, having paid for the pipeline and reservoir, have first priority on the supply. Because of the topography, the consumers in the low-laying areas are wasting water while the high-laying areas suffer regular shortages.

Wesizwe is committed to implement a project that will resolve this matter, but it is dependent on the completion of the Pilanesberg South Scheme and can only be done in the medium term. There were three boreholes that were supplying Class III water. If not operational, these boreholes must be re-instated. The Municipality is currently implementing a bulk water supply in Ledig which will result in improved water supply once completed.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
18	Ledig	I	Doornhoek and Boschkop Reservoirs	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions	Pilanesberg South Scheme	Medium Term (14 months)
					Re-instate abandoned boreholes	Short Term

The same situation as in Mabeskraal applies here as well. Any boreholes that can be re-instated must be refurbished without delay.

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
19	Tlhatlaganyane	I	Saulspoort / Mabeskraal Bulk Line	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions	Tussenkoms/ Tlhatlaganyane bulk line	Project completed
					Re-instate abandoned boreholes	Short term

Pella Village is in the unique situation that it is supplied from a surface source (Pella Dam) and boreholes. Three of the boreholes are out of operation because of vandalism and drying up. The ground water potential is limited to certain areas and the re-drilling and equipping of the boreholes is recommended. This should be done without delay.

Tankering will be very expensive and can only be considered in emergency cases. The extension and upgrading of the treatment plant is the only sustainable solution to the problem. However, the safe yield of the dam must be kept in mind. Moses Kotane LM has confirmed that service provider was appointed to do an investigation and make recommendations regarding the optimisation and extension of the plant.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
21	Pella	I & II	Pella Dam & Boreholes	3 out of 6 boreholes out of operation due to vandalism (1) and drying up (2)	Re-drill and re-equip boreholes.	Short term
				WTW can only treat at 60% capacity because of deteriorating quality of raw water	Re-design and extend treatment plant to treat the dam's safe yield	Long term

Ngweding is situated next to the Tussenkoms Reservoir and will be supplied from there. Boreholes will not be necessary once the village is connected. For the interim existing boreholes must be refurbished. Bakgatla Tribal Authority will assist in the short term with the refurbishment of existing boreholes and equipping of



others drilled by the mine during exploration. Ngweding is also included in the MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Project

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
22	Ngweding	III	Boreholes	Water shortages can be caused by: Vandalism & Lack of maintenance, Population growth and drying up of boreholes	The PPM project will address this	Short term.

Groundwater potential is high. Refurbish existing boreholes and drill new if required. Ntswana-le-Metsing is a Bakgatla Village that can be supplied from Tussenkoms Reservoir together with Magong. Planning is in progress.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
23	Ntswana-Le-Metsing	III	Boreholes			

The groundwater potential is average. Check and refurbish existing boreholes. Drill additional boreholes if necessary. Bakgatla Villages. Planning in progress but even if implemented immediately it will take more than 12 months to complete. Mogoditshane is included in the MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Project

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
24	Mogoditshane	III	Boreholes	Water shortages can be caused by vandalism <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of maintenance Population growth Drying up of boreholes 	Refurbish boreholes	Short Term
25	Mapaputle	III				
26	Motlhabe	III				
27	De-Kameelkuil (Marapallo)	III				

Groundwater potential is low in both villages. Magong is supplied from boreholes to the east and south of the village. Refurbish boreholes that supply Magong and increase supply by drilling more boreholes. In the long term Mogong can be supplied from Tussenkoms Reservoir.

No short term solution for Kameelboom except to refurbish existing boreholes even with hand pumps. Kameelboom is included in the MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Project in the long term Kameelboom can be supplied from Magong. Bakgatla Villages. Planning is in progress to supply Magong with bulk water from Tussenkoms. A water licence was issued recently.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
28	Kameelboom	III	Boreholes			
29	Magong	III	Boreholes			

The supply from the Swartklip Bulk Line will be increased when the Pilanesberg North Scheme is completed. In the short term the existing boreholes must be refurbished

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
30	Mononono	I & III	Swartklip Bulk Supply Line and boreholes	Supply restricted because of limited bulk supply	Pilanesberg North Scheme	Medium Term (14 months)
				May be out of operation.	Refurbish boreholes	Short Term.

The groundwater potential in this area is low. Bulk supply will be very expensive, uneconomical and not sustainable.

Augmentation of supply by drilling more boreholes is the only short term option.



No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
31	Rampampaspoort	III	Boreholes	Borehole yields low and may have decreased.	Refurbish and/or drill and equip additional boreholes	Short Term.
32	Dwarsberg					

Mantserre is supplied, together with Kraalhoek and Mopyane, from Mgalies Water's Spitskop Reservoir. The villages have got a higher level of supply i.e. metered yard connections. The demand has outgrown the supply and augmentation is dependent on:

- ✚ Completion of the Pilanesberg North Scheme
- ✚ Increased capacity of the bulk supply line.

Groundwater potential is low. However, the Kraalhoek water supply is part of the Moses Kotane LM Groundwater Optimisation Programme and the details and timeframes can be provided by the Municipality. Kraalhoek and Mopyane are both in the Bakgatlha Tribal Authority area of jurisdiction.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
33	Mantserre	I	Spitskop (Sefikile) Reservoir	Shortages because of inadequate bulk infrastructure capacity	Pilanesberg North Scheme. Lay a second pipeline or replace existing with bigger pipe when more bulk water becomes available.	Medium Term (14 months to complete Pilanesberg North Scheme)
			Borehole yields low. Part of MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Programme	Refurbish existing and/or drill additional boreholes	Borehole yields low. Part of MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Programme	Short Term (8 months)

Mokgalwana receives most of its water from the neighbouring village, Disake. The water is abstracted from dolomites and is very hard. Pipes have been found to be clogged with lime deposits, decreasing the capacity. Most of the infrastructure will have to be replaced. A desalination unit was installed but apparently requires refurbishment and extension to meet the increase demand. There are numerous unauthorized connections in the village.

The Dwaalboom Pretoria Portland Cement (PPC) factory bulk supply line passes next to the village, but because it is owned by PPC supply from this line must be negotiated. The capacity of the line can be slightly increased by increasing its flow velocity. Currently there is a project for augmenting water supply to this village.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
34	Mokgalwaneng	III	Boreholes	Shortages can be for two reasons: Demand has outgrown supply Capacity. Capacity of pipelines decreased because of lime deposits. Water is very hard.	Increase supply from neighbouring village (Disake). Re-in state and extend desalination plant Replace main reticulation pipes	Medium Term (12 months)

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
35	Bloemendal (Metlhametlong)	III	Boreholes	Borehole yields low.	Determine safe yield of dolomites at Disake. Supply from Disake	Medium term (18 months)

Drill, equip and connect the third (3rd) borehole

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
36	Makwelleng	III	Boreholes	There are two boreholes that are in operation. Shortages are probably the result of the demand outgrowing the supply.	Drill and equip a third borehole. Groundwater potential and quality is good	Short term



Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional borehole(s) if demand has exceeded the supply. In the long term Witrantjie can be supplied from the Pilanesberg Scheme.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
37	Witrantjie	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential in the area is average. Shortage can be because of: Lack of maintenance, Demand outgrown supply, Decreased borehole yield.	Do condition audit on boreholes and drill another borehole if necessary.	Project completed

Groundwater potential and quality in this area is generally below average. Bulk supply can only be considered in the long term. Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional holes if necessary

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
38	Siga	III	Boreholes	Shortages because of: Low yielding boreholes, Lack of maintenance vandalism	Do condition audit on boreholes. Refurbish and drill additional boreholes if necessary	Short Term.
39	De-Brak	III	Boreholes			

The water supply situation in Bapong and the neighboring villages of Batlhalerwa and Phalane is unique in the sense that all three are supplied from a well field to the East and North-East of Bapong. The supply to Bapong was upgraded in the last financial year and supply problems are probably caused by operational matters and power supply interruptions.

The supply to Batlhalerwa and Phalane will be upgrades in the next two months with the refurbishment of 5 vandalized boreholes. (Boreholes will be secured in pre-cast concrete pump houses). In the long term these villages will be supplied from the Pilanesberg Scheme

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
40	Bapong	III	Boreholes	Shortages probably caused by operational matters and electrical supply interruptions which occurs regularly	Refurbishment of 4 boreholes under Integrated Refurbishment BP.	Project completed

Water supply can be improved in the interim by refurbishment of boreholes and drilling, equipping and connection of more boreholes if required.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
41	Nkogolwe	III	Boreholes	Shortages probably caused by: Lack of maintenance Growth in consumption. Vandalism	Do condition audit and refurbish boreholes. Drill additional boreholes if required	Short Term.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
42	Matooster	III	Boreholes	Parts of infrastructure very old and can lead to supply problems	Supply problems will be addressed under Integrated Refurbishment BP	Short Term (6 months)

The groundwater potential in Letlhakeng is very low and can sustain no more than a hand pump. The only short term solution is to develop the aquifer in Makwelleng to its full capacity and supply Letlhakeng from there. In the long term this can be augmented from Mabeskraal via the Manamela bulk supply

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
43	Letlhakeng	III	Boreholes	Very low groundwater potential (0.1 l/s)	Drill more boreholes at Makwelleng and supply Letlhakeng from there	Short Term (< 12 months)

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
----	---------	-----	--------	--------	--------------	------------



44	Rampampaspoort	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential generally low in this area. Shortages can be because of inadequate yield of boreholes, lack of maintenance or vandalism	Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional boreholes. BP to be submitted	Short term
45	Wilverdiend	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential generally low in this area. Shortages can be because of inadequate yield of boreholes, lack of maintenance or vandalism	Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional boreholes. BP to be submitted	Project underway

3.1.3 Sanitation Infrastructure

The Rural Sanitation Programme (MIG funded), Rural Household Infrastructure Programme (RHIP – Delivered by the Department of Human Settlement, Sanitation Unit), as well as the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform through its Comprehensive Rural Development Programme do assist in reducing backlogs on Basic Sanitation.

Rural Sanitation was focused on villages within wards 1, 2, 3 & 4. Rural Household Infrastructure Programme was focused on Ward 5, 30 and 11. Comprehensive Rural Development Programme was focused at Mokgalwaneng, Disake and Matlametlong which are in Wards 5 & 30)

b) Sanitation: Households Level of Service

Total number of households	Sanitation (Number of Households)		
	Below RDP	RDP VIP Toilets	Above RDP (Water borne sanitation)
75 158	46 905 (62 %)	21 460 (15%)	6793 (9%)

3.1.4 Roads and Storm water

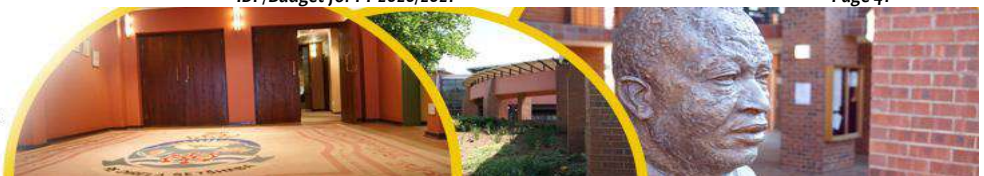
Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km ²)	Households	2013/2014 IDP Road#	Priority 1	Priority 2
ROADS NOT PAVED										
Disake	5	0.54	0	0.0	2,187.00	3.94	680.00	1	10,500,000	8,100,000
Kameelboom	6	4.73	0	0.0	545.00	20.07	190.00	2	14,200,000	4,000,000
Koffiekraal	4	16.29	0	0.0	4,282.00	5.41	1,088.00	1	10,400,000	9,800,000
Letlhakeng	2	5.43	0	0.0	1,756.00	3.53	527.00	2	4,200,000	3,500,000
Los Metjerie	1	21.21	0	0.0	582.00	0.94	152.00	10	11,100,000	-
Mabaalstad 1	25	48.88	0	0.0	3,540.00	10.26	1,137.00	2	16,300,000	6,500,000
Mabaalstad 2	25	4.43	0	0.0			1,137.00	10	7,300,000	2,800,000
Mahobieskraal	30	2.68	0	0.0	773.00	0.64	206.00	3	2,400,000	-
Makoshong	26	2.19	0	0.0	848.00	0.99	275.00	10	4,000,000	4,800,000
Manamela	3	3.58	0	0.0	777.00	1.37	275.00	3	4,600,000	3,900,000
Mankaipaya	1	2.49	0	0.0	502.00	1.32	176.00	1	8,400,000	-
Mankwe		2.66	0	0.0	551.00	1.25	177.00	10	7,000,000	3,400,000
Mantserre	5	7.29	0	0.0	4,350.00	3.89	1,416.00	5	7,000,000	4,300,000
Mantsho	6	2.70	0	0.0	648.00	1.50	238.00	3	10,500,000	-
Mapaputle	6	2.55	0	0.0	671.00	1.46	193.00	2	9,300,000	-



Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	Households	2013/2014 IDP Road#	Priority 1	Priority 2
ROADS NOT PAVED										
Masekolane	3	1.33	0	0.0	54.00	1.42	31.00	1	5,100,000	-
Montsana A	2	2.43	0	0.0	68.00	14.62	86.00	4	6,900,000	3,800,000
Mmopyane	5	4.99	0	0.0	1,836.00	2.92	542.00	2	6,000,000	4,300,000
Mothlabe	6	13.97	0	0.0	2,742.00	6.48	827.00	2	12,500,000	7,000,000
Ngweding	8	1.826	0	0.0	424.00	0.55	156.00	4	3,900,000	5,100,000
Nkogolwe	6	1.54	0	0.0	210.00	0.70	104.00	6	3,600,000	4,000,000
Obakeng	1	1.60	0	0.0	1,030.00	1.00	300.00	6	8,700,000	1,900,000
Pitsedisulejang	2	8.99	0	0.0	1,957.00	5.70	618.00	4	7,500,000	10,900,000
Ramoga	9	2.60	0	0.0	801.00	1.37	279.00	6	8,800,000	3,800,000
Ramothajwe	2	1.31	0	0.0	758.00	1.99	197.00	6	6,400,000	-
Sefikile	7	7.31	0	0.0	4,227.00	4.82	2,061.00	2	16,500,000	17,600,000
Seshibitswe	21	8331.47	0	0.0	1,687.00	69.25	527.00	4	7,900,000	11,400,000
Sesobe	2	3830.4	0	0.0	807.00	1.79	298.00	6	6,200,000	4,100,000
Voordonker	3	2553.48	0	0.0	544.00	0.99	174.00	10	7,500,000	5,800,000
Vrede	21	3859.01	0	0.0	2,575.00	3.42	678.00	6	11,700,000	7,800,000
Welgeval	16	2531	0	0.0	4,842.00	3.98	1,404.00	6	7,100,000	5,200,000
Witrantjie	27	7251	0	0.0	2,149.00	3.07	609.00	4	10,200,000	8,500,000

Table 5: Roads paved in fair condition

Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved(m)	% Paved	Population	Area (km2)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road	Priority	Priority 2
Magong	8	11356.4	1429.59	12.59	1,935.00	8.39	713.00	2	6,400,000	-
Phalane	12	11483.93	1503.83	13.10	7,583.00	4.89	2,096.00	4	15,800,000	7,400,000
Lesetlheng	9	11862.6	1877.83	15.83	2,627.00	3.91	814.00	1	6,900,000	2,600,000
Mbeskraal	23/24	30426.56	4858.77	15.97	9,282.00	20.10	3,031.00	6	9,900,000	7,300,000
Mononono	8	5434.29	902.63	16.61	1,999.00	2.80	552.00	4	7,300,000	5,200,000
Mokgalwaneng	29	24409.92	4374.38	17.92	7,493.00	12.90	1,977.00	3	11,800,000	8,600,000
Lerome	15/16/17	20822.16	3908.43	18.77	11,358.00	11.48	3,317.00	2	17,700,000	18,800,000
Ledig	14/28/30	24031.53	4965.81	20.66	20,729.00	12.19	6,572.00	3	8,000,000	9,100,000
Pella	18/19	22288.31	5017.21	22.51	9,223.00	14.77	2,810.00	3	15,800,000	7,900,000
Makgophe	27	3346	825	24.66	988.00	35.34	283.00	2	4,000,000	-



Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved(m)	% Paved	Population	Area (km2)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road	Priority	Priority 2
Tlokweng	20	13927.74	3661.15	26.29	11,250.00	14.92	3,152.00	4	19,700,000	8,300,000
Manamakgotheng	22	29371.65	8756.55	29.81	10,842.00	14.85	2,733.00	3	11,100,000	8,600.00
Khayakhulu	2	9031.05	2794.93	30.95	951.00	3.13	315.00	5	9,500,000	6,800.00
Renoster - Spruit		5669.93	1755	30.95	2,545.00	1.82	609.00	10	5,800,000	-
Molatedi	1	6833.72	2194.76	32.12	1,201.00	3.67	445.00	2	5,800,000	2,400,000
Ramokokastad	12	20389	6677	32.75	5,141.00	6.36	1,483.00	10	8,900,000	7,300,000
Vogelstruisnek		8253.19	2962.68	35.90	2,305.00	3.04	672.00	10	26,300,000	5,200,000
Bojating	11	11203.26	4879.38	43.55	2,364	2.69	573.00	6	23,500,000	6,200,000
Kraalhoek	5	4061.14	1790.84	44.10	1553.00	2.26	491.00	6	3,400,000	-
Makweleng	23	9490.23	4220.23	44.47	1,573.00	4.65	443.00	2	5,600,000	6,100,000
Mogwase Unit 8	15	2008.97	901.61	44.88	10,743.00	19.51	4,320.00	6	5,200,000	4,900.00
Moruleng	9/17	9949.23	4468.3	44.91	11,220.00	14.76	3,714.00	6	8,100,000	3,400,000
Matlametlong	29	3601.4	1655.8	45.98	1,062.00	1.25	293.00	4	-	4,000.00
Bapong	25	5473.91	2605.26	47.59	3,459.00	4.47	1,086.00	2	7,500,000	6,400.00
Mabele a Podi	13	5603.6	2719.31	48.53	4,523.00	2.96	1,833.00	3	4,100,000	-
Moubana	3	5890.91	2911.32	49.42	1,529.00	2.43	430.00	6	9,600,000	4,900.00

Table 6: Roads paved in a good condition but require maintenance

Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road	Priority	Priority 2
Legkraal	8	9953.52	5303.44	53.28	1,432.00	3.54	558.00	1	5,800,000	5,000,000
Tlhatlhaganyane	27	6662.01	3653	54.83	2,539.00	3.61	738.00	6	16,500,000	4,200,000
Zandfontein	10	3455.71	1908.88	55.24	1,999.00	2.38	582.00	10	-	2,100,000
Ratsegae	3	5402	3004	55.61	934.00	3.82	403.00	10	11,500,000	5,900,000
Mmatau	3	8766.13	4977.02	56.78	2,657.00	6.64	855.00	6	13,200,000	9,800,000
Maretlwana	2	3856.65	2288.06	59.33	823.00	2.49	308.00	10	5,500,000	7,500,000

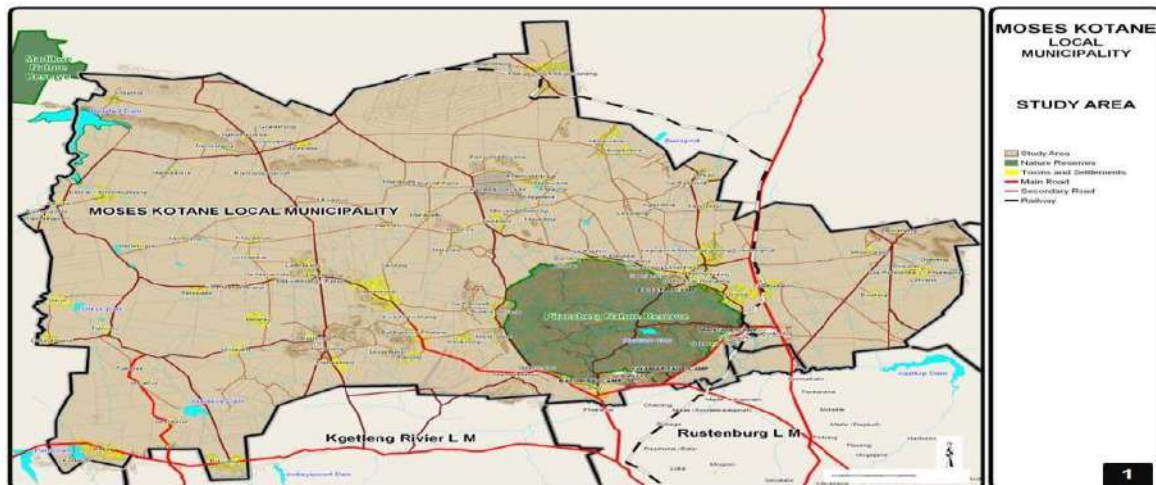


Uitkyk A (PROV)	4	10161.6	6767.15	66.60	3,299.00	7.28	738.00	6	-	7,600,000
Tswaro		4147.1	2929.28	70.63	2,329.00	3.46	623.00	10	-	5,900,000
Mogoditshane	6	4196.52	2985.4	71.14	603.00	2.43	226.00	4	3,300,000	-
Dikgabong		3247.48	2349.11	72.34	1,029.00	1.14	314.00	10	-	3,400,000
Marapallo	6/7	3187.69	2537.69	79.61	492.00	1.22	116.00	3	-	-
Nonceba	1	4033.05	3241.84	80.38	795.00	2.58	265.00	2	-	-
Pylkop	11	3038.57	2609.6	85.88	1,129.00	1.29	302.00	3	-	-
Baleng		1531.5	1325.31	86.54	671.00	0.75	238.00	9	5,000,000	-
Maballeng	27	1201	1201	100.00	605.00	6.26	197.00	6	-	-
Madikwe	19	17297.787	17297.787	100.00	3,623.00	1.45	1,161.00	6	-	-
Rampampasport	1	2300	2300	100.00	326.00	0.83	106.00	3	-	-
Sandfontein	10	13663.68	13663.68	100.00	6,548.00	7.09	1,957.00	6	-	-
Seolong	23	3095.98	3095.98	100.00	-	1.24	128.00	2	-	-

Available plant

Municipality	Grader (Qty)	TLB (Qty)	Tipper Truck (Qty)	Excavator (Qty)	Water Tanker (Qty)	Roller (Qty)	Loader (Qty)	Dozer (Qty)
Moses Kotane	5	2	4	1	1	1	1	0
Total								

Map 1: Types of Roads for Moses Kotane: Gravel roads within MKLM



It should be noted that the municipality is characterized by a dispersed type of settlements, where most settlements are accessible only by gravel roads which are generally in urgent need of maintenance. This situation has and will contribute towards the isolation of the area; which in turn hampers the economic growth



of the region, undermine the regions potential as tourist destination, contributes to security problems and negatively affects access to education and health facilities.

The Roads and Stormwater operation & maintenance plan has been drafted and pending approval by Council. Once this has been approved it will assist the department to budget and plan properly for the roads maintenance.

3.2 Community Services Situational Analysis

The Municipality has established various departments to deal with diverse service delivery issues, amongst them, the Municipality established the department of community services which need to ensures provision of acceptable standards of social services. For the coordination and integration of resources during disaster incidents. By rendering of environment and waste management services. To provide public safety and traffic management. To maintain all Municipal Buildings and Facilities. To develop Parks, Public Amenities, Recreational Facilities and support of Sports.

To also ensure safe communities and to manage conflicts within the communities. To encourage community participation on matters affecting them at local level. To promote a healthy and clean environment. For the reduction of road carnage, enforcement of Municipal Bylaws and increase number of police visibility and joint operations with other stakeholders and provision of Library services.

To note that: our department still need to deal with matters pf air quality and climate change and the same plans are not yet included in the IDP. The department will also have to check on warm bodies to deal with the function.

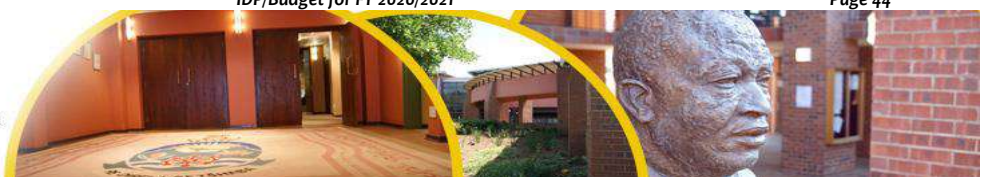
3.2.1 Safe Communities

The Municipality does not have legal access to detailed and recent statistics for crime to visualise and analyse crime incidents patterns to be able to map various kinds of crime, however engagements will continue to ensure communities reside in safe and free environment. We just learnt with concern tht crime is happening in our area of residents esp, stealing of cars, & mostly in our Moruleng Mall where stakeholders will be engaged to fight this and if possible work on CCTV cameras installation where our Tourists are using the mall as their shopping centre.

In residential areas we need to provide for assistance to neighbourhood watch were we also need to reduce house breakages. In future our focus will also be providing warm bodies and capacitate and provide regular training for Public Safety Unit. This will be a critical unit where we will also introduce stress exposure training to empower our employees in Traffic and Law Enforcement to function effectively in highly stressful and dangerous environment.

The community perception of personal safety influences the day-to-day activities of law-abiding citizens, which can in turn affect the degree of comfort with which criminals proceed with their illicit activities, in Mogwase and villages. We all need to note that this criminals flock from cities to rural areas where they know we do not have CCTV camerasand lack of Police Officers. The fear of crime prevents residents of a certain area to visit the nearby public park, due to drugs happening in our Park here in Mogwase and in our Schools where we saw our MKLM Public Safety unit confiscating drugs at schools. The drug dealer will be more at ease, as this would greatly reduce the risk of his activities being reported to the police because the Municipality is now acting on their evil deeds.

Note has to be taken that, not addressing and planning for such activities, they go unhindered, they wil increase and lead to more serious crimes and we will be left with uneducated and drug addicts with our kids or youth in formal education. Destruction of youth life's need to start and happen now as communités complain about it. The Municipality will then start to get all stakeholders on board, to engage and to introduce interventions that will focus on achieving a heightened sense of personal safety to all our communities. This



really is an ambitious objective and we cannot achieve it alone as MKLM, however, it be delivered in a collaborative effort. Local Government is a participative and consultative process where Community Participation will e required for information and local knowledge sharing will be more critical and efficient.

Working hand in hand with our Communities we need to note that we not only address drug-related crime but crime prevention, social development and harm reduction of bad activities, that will hinder development and growth. We also need to look comprehensively to all factors that woud put our security at risk, and to ensure that we partner with South African Police Service (SAPS), communities and other stakeholders and to deploy dedicated resources for targeted interventions.

b) Strategic Thrusts

- ✚ To develop and maintain a smart, functional and accessible Municipal buildings and facilities
- ✚ To promote and support sports programme
- ✚ To promote safe communities
- ✚ To promote a safe, secure, healthy and liveable environment in a sustainable manner
- ✚ To provide a dynamic library and information service that meets the educational, informational, cultural, economic, technological and recreational needs of our community

SWOT Analysis	
Strength	Weakness
By laws and policies are available	Outdated Municipal Bylaws in need of review and Development, No Enforcement capacity
Approved organogram	Unfunded positions which may lead to an audit query
Maintenance Plan Municipal Buildings and Facilities is in place Community Facilities Operational Licensed Landfill Sites Availability of vast Municipal Land	Insufficient funding to address the deficiencies in the Municipal Buildings and Facilities Structural Assessment
	Inability to maintain community facilities due to financial constraints
	Infrastructural deficiencies due to limited resources
	Increasing levels of waste illegal dumping activities
	No proper land-use strategy or even implementation thereof. The Municipality is in the process of addressing this anomaly.
	There is an outcry of lack of water in the Clinics and 24hour service. In most villages and Fire Department at Mogwase intervene but due to resources constraint, they are unable to satisfy this need
	Mushrooming of illegal mining in the area is a cause for concern. The Department of Mineral and Resources, SAPS and the Municipality are following on the cases
	The Municipal area is vast and sometimes, it is expensive for the community to access some services
Rural Municipality with a very low tax base and poor service delivery infrastructure & High rate of unemployment	
Highly dependent on national and provincial Grants with minimal own revenue source	

SWOT Analysis	
Opportunities	Threats
National and Provincial support through grants and projects	Minimal integrated approach and dependency on National and Provincial grants
Establishment of Community Policing Forum in three policing areas i.e. Mogwase, Madikwe and Sun City Police Stations	Lack of resources and power competition
Availability of Mines in the Municipality	Protest by host communities against the mines and Environmental degradation
Community participation and involvement on issues affecting them	Some members of the community are vandalising the Municipal properties, stealing the assets and even community crime, illegal dumping, reckless driving and causing accidents as well as using the municipal properties to settle their differences.



SWOT Analysis	
Opportunities	Threats
Availability of Leadership in abundance within the Municipality (Tribal Leaders)	Parallel governance structures. It creates bottlenecks and delay service delivery

c) Interventions to Improve Intergovernmental Relations through

The Establishment of the Municipal **Safe and Clean City Campaign** which is made of Governmental Sector Departments, Traditional Authorities, Nongovernmental organisation, faith based organisation business and communities. The main objective of this campaign is to:

- ✚ mobilise members of the communities, Integrate government resources, Coordinate activities and programmes from various department
- ✚ Restore and maintain national pride and dignity of the Municipality
- ✚ Create a platform for collective and physical enforcement
- ✚ Residents and business to take ownership in keeping our Municipality clean, safe and healthy
- ✚ To instil a culture of servanthood of Municipal employees
- ✚ Conduct information, education and awareness campaigns in schools and communities
- ✚ To establish safety, health and environmental clubs in schools
- ✚ Restructuring and resuscitation of Community Policing Forum (CPF) and Community Safety Forum

d) Establishment of Conflict Resolution Committee (CRC) to give effect to the following

- ✚ To promote peace and stability and to ensure that the rule of the law prevail
- ✚ To promote Unity and cohesion and to maximize existing job and business opportunities
- ✚ To create a platform for dialogue and constructive engagement

e) The main aim of this Committee is to manage conflict in our communities so that the Municipality creates a conducive climate for development and service delivery.

- Establishment of Moses Kotane Sports Council and various sports federations. The Municipality is organizing sports within its jurisdiction
- Conduct Annual Assessment of the status of the Municipal Buildings and facilities for Budgeting purpose and prioritisation: -
 - ✓ For 2019/2020– 12 Halls and other Municipal facilities have been prioritised
 - ✓ A Maintenance Plan for Municipal Buildings and facilities has been developed.

f) Creation of Regional Offices

- ✓ The Municipality has three (3) Offices Mogwase, Madikwe and Tweelagte. Moruleng office is also approved for construction.
- **Review and Development of By-laws and Policies**
 - ✓ The Municipality is in a process of improving the capacity for compliance and reinforcement
 - ✓ During 2018/2019 (2022 per five year IDP adoption) as part of strengthening the internal environment appointment of additional traffic officers are at the centre of this agenda
- **Establishment of Community Safety Forum**
 - ✚ This structure will serve as one of the important structure where the Municipality and other government Departments will be able to integrate their programmes and activities and at the same time account to the communities.



3.2.2 Environment and Waste Management Unit

Waste Management remains one of the fundamental Municipal Legislative functions as made provision in the National Environmental Management Waste Act 59 of 2008. In order to give effect to the requirements of the National Environmental Management Waste Act 59 of 2008 in line with the National Waste Management Strategy 2011, in 2017 the Environment and Waste Management Unit initiated the process of the development of the Municipal Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) as well as Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP). Further modification and intensive Public consultation for both documents are in progress and the envisaged period of **completion is** March 2019 subject to the availability of adequate resources to carry put both projects and five-year term 2017/2022 term of office.

The Municipality has completely reviewed and promulgated the Municipal Solid Waste By-Laws with the aim of addressing the prevailing waste management crisis related to littering/illegal dumping occurring across most Municipal areas. Local community members as well as business owners are one of the greatest contributors of illegal dumping as most these deserted dumps comprise of Domestic, Garden and Building Waste. It has been noted that reckless or illegal disposal of waste is also a result of the prevailing lack of the Municipal Environmental or Waste Policy Enforcement.

Appropriate Access to Municipal Waste Management Infrastructure promotes a clean, healthy and well secured environment for the local community members in line with Section 24 Act 108 Constitution of Republic of South Africa 1998. As a result, the Municipality has two licensed operational Landfill sites situated in Madikwe and Mogwase. The latter is classified as GMB while Madikwe as GSB making provision for General Waste only in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59: National Norms and Standards for Disposal of Waste to Landfill (R636).

3.2.3 Landfill Management

Mogwase Landfill site is managed accordingly, in conformity with the Norms and Standards for Waste Storage. Some of the non conformities depicted on site with respect to the requirements of the operational license arise as result of inadequate infrastructural components from the construction phase of the site.

Madikwe Landfill is operating through an Operational License issued under the Transitional Council of Madikwe 1996/09/10. The Municipality, through the usage of an Environmental Consultant has undertaken Environmental Impact Assessments in effort to attain a revised Waste Management Licence with the Provincial Department of Rural Environment and Agricultural Development.

It is within the foremost plan of the Municipality to have the landfill site upgraded and equipped with necessary infrastructural components upon receipt of the revised Waste Management Licence (WML). The Closure and Rehabilitation processes of Old Mogwase Landfill Site commenced in 2015, and the scope of work has been fully completed.

a) Extension of Waste Disposal

The need for Waste Disposal Sites had only been depicted in Madikwe and Mogwase where large amounts of waste are produced, whereas in villages with far less volume of waste produced, Transfer Stations/ Drop off Centres must strategically be placed across the Municipality.

b) Development of Recycling Facilities

The Municipality currently has no recycling initiatives in place, as result, the erection of such Recycling Facilities will allow the Municipality to accelerate waste recycling, separation at source and in turn create green job opportunities.



Re direla setšhaba



c) Solid waste project

The Municipality need also work on usage of wheelie bins where they will require identification tags to ensure more efficient service provision and revenue enhancement. This is also a costly exercise and it will also require comparable compactor trucks, but this doesn't hinder us to start planning with the upcoming development and growth. The project won't start in all areas as this will require to be piloted and see if it works for the municipality.

d) Waste Removal

The Municipality has outsourced waste collection in all our 107 rural areas and 2 urban areas, of the 109 areas only 2 areas are paying for their waste collection and in rural areas collected freely. Irregular household waste collection in some areas is one of the significant contributors of solid-waste mismanagement, within the Municipality. We need to note that in rural areas is a challenge for waste trucks to enter the villages due to bad road infrastructure.

e) Illegal Dumping

It has also been noted that illegal dumping could also be a result of inadequate environmental awareness as well as limited access to waste management infrastructure in remote areas within the Municipality. As a result, several environmental awareness campaigns are regularly conducted across Municipal Wards through the *Municipal Safe and Clean City Campaign* in an effort to educate community members on issues pertaining to environmental protection and conservation as well as the health, safety and wellbeing of the inhabitants within the Municipal areas. It is also anticipated that the recent recruitment of waste management labourers through the Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) would bring forth significant improvement in relation to overall cleanliness of Municipal public spaces/areas and Municipal Waste Management Services.




f) Key performance objectives

- ✚ To pursue progressive waste reduction, reuse, recycling and recovering initiatives
- ✚ Ensure and encourage the provision of effective waste management services to all the communities;
- ✚ Encourage the prevention and minimization of environmental pollution to air, water and land by conducting environmental awareness campaigns, workshops and seminars.
- ✚ To maintain and improve the health and safety of the public;
- ✚ Support the rehabilitation of polluted water and land areas (Borrow Pits)
- ✚ To preserve cultural heritage; balance the need to enhance the built environment with measures which reduce the environmental impact of development
- ✚ Provide environmental education and training to communities and all staff members

g) Key Project Proposals

Project Description	Status Quo
<p>1. Project Proposal on Borrow Pits Assessment, Fencing and Rehabilitation</p> <p>Moses Kotane local Municipality has identified number of borrow pits due to the previous developments or projects from infrastructure. During rainy seasons the borrow pits get filled with rain water that lead to kids drowning. Some borrow pits turn to be the illegal dumps. The company's mining sand have been doing it illegally without obtaining permits from Department of Minerals Energy.</p> <p>The Municipality has the following major borrow pit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✚ Sandfontein and Manamakgotheng and Lerome X2 and Lesetlheng ✚ Bapong and Segakwaneng and Moruleng and Ledig 	<p>The municipality has only been able to fence the following borrow pits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✚ Sandfontein ✚ Lerome <p>Fencing and rehabilitation of the outstanding Borrow Pits must be done to protect the health and safety of adjacent community members</p>



Project Description	Status Quo
<p>2. Project Proposal on the Repair of Infrastructure of New Mogwase Landfill Site</p> <p>New Mogwase landfill site begun to operate in September 2015. However, from the construction phase of the site, certain infrastructural components were improperly constructed which in turn result in regular environmental non-compliances depicted with respect to the requirements of the existing waste management license.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Composting facility and Public offload area  Leachate dam and pipe and Evaporation pond  Storm water drainage and Repair of waste disposal cell 	Not yet implemented
<p>3. Proposal for Greening Project on open space: Background</p> <p>Open spaces play an integral part in maintaining the environmental integrity in most settlements. Overtime, these open spaces have been degraded due to a number of demands ranging from housing developments and other land use demands and at times end up being illegal dump sites. Projects implemented under this focus area contribute not only to the maintenance and the integrity of the natural environment but also plays a significant role in the biodiversity conservation, social and physical well-being of the human population by creating job opportunities and also providing food security through the planting of fruit trees.</p> <p>Moses Kotane Local Municipality 's townships have more open spaces that led to the increase in illegal dumping, that gives the municipality an opportunity to outline projects that will assist to overcome the problem of neglected open spaces. Mogwase Township has been identified to create the project in Greening and Open Space Management, and further ensures that use of greener technology is enhanced, land use planning and environmental planning decisions are strengthened through the incorporation of the alternative energy sources, biodiversity and ecosystems aspects in the local government planning processes. The development of an open space network is an integral part of shaping the community areas as well as a pull factor for investments in areas. Equally important, is the integration of greening and open space management into any developmental objectives and plans by municipalities.</p> <p>The Greening and Open Space Management intends to address the poorly managed areas such as unmanaged open spaces, illegal dump sites, eroded areas and areas overgrown with vegetation. These areas do not only attract poor waste management, criminal activities and health hazards. The transformation of these areas into recreational areas for the communities to relax and enjoy the natural environment. This will also improve the well-being of the communities</p> <p>(President Avenue Road and Park Beautification and Landscaping)</p>	Not yet implemented
<p>4. Construction of Drop off Centres</p> <p>For villages with far less volume of waste produced, Transfer Stations/ Drop off Centres must be strategically placed. The Municipality currently has no recycling initiatives in place, as result, the erection of such Recycling Facilities will allow the Municipality to accelerate waste recycling, separation at source and in turn create green job opportunities.</p> <p>This initiative will reduce the amount of illegal dumping across the Municipality.</p>	Not yet implemented
<p>5. Madikwe Landfill Construction</p>	Awaiting Environmental Authorization/ Waste Management License

3.2.4 Disaster Management Services: Overview and Background

Moses Kotane Local Municipality Disaster Management Services is still supported by the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality Disaster Management Centre. The office is staffed with two officials: Disaster Management Manager and fieldworker though there are proposed vacancies for the Disaster Management Officer and additional disaster fieldworkers. Currently the three vacancies for (3) fieldworkers are budgeted for and are to be filled in the 2019/2020 financial year. In an effort to improve disaster management across the



Municipal areas, the Municipality is in the process of developing the Municipal Disaster Emergency Plan. Such an essential Plan must be developed and implemented to ensure effective rendering of emergency and disaster management service to victims in the shortest space of time and in the most cost — effective manner. This emergency and disaster management planning is aimed at ensuring the protection of life and property as well as the continuation of provision of essential services.

a) Legislative

The Disaster Management Service is regulated by Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 and National Disaster Management Framework- 2005 and currently using the BPDM guidelines. The National Disaster Management Framework comprises of four (4) key performance areas (KPA) and three (3) supportive enablers required to achieve the objectives set out in the key performance area. The key performance areas and enablers are informed by specific objectives and as required by the Act, the key performance indicators (KPI's) to guide and monitor the progress achieved.

b) Disaster Risk Profile

The Moses Kotane Local Municipality risk and vulnerabilities will determine the priority for Disaster Management Programmes and Projects hence we have Disaster Risk Profile. The following physical hazards were found to pose the highest risks in the Moses Kotane Local Municipality: Reviewed IDP for the Financial Year 2017/2018, or term of office of present politician which is 2017/2022.

- ✚ Fire Risk and Technology and Transport and Environmental Threats
- ✚ Natural Phenomena and Mass Events and Services Disruption and Violence

The communities in informal settlements (Mogwase Unit 8, Sefikile (Khwetshesa), and Ledig etc.) are the most vulnerable to many physical risks but proximity to certain installations or hazards also exposes other communities to risks. The emphasis on the reduction of the risks/ hazards more focus must be given to the preparedness and response planning, this mean that capacity and planning in terms of the mitigation and prevention should be strengthened.

The following have been identified as critical Disaster Management issues and should receive priority in the IDP:

- ✚ Integrate Risk Management Programmes in the IDP and Support the Fire Protection Association (FPA)
- ✚ To maintain risk specific safety infrastructure and plans (Aircraft, railway & road accidents, flash-floods areas etc.
- ✚ The establishment of fully functional Disaster Management Centre
- ✚ To establish disaster prevention programme that focus on the most vulnerable communities and support sustainable livelihoods
- ✚ Strengthen the multi-disciplinary, co-operation and co-operative partnership with stakeholders through the Disaster Management Forum
- ✚ Education and awareness programmes especially at school level and youth.

3.2.5 Community / Public Safety: Overview and Background

The Unit is currently operating with four (4) traffic officers and two cashiers responsible for the entire Moses Kotane 107 villages and 2 urban areas on issues of Traffic law enforcement and Crime prevention including special operations e.g. Escorts or any other special events. The Unit is also responsible for the following in line with Service Delivery, Budget and Implementation Plan:

- ✚ Establishment and coordination of the Municipal Community Safety Forum.
- ✚ Conduct Road Safety Campaigns to all stakeholders and community on road safety issues including
- ✚ Multipurpose road blocks, and Speed camera operations,
- ✚ Serving of warrant of arrests or any other traffic law enforcement function.



- ✚ Crime prevention campaigns in support of SAPS programs in line with National Crime Prevention Strategy.
- ✚ Support SAPS and other stakeholders in the establishment of Community Police Forums and its sustainability.
- ✚ Establishment and implementation of the Municipal Integrated Transport Plan

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is in process of developing the Municipal Integrated Transport Plan. The Provincial Department has appointed a Service Provider to develop Integrated Transport Plans for the Local municipalities and the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality. The Department of Community Services and Transport Management has already met with various stakeholders to obtain the Current Public Transport Records (CPTR) with the aim of achieving the following:

- ✚ Information to assist in developing an Operating Licenses Plan (OLP) which will allow the Planning Authority to make a suitable recommendation to the Provincial Regulatory Entity (PRE) with regard to applications for operating licenses.
- ✚ Provide information which can be utilized for performance monitoring of the public transport system and to derive trends to indicate changes within the transport system overtime.

The project is funded by the Department of Community Safety and Transport of the North West. The Department has insisted on the involvement of the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality in all aspect of the preparation of the District Integrated Transport Plan (D-ITP). The appointment for the project is for three years. The process resumed in 2017-2018 financial year and will end in the 2019-2020 financial year. Rustenburg Local Municipality is not part of four Municipalities because they have already compiled their own Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan. However, Rustenburg Comprehensive Integrated Plan will be summarised into the District Integrated Transport Plan.

The Integrated Transport Plan will help to provide information on:

- ✚ The number of Public Transport Infrastructure and Facilities such as Bus Depot, Bus Rank, Sleeping ground, Taxi rank (formal and Informal ranks)
- ✚ Number of Taxi Associations/Bus Companies
- ✚ Number of registered taxis and buses operating within the jurisdiction of the Municipality.
- ✚ Number of Taxi routes and number of routes that are not operationally applied.

Integrated Transport Plan is one of the Statutory Sector Plans required in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Municipality. It will assist the Municipality to address Public Transport issues in the Municipal operational area. Municipality has been granted a license for Tweelagte and Moruleng to undertake functions of testing of leaners and driver’s license, including testing of motor vehicle devolved to the Municipality not only for revenue generation but to also provide service to local communities.

a) Accidents Frequency

The frequency of road accidents in our area is very high, which then says the municipality needs to intensify law enforcement, and road safety education, including awareness campaigns. The other challenge is there is no proper service the traffic licensing function are held by the province and negotiations are under way. Once approval has been granted the municipality will establish offices in Tweelagte, and Moruleng and to take over Madikwe and Mogwase.

b) Transportation

MKLM is a vast municipality with 107 villages which is a challenge to access all areas. The mode of transport is busses of which is time bound and communities and taxi owners are daily affected and frustrated. The municipality deals with internal roads in our villages and the Province with Provincial roads connecting villages. The Municipality need to enagae on improving the roads to ensure our communities get access to places they want to visit and to attract investors. There are 32 villages of Bakgatlha where the mines have assisted in



improving the Provincial roads with the Province and we will continuously engage as most of the areas are their labour sending areas and host communities.

The Transport section of Moses Kotane Local Municipality is a fully integrated Unit and caters all 107 villages for basic services. The vastness of the areas are the ones that is a challenge with the number of vehicles available. This Unit provide services to Council activities, operating units, employees and community of the Municipality. The unit has eleven drivers in total and 14 are for code 14 and 3 code 8 for light vehicles. MKLM has yellow fleet (heavy vehicles and operators which are allocated into respective units: i.e. Infrastructure water services and Community Services.

c) Public Safety Plans

Currently the unit is operating with a Chief of traffic, four permanent traffic officers and two clerks and they are not able to cover MKLM operational area. They are responsible for all law enforcement activities and supporting SAPS activities for Madikwe, Mogwase and Sun City Police stations. Because of the current economic growth of the municipality it becomes imperative that the unit align itself with the plan that will be equal to the challenges or tasks. Taking into consideration the primary responsibility of the unit is to promote road safety through effective law enforcement. Promotion of road safety includes amongst others

Road safety education which must be conducted by Road safety officers, General law enforcement to ensure compliance on the road in line with the National Road Traffic Act 93/96, National Land Transportation Act 5/2009, Criminal Procedure Act 51/77. Enforcement of municipal by-laws, conducting of multipurpose roadblocks, Support to social crime activities, conducting of awareness campaign, Testing and issue of learner's license and driving license, Registration and licensing of motor vehicles, Renewal of motor vehicles license disc, attending of road traffic accidents, Filing and selling of road traffic accidents forms, Traffic court

It must be noted that the unit is driven by the following values and needs:

- ✚ Client satisfaction and service excellence and quality driven and objective
- ✚ Development and Transparency and strive for excellence and responsiveness, fairness and caring
- ✚ Responsibility and accountability and commitment to “Batho –Pele” and Professionalism and Proactive and Integrity

d) Restructuring Public Safety

The purpose of the plan is to build a unit which is well-informed, well-structured with respect to human values which will ensure that effective and efficient services are properly rendered to the public, and to address youth unemployment, generate revenue for the municipality, provide adequate services that will assist in reduction of accidents and prompt responses when needed during disasters and road traffic accidents. For the unit to operate effectively the current approved structure as per the recent resolution from the municipal budget speech in Vrede be implemented. It was resolved that the Traffic Division now be: Traffic, testing and licensing.

The Department of Public Safety and transport management has granted the Municipality the authority to establish Registering Authority at Tweelagte and Moruleng village. The services that are rendered from that offices are:

- ✚ To register and Licence motor vehicles and to renew licence discs for the motor vehicles
- ✚ To test and issue learners licences and to renew driving licences
- ✚ To renew PrDP and Eye test for renewal of driving licences

The services at Tweelagte village are rendered from the former ABSA bank which is having good security including cameras and saves. The office was partitioned to suite the kind of services that will be rendered from that point and it is operational. The Mokgwalaneng center has also been registered as another service point



for the municipality for the registering of motor vehicles, testing of learner's license, renewal of drivers licenses and all other enquiries related to motor vehicles. The service provider was appointed to construct a traffic station inclusive of the traffic license testing ground at Moruleng Testing Station to date the station is not constructed.

3.2.6 Parks and Recreational Facilities

The Unit is currently operating with 26 General assistances (Garden and Greens), 18 brush cutter operators and 3 Foremen both Mogwase and Madikwe. The unit is responsible for maintenance of Parks (cleaning of gardens and cutting of veld grass around the township and community halls). The unit has 4 parks and 2 mini parks which are situated in Mogwase and Madikwe Township.

Parks and Recreation unit is currently operating with 52 employees, eight (8) team leaders, 22 general assistants, 18 brush cutter operators, 2 Sports officials. The unit is responsible for maintenance of Parks (cleaning of gardens and cutting of veld grass around the township and community halls), support sports activities within Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The unit has 3 parks and 2 mini parks. (Unit 4, unit 1, Madikwe Park)

Mogwase Unit 2 Sports Facility have a soccer ground which is not grassed and tennis court as well as basketball courts. The soccer field needs to be grassed since this is highly utilized by scholars from two adjacent schools; Morongwa and Reoleboge Primary Schools; who do not have a sports facility in their area. The tennis courts as well as the basketball court to be renovated. And there is a need of lights to be installed in this facility.

Madikwe Stadium facility presently does not have a good playing surface due to turf management cultural practices which were done during the construction stage of such a facility. This facility has lights which are operation. The Pitch itself needs to be redone since it is in a poor state and also athletic tracks which are not conducive for participation in rainy days needs attention. However, this facility has Tennis court and combination courts of netball and tennis courts. The electricity transformer is also requested to carry the consumption of electricity needed on the stadium mast lights.

Pella Sports Park is not in a good condition; there is a need for lights to be installed in this facility in future as well as seating stands. This facility has change rooms and a netball court in it.

Manamela and Ramokoka Sport Parks these facilities are not in good conditions as a results of no maintenance, don't have change rooms, irrigation system tennis court as well as netball courts so presently there is a need for the above mentioned to be erected. Boreholes are non-functional at all at those areas which makes such pitches so dry.

Mabeeskraal Stadium this facility has depleted boundary wall, change rooms and a combination courts. However, this facility needs to be attention since it does not have a pitch at all, nonfunctional irrigation system was also installed, so there is a need for such a pitch to be attended to.

The soccer field needs to be grassed since this is highly utilized by scholars from two adjacent schools: Morongwa Primary school and Temogo Special School. **Mantsere Sports Park** this facility has artificial turf with an irrigation system and ablution block. This pitch does not have athletic tracks, seating stadia or any courts at all.

Silverkrans Sports Park have a good playing surface, tennis court, a netball court and change rooms which have recently been the pitch is watered by borehole source which may pose a problem just like others which had boreholes.



Category	Need Description	Beneficiary
Parks and Recreation Management	Mogwase Stadium- Netball, Volley ball and Basketball courts	Mogwase
	Mogwase Unit 1 Park Refurbishment and upgrade, Outdoor Green Gym	Mogwase
	Madikwe Park Refurbishment and upgrade, Outdoor Green Gym	Madikwe
Recreational Facility	Construction of Mogwase Convention Centre	Mogwase

a) Cemeteries:

MKLM has about two urban grave yards in Mogwase and Madikwe whereby they pay rates. Operates with 2 general assistants, 1 Forman and 1 TLB Operator for both Mogwase and Madikwe. The services for cemeteries in all 107 villages falls under Traditional Authorities therefore the municipality does not have authority over it, the unit is often requested to give services at villages though digging of graves for free, thus depriving to the two township to get services paid for.

Cemetery provision require forward planning to ensure essential continuous supply of suitable land to meet ongoing burial needs from the communities. In the five-year plan for IDP reviews we recently got challenges there and there where we need to dig in rural areas where clear education will be required and to engage our Traditional Leaders to do forward planning on grave yards’ provision. Presently as a Municipality have never heard of forward planning but challenges encountered now, teaches us to start planning to such land securities.

3.2.7 Municipal Buildings and Facilities

The Municipality has various buildings and in this part we only focus on buildings and facilities that require maintenance. The unit in terms of the structure is currently operating with a Manager, Plumber, and Assistant Electricians seconded from the infrastructure and technical services and two general assistants. The Unit has vacant posts as X1 plumber; X2 Electricians; X1 Carpenter and X3 General workers. Due to the demands of maintenance works in all municipal buildings and facilities, the Unit has submitted a request for the filling of vacant posts.

The maintenance of municipal infrastructure is essential in allowing the municipality to fulfil its obligations of service delivery to the community they serve. Various infrastructure maintenance is required in the provision of these services and included amongst these are municipal buildings. The Unit conducted visual structural Assesment and Analysis on all Municipal Community halls buildings at the request of councillors at the affected wards. As a result, the maintenance of buildings is performed on a reactive rather than a proactive basis. The ad-hoc process of maintenance of buildings makes it difficult for the municipality to budget for their maintenance requirements. In order to improve the municipality’s efficiency in meeting their building maintenance responsibilities, MKLM made a decision to develop a building Maintenance Plan, (This Plan).

Seven municipal buildings are included in the Maintenance Plan and they are as: Mogwase Civic Centre; Old Mogwase; LED Building; Mogwase Unit 4 Recreational Park; Craft Centre; Hall Mogwase Unit 1 and Pella Pump Station Staff Accommodation. A visual assessment of the buildings was conducted at various dates and the results of the outcome are outlined in Section 3 “Assessment of Municipal Buildings” of this document. The current total estimate of funds required for the maintenance of the seven buildings in order to alleviate the current state of disrepair is R 38,584,058.41. An additional R 1,386,419.63 is required in terms of average annual maintenance budget estimated using recommendations by NIMS. MKLM’s annual maintenance budget for community services is R 6,000,000.00. Projects therefore have to be prioritised within the available budget.

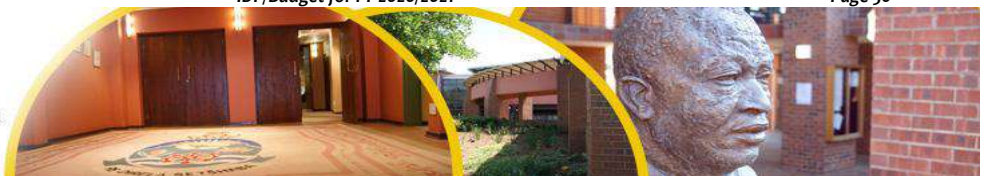
The Municipality intends to develop an Asset Management Policy under a different agreement which does not form part of this scope. As a result, this is a “first order” plan which may need to be reviewed as the municipality cultivates a more pronounced strategy on maintenance. Vested upon the Municipality is the responsibility to ensure continuous maintenance of Community existing halls within the Municipal jurisdiction. Below are renovations and maintenance required for Community halls across the Municipal Ward. Upon the completion of various site assessments conducted across Municipal Buildings (including Community Halls), it was discovered that most the Municipal Buildings are non-compliant with the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and National Buildings Regulations and Building Standards Act 103 OF 1997. Enlisted below are Community Facilities/Buildings in need of immediate repairs and renovations:



Project Description	Wards and Villages affected	Municipal Responses
Community Services		
Replace broken windows and damaged doors and door handles. Request for another door to be opened as the hall has only one door.	Seshibitswe community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Cleaning and clearing vegetation around the building. Construct 600mm concrete apron slab around the building. Repairs on the foundation slab and on the ablutions facility	Brakkuil Community Hall	Estimated cost is 300 000
Repair cracks on the walls. Replace and Repair ceiling and cornice, water closet, internal and External doors, windows and painting internal wall	Vrede Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Roof leakage and damaged ceiling boards. Replacement of all damaged soft wood branderings, window panes, doors and handles. Re-painting of internal wall. Removal and replacement of the entire ceramic tiles and skirting. Inappropriate electrical wiring. Lastly the installation of thermobrite insulation.	Disake Community Hall	Estimated cost is 300 000
Removal and replacing of all roof coverings. Repairs efflorescence on the internal walls and paint peeling, electrical wiring and all wall cracks. Fixing external manhole cover	Goedehoop Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs to cracked halls, concrete floor slab by chopping it and putting 85mm screed, and roof trusses. Replace fence including the single and double gates, damaged doors and gates	Mmankaipaya Community	Estimated cost is 400 000.
Comments:Mankaipaya Community hall has been repaired and renovated in the 2018/2019 Financial Year		
Repairs on the foundation floor slab and minor repairs on the building and paintings	Obakeng Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Replace damaged ceiling , damaged doors and repair cracks on the walls and paintings	Magalane Community Hall	Estimated cost is R 700 000.00.
Comments: The repairs and renovations is in the Evaluation stage.		
Repair cracks on the walls, damaged roof, concrete floor slab and damaged windows and paintings	Lesetlheng Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs of all cracks on the wall, painting internal walls, fixing the entire roof coverings, foundation floor cracks. Remove and replace the entire damaged roof. Construction of new ablution facilities and septic tank. Repairs all damaged electrical works and chemical treatment against termites.	Phadi Community Hall	Estimated cost is 400 000
Repairs on the damaged roof coverings, roof skylight and damaged ceiling	Witrantlie Community Hall	Estimated cost is 300 000
Repair minor cracks on the walls. Remove vegetation's around the building and construct 600mm apron slab and Replace a diamond mesh fence.	Tlathlaganyane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Fixing the entire plumbing work. Replace ablution facility roof coverings. Repair all cracks on the wall and painting of the wall	Mabodisa Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repair all cracks on the internal and external walls, roof coverings, and existing ablution facility and build new male and female ablution facilities. Paint all internal and external walls.	Mmorogong Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Check below information under Thusong centres	Tlokweng Community Hall	Estimated cost is 8 million
Repair damaged floor slab, broken windows, and all cracks on the walls. Build new male and female ablution facilities and repair the existing ablution. Painting the internal and external walls	Bojating Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Remove the entire roof and install new corrugated iron roof sheets fixed to lip channels. Rebuild all damaged internal and external walls to wall plate. Repair and paint all metal works, all cracks on the walls, damaged floor slab, paint all internal walls. Replace all damaged internal and external doors and handles.	Ramokoka Community	Estimated cost is 2 500 000
Repairs all cracks on the wall and Painting internal and external wall	Pella Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs all the cracks on the walls. Install gypsum ceiling boards and fascia boards. Painting all internal walls. Replace broken windows.	Mopyane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 150 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Sandfontein Community Hall	Estimated cost is 100 000.
Comments: The Community hall has been repaired and renovated in the 2018/2019 Financial year.		
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Losmetjerie Community Hall	Estimated cost is 150 000



Project Description	Wards and Villages affected	Municipal Responses
Community Services		
Provision of Repairs and Maintenance of Air Conditioners. Comments: The Project was advertised and is on Evaluation stage.	All Municipal Offices	R 1 500 000 (Annually).
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Rampampaspoort Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Construction of toilets in a community hall	Sesobe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Marapallo Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Motlhabe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Nkogole Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mantsho	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mogoditshane	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Ramoshibitswana	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs of roof and ceiling	Legkraal	Estimated cost is 200 000
Replacement of community hall fence with palisade	Mabele a Podi	alisade fence has been erected
Repairing of community hall toilets	Lerome Thabeng	Estimated cost is 200 000
Renovation of Stadium and guard room	Madikwe	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mogwase Cemeteries Ablutions	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Segakwana & Phuting Community Halls	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Moruleng Sections: Makresteng, Molapong	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls. Maintenance of Unit 4 Park toilets	Mogwase Unit 1 Renovations in progress	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mopyane	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Debrak Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Dwarsberg Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Katnagel Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Montsana Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Khayakhulu Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Ramokgolela Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Ramatlhajwe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Voordonker Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Manamela Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Masekolwane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000



Project Description	Wards and Villages affected	Municipal Responses
Community Services		
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Kraalhoek Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Kammelboom Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Molorwe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mogobe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Magong Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Phadi Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs and Renovations	Pella Water Plant	Estimated cost R800 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Welgeval Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mositwane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Makgope Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mahobieskraal Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Roof coverings, major repairs on the walls, ceilings, and boundary wall, Roof Tiles, paint and carpentry works, security guardhouse	Mayoral House, Mogwase	Estimated cost is R 800 000
Refurbishment Of Council Chamber	Mogwase Municipal Offices	Estimated cost is R 600 000

a) Thusong Centre

Moses Kotane Local Municipality need to note the services to be received from Thusong Centres. The Thusong centres are formerly known as Multi-Purpose Community Centres (MPCC). The centre were initiated by government in 1999, which is primarily for implementation of development, communication and information. It was meant to integrate government services especially in rural communities. The centres were also done to curb and address social and historical and economic challenges which limited communities to access services. The centres were strategically to be done in partnerships with all three spheres of government. In our case the centre was done in Manamela and the centre was not used and now it is dilapidated and always during IDP public participation, the communities engage and the relevant department need to ensure that information is properly gathered for response to our communities and why the centre is not used.

The centre need to be a one stop centre that would provide integrated services and information from government to communities closer to where they reside as part of better life to all our communities. In our case as Moses Kotane Local Municipality, our Spatial Development Framework identified eight (8) nodal point for growth where this centres can be developed. For further engagements community services found that, the structure in Tlokweng can also be turned as one of the centre to cater for communities residing in that area. The assessment was done and for reporting purposes, the community hall in Silverkrans need major renovations and additional community facilities in site area.

It is recommended that the project be treated as capital as it requires not only repairs and renovation, but new facilities to serve as Multi-purpose community centre which will require MIG funds or any other funding agencies. It is also recommended that business plan be developed to source funding for the Renovation of existing structure and construction of new facilities. We need to note that the cost estimates for the Tlokweng community hall will be R 8 million excluding Professional fees of 15%. This budget is estimated for all new and maintenance actions of existing building determined through a condition and reliability assessment and



critically analysis of all components. It should be noted that the Tlokweng Community hall is currently not part of the Municipal assets, it was built by Bophuthatswana government for use by Tribal Authority and the Community at large, however the Community and the Ward Councillor has requested the Municipality to repair and renovate the building for the use as Multi- purpose centre and the building in question is currently not in useable state. They also during previous IDP sessions that the structure may be used wrongly for criminal activities.

3.2.8 Status of Libraries

Moses Kotane Municipality have currently three operational libraries, i.e. Manamela, Mogwase, Mabeeskraal and Tlokweng community libraries. There are also two more libraries in the jurisdiction of the Municipality namely, Mantserre and Sefikile community libraries which were built and handed over to the municipality by Anglo Platinum Mines but are both not operational as a result of community “disagreements” in both villages and therefore refusing access to the said libraries. The staff complement for the operating libraries led by Head Librarian is as follows:

Tlokweng	Mogwase	Manamela	Mabeeskraal
Librarian x1 (prov. employed)	Librarian x1 (municipal)	Librarian vacant	Librarian x1 (prov. employed)
Library ass. x3 (prov. employed)	Library ass x3 (provin), 1 x visually impaired, 1 x sefikile lib ass. all provincial employees	Library Ass. x 3 (all provincial employed)	Library ass. x 2 (1x prov. & 1 x munic)
Cleaners x2 (munic. temp. employed)	Cleaners X 3 (Municipal)	Cleaner X1 (Municipal)	Cleaner X 1 (Munic) She's not managing because of her age.
Groundsman X1 Munic. Temp Employed		No grounds man (vacant)	No grounds man (vacant)

Provision and Management of Library and information services in Moses Kotane Local Municipality to ensure community access to these services for academic, business, leisure, cultural and personal development purposes. And the main objectives of the library need to focus on below pointers:

1. To determine the user needs of the community by public participation processes such as collecting and analysing data relating to the needs of individuals and groups (e.g. children, youth, adults, abet learners, disabled, etc.)
2. To build and maintain a company information database and disseminate information.
3. To promote library service and install a reading culture, improving literacy level and provide free and open access to information and survival information
4. To present programs such as story hours, book talks, life skill training, literacy training etc, to promote reading & literature to contribute to the upliftment of the community.

a) Legislative Requirement

Libraries are an exclusive Provincial legislative competence as set out on Schedule 5, Part A of Act 108 of 1996 of the Republic of South Africa with the exception of National Libraries. Provinces enter into partnerships with municipalities to improve the rendering the library services at municipal level.

b) Mogwase Library

This library was officially opened in the year 2014. The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. The library has three library assistants all employed by the provincial Culture, Arts & Traditional Affairs department, one librarian in the employ of the municipality, and one head librarian employed by the provincial department and one visually impaired library assistant. This particular library has



and provides ICT services to the community of Mogwase such as internet access, photo copying, scanners etc. The library is currently experiencing structural problems from roof leakages to wall cracks, etc.

c) Manamela Library

The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. This library has three library assistants with no librarian. This particular library has and provides ICT services to the community of Manamela through photo copying, scanners etc. This particular library has no telephone and therefore no connection to the outside world. Means were made for installation of telephone lines but the process seemingly was stopped.

The library is situated in the Manamela MPCC structure. The said structure or the portion of the library is dilapidated. Nothing is working from not having water to not working toilets/ablution facilities. Of utmost importance in regards to this library is very low or non-usage of the library by the community of Manamela and suggestions of moving it to more populated area of Matau have emerged.

d) Mabeskraal Library

The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. The library has two library assistants. Out of the three one is permanently employed by the municipality; the other two by the provincial department. The Library is headed by one librarian in the employ of the provincial department.

This particular library has and provides ICT services to the community of Mogwase through free internet access, photo copying, scanners etc. This library does not have telephones as well, but do have a connecting line. The building has received minor renovations in the financial year ending June 2018.

e) Tlokweng Library

The library is operational since its official opening in July 2016. The library renders all professional library services to the community and surrounding areas of Tlokweng. Currently the library has no internet connection even though there are WiFi towers installed and huge community outcry for the reconnection of internet

f) Mantserre Library

Anglo Platinum Amandelbult mine has constructed a Library for the Community of which awaits the Department to develop their specifications and books required. To date the structure is un-utilized and also the Computer room is available and required network system.

g) Sefkile Library

The library was built and handed over to the Municipality by Anglo Platinum in 2016. The department of Culture & Arts & Traditional Affairs then appointed two library assistants; one based in Mogwase and Manamela as the library is yet to operate due to community disagreements not known to us.

3.2.9 Health & Education Status Quo

This is not Municipal competency but we are dealing with coordination and Municipal Public Participation, we always ensure that we collect needs from the community during consultations and the information is shared with our stakeholders which in this instance is our sector departments. We only managed to get information from health and education as mentioned above.



Other information was collected from COgTA by various departments who participated in the drafting of District Model “One Plan”, however we still request other departments to contribute in ensuring that our document is credible and integrated by all their plans.

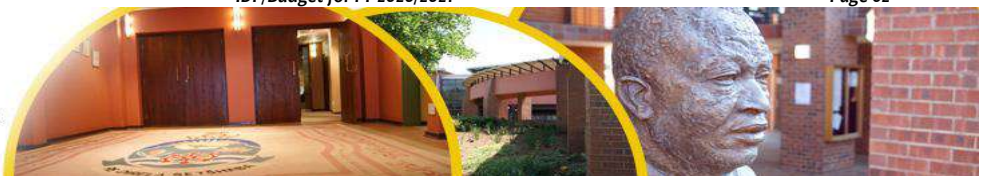
Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
Ward 1		
De-Brak	Modutwana Primary School	De – Brak clinic - Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Dwarsberg (Dinokaneng)	Kgolane Primary School	Clinic available- Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Rampampaspoort	Moubzibi Primary School	Clinic available- Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Mankaipaya	Keorapetse Primary School	Mankaipaya Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Goedehoop	Dithoteng High School	-
Molatedi	Tlhageng Primary School Batlokwa High School	Clinic available Operates from Mon – fri 8 hrs
Obakeng	Motshabaesi Primary School	Clinic available - Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Welgeval (Los Metjerie)	Thozibi Primary School Langa-sembo High School	Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Welverdiend (Nonceba)	Nonceba Primary School	Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Ward 2		
Khayakhulu	Khayakhulu Primary School Shadrack Zibi High School	Khayakhulu Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
David Katnagel	Maretswane Primary School Ekgomotseng High School	David Katnagel Clinic available Monday to Friday – 8hrs
Letlhakeng	Sedumedi Primary School Kalafi High School	Letlhakeng Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Ramokgolela	No school	Mobile clinic - Comes after 2 weeks
Pitsedisulejang	Thari Primary School Olefile secondary school	Pitsedisulejang Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Ramothajwe	Mothajwe Primary School	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Montsana`	Montsana Primary School	Montsana Clinic available; Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Ward 3		
Mmatau	Lekgatle Middle School Herman Thebe High School	Health centre available for 24 hrs 7 days a week
Moubana	Motsei Primary School	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Maskoloana	No school	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Manamela	Maimana Combined School	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Siga	Thebenare Primary School	Clinic available: Mon -Sunday - 8 hrs
Voordonker	Basadi Primary School	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Ward 4		
Brakkuil	Mokgaotsi Primary School Maotwe Middle School	Clinic available: Mon -Sunday - 8 hrs
Koffiekraal	Matiki Pimary School Mokgatla Primary School Thebe Ya Tlhajwa High School	Clinic available: Mon -Sunday - 8 hrs
Uitkyk 1 & Uitkyk 2	Dikgatlaong Primary School Tholo Primary School Sefutswelo High School	Clinic available: Mon -Sunday - 8 hrs
Ward 5		
Disake	Modimong Primary School	Neo clinic - Mon – sun - 8
Kraalhoek	Isang Primary School Nkobong High School	Clinic Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Matlametlo	Matlametlo Primary School	Mobile Clinic
Ward 6		
Kameelboom	Reagile Primary School	Not available



Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
	Kammelboom Primary School	
Mogoditsane	Mogoditsane Primary School	Clinic Available - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Mantsho	Mantsho Intermediate School	Clinic - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Mapaputle	Mapaputle Primary School	No clinic available
Marapallo (Dekameelkuil)	Mogobe Primary School	No Clinic available
Molorwe	Molorwe Primary School	Clinic available - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Ramoshibitswana	No schools available	No clinic available
Motlhabe	Kgalatlowe Secondary School Matlakana Primary School	Clinic available Mon – sun - 24 hrs
Nkogolwe	Nkogole Primary School	Not available
Ward 7		
Sefikile	Sefikile Primary School Makuka Secondary School	Clinic available operating from 07:00 -15:30 – Mon- Fri
Ward 8		
Legkraal	Sebele Intermediate School	Clinic available - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Magalane	School closed	No clinic and mobile clinic
Magong	Makoba High School Magong Primary School	Boikanyo Clinic Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Ntswanalemetsing	Rramonotwana Primary School	No clinic and mobile clinic assistance
Mononono	Mononono Primary School Tshaile High School	Monono clinic Mon – Fri 8 hrs
Ramasedi	Not available	No clinic and mobile clinic
Ngweding	Rramalejwe Primary School	Mobile clinic - Once a week
Ward 9		
Moruleng	Bakgatla P.S Regomoditswe Middle School Kgmanyane Secondary School Mmamitlwa primary School Reoleboge special School	Clinic available Mon- sun – 8 hrs
Ramoga	No school available	No clinic
Lesetlheng (portion)	No school available	Lesetlheng clinic- Mon-Fri – hours
Ward 10		
Sandfontein	Okomelang Primary School Dinkwe Primary School Tidimane Secondary School	Sandfontein clinic operating for 12 hours and has sixteen (16) services
Ward 11		
Bojating	Bojating Primary School Rramoroko Secondary School	Mobile clinic Once a month – 7 hrs
Mmorogong	Makgopaneng Primary School Gautingwe Intermediate Secondary	Mobile Clinic Once a month – 7 hrs
Phadi	Phadi Primary School Mphela Secondary School	Mobile clinic Once a month – 7 hrs
Ward 12		
Ramokokastad	Ramokoka Primary School Baphalane Primary School Kwenatlase Secondary School	Clinic available Mon – sun – 8 hrs
Ward 13 & 33		
Mogwase (Stands area)	Uses schools in Unit 4 and others travel to Rustenburg	Uses Health Centre in Unit 1
Mabele a podi	Borite Primary School	Uses Health Centre in Unit 1
Ward 15		
Lerome South	No school	



Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
Lerome Thabeng	No school	
Mogwase Unit 4 (portion)	Tswara-O-Dire Primary School Temogo Special School (Disabled) Morongwa Primary School, J.M Ntshime High School	Mogwase Health Centre in Unit 1
Ward 16		
Dikweipi	Dikweipi Primary School	Mobile clinic comes once a month
Welgeval	Madutle Primary School Raphurele Secondary School	No clinic and mobile clinic assistance
Ward 17		
Lerome	Lerome Secondary School	No clinic
Moruleng sections	Sedibelo Secondary School	
Ward 18		
Pella/ Kortkloof	Sewagodimo High School	Mobile Clinic
Ward 19		
Pella	Morare High School	Clinic(7-4) Mon - Sun
Madikwe	Gabonewe H.S	Madikwe Clinic - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Ward 20		
Tlokweg	Bogatsu Primary; Thaku Primary; Mokalaki Primary; Kgosibodipa Secondary School Motlhaputseng High School	Lesidi Clinic Mon – sun - 24 hrs
Ward 21		
Seshibitswe	Motsatsi Primary School Repuseng High School	Vrede Clinic-8 hrs
Vrede	Motsatsi Primary School Repuseng High School	Vrede Clinic-8 hrs
Tlokweg	Mokalake Primary School Mutlhaputseng High School	Lesedi Clinic-24hrs
Ward 22		
Manamakgotheng & sections	Machama Primary School Manamakgothe high School	Modernkuil Clinic-6hrs
Lesetlheng: & sections	Lesetlheng Primary School Thsomankane High School	
Ward 23		
Mabeskraal	Mabeskraal Primary School Rakoko High School	
Makweleng	Makweleng Primary School	
Ratau		Mobile clinic; Once a month – 7 hrs
Seolong	Seolong Primary School	Seolong Clinic –mon – Friday 8 hrs
Ward 24		
Mabeskraal	Molotsi Primaty School	
Makoshong 1	Makoshong Primary School	Mobile Clinic comes once a month
Ward 25		
Bapong (Leretlweng	Makoshong Primary School	Mobile Clinic comes once a month
Holfontein Rietfontein (Mabaalstad)	Puso Primary School Kewuakile Primary School Moesi High School	Bapong Clinic-8hrs
Ward 27		
Makgophe	Makgope Primary School	
Maologane	Maologane Primary School, Ramotshodi Middle School,	Home Base Care & Mobile Clinic (once a week)



Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
Mabeleng	Botman Primary School	
Witranjie	Module Primary School	Clinic open(07:00 – 16:00) Mon - Sat
Tlathaganyane	S. G Ntuane Primary, Leema Primary School Batleng High School	Clinic (07h00 - 18:00) Mon –Su
Ward 14, 28 & 30 (combined wards)		
Ledig		Moses Kotane Hospital
Lethabile (Upper and Lower)	Mperebere Primary School, Itumeleng Middle School & Tswaedi High School	Moses Kotane Hospital
Pharama section		Pharama clinic -24hrs
Phagameng	Rateo Primary School; Mphumpute Primary School; Bakubung Primary	Bakubung clinic 24hrs
Khutsong	Bakgofa Primary School	Moses Kotane Hospital
Khalanyani	Tswaedi High School	Moses Kotane Hospital
Ward 29		
Mokgalwana	Mokgalwana Primary School; Ratlae Primary School; Tlhaalatitse Primary Gaototlake High; Mochudi High	Letswi Clinic-24hrs
Ward 30		
Mahobieskraal	Tshose Primary school	Mobile clinic comes once a month
Ward 31		
Segakwana: Huma section	Segakwaneng Primary School	Mobile Clinic(once a week)
Manamakgotheng:	Matewana Primary School	No means of health post
Ward 32		
Mabodisa	Sedibelo Secondary School	
Ward 34		
Mmopyane	Melotong Primary School	Mobile Comes after every 2 weeks in a month
Mantserre	Mantserre Primary School Mmamodimokwana Primary School Modise High School	Ipopeng clinic - Mon – fri – 8 hrs Siyanda Bakgattha Mine has donated medical equipments to the school.

3.2.10 Human Settlement Status Quo

a) Current New Low Cost Housing Project

Below are houses allocate to MKLM villages and construction ongoing. Ntswana Le Metsing (100), Ledig (100), Bapong (100), Masekoloane (100), Ngweding (100), Mogodishane (100), Maretwane (100) and Sesobe (200), Mopyane (100), Motlhaba (100), Kameelboom (100), Tlokweg (300) and Pella (300) Moses Kotane has got 3 informal settlements which are in Unit 3, Unit 8 and one in Sefikile Thulamutswana. One of the key aspects that impacts on developmental activities within Moses Kotane Municipality is land ownership, with large areas of land under custodianship of various Traditional Authorities. All 107 rural villages are owned by them and only two urban which is Mogwase and Madikwe. Issues like economic growth, investment, and poverty alleviation and the meeting of basic needs of our Communities need to be developed on land, and it will thus be necessary to establish a sound working relationship between traditional authorities and other government structures within the Moses Kotane

b) Blocked Projects

Currently there is 1 blocked project which is Ramokokastad 500 comprising of villages Mmorogong, Phadi, Ramokoka and Bojating.365 units were completed in the past financial years and the Provincial Human Settlement Dept will be unblocking the remaining 135 units in the financial year 2019/2020.



SECTION 4

KPA 2

Municipal Transformation And Organisational Development



4. KPA 2: Institutional Development and Good Governance Analysis

4.1 Institutional Development

This is the part that involves how the organisation is ready in terms of capacity and able to cope with its responsibilities as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan to deliver on their mandate. The development of the organisation is meant for the delivery challenge, the organisation must have resources as in warm bodies (employees) and reasonable number of employees expected to deliver on the targets and goals set. The same employees need to be capacitated with skills to be able to deliver to the communities they serve. To transform the institution into a developmental state and orientated institution, the municipality need to develop an IDP which stipulates the developmental needs of the community as collected during community consultations and to reorganise its staff such that it is able to deliver on its targets by creating and filling positions with which it hopes to achieve its objective.

In this financial year, the municipality has realised continuous challenges of job descriptions, job evaluations and this automatically lead to challenges in implementing the informed implementation the Work Place Skills plan to ensure that staff are well placed, trained to perform their duties. The municipality has targeted to fill all new and vacant positions as budgeted from 2017/2018 – 2018/2019 financial years. The municipality intends and targeted to continue to implement performance management system, put systems in place for the purpose of improving performance in the workplace and cascading it to other levels of management.

a) Legislative Requirements

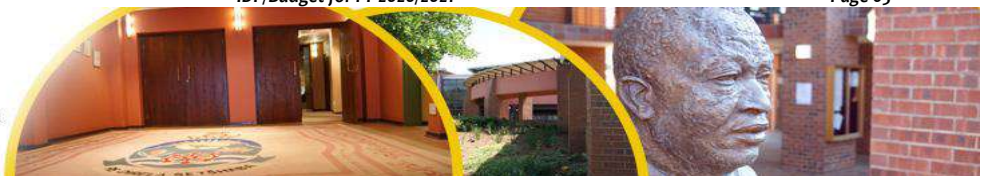
The Governance Structure is informed by the Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998). This Act stipulates different roles and responsibilities that each structure within the municipality should perform. The effective and efficient way is to ensure all stakeholders are engaged, consulted in the development of an integrated Development Plan

Moses Kotane Local Municipality experienced good progress towards ensuring good governance in the past five years. There is always a need from us and our stakeholders to always ensure that we respond positively when theres a need to be addressed to our communities. As a municipality we try to create an effective and accountable governance that will make conducive environment and to change the socio economic conditions of our 107 rural villages and 2 urban areas. The municipality cannot achieve this without its citizens, lot of progress is continuously done but still a lot need to be done to ensure sustainable services and that all service, plans and programmes are deeply entrenched within Moses Kotane Local Municipality.

4.2 Political Management

The present Council started their term of office in August 2016 and expected to run until the financial year 2020/2021. The Municipality is an Executive type and the highest decision making body of MKLM is our Council and has to perform both legislative and executive functions. Politically they need to focus on legislative oversight and all participatory processes of our stakeholders. Council has Mayor and Executive Committee but all decision making are also discussed by Council where they debate issues publicly and make executive and administrative decisions.

The same Council has to be involved in all community developmental programmes. That projects implemented in various wards and villages are incorporated and budgeted within the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP). MKLM Council is comprised of 68 elected Councillors – thirty-four (34) wards Councillors and 34 Proportional Councillors. We also have eight (8) Traditional Leaders - Dikgosi serving in our Council. Council has Portfolio Committees established in terms of Section 79/80 of the Local Government; Systems Act (32 of 2000) and are made up of councillors representing all political parties (where other political parties has requested not to be included by not sending representation.



a) Political Governance Structure

Municipal Council



**MKLM Mayor
Cllr Ralesole Diale**



**Single Whip
Cllr Maria Matshaba**



Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)



**MPAC Chairperson
Cllr Thomas Manganye**

IDP/Budget for FY 2020/2021



Re direla setšhaba



EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBERS



Cllr
R Diale



Cllr
L Kapari



Cllr
N Nkotswe



Cllr
T Thobokoe



Cllr
T Botlhokwane



Cllr
S Manganye



Cllr
M Ramokoka



Cllr
Z Motsoenyane



Cllr
N Mollo



Cllr
X Kheswa



Re direla setšhaba



b) Executive Committee Members and Portfolio's

Councillors Name & Surname	Party	Portfolio Committee
Cllr Lucky Lawrance Kapari	ANC	Head Finance / Budget & Treasury
Cllr Thapelo Petrus Thoboke	ANC	Head Corporate Support Services
Cllr Solomon Mosweu Manganye	ANC	Head Infrastructure and Technical Services
Cllr Magdeline Nketu Nkotswe	ANC	Local Economic Development
Cllr Tryphosa Botlhokwane	ANC	Head Planning and Development
Cllr Xolile Victor Kheswa	ANC	Community Services and Public Safety
Cllr Mmakgolane Zippora Motswenyane	DA	No Portfolio
Cllr Mirriam Tshole Ramokoka	EFF	No Portfolio
Cllr N. Mollo	EFF	No Portfolio

c) Categorization of Political Governance Structure

Mayor	Speaker	No. of Wards	No. of Councillors	Affiliation of Political Parties	Gender
Cllr R. Diale		34	68	ANC 46 EFF 15 DA 04 AIC 01 UCDP 01 APC 01	Females 34 Males 30



WARD COUNCILLORS



Ward 1
Cllr X Kheswa



Ward 2
Cllr P Lesomo



Ward 3
Cllr T Tiadi



Ward 4
Cllr B Ponosho



Ward 5
Cllr J Motshegare



Ward 6
Cllr K Sedile



Ward 7
Cllr L
Modimokwane



Ward 8
Cllr R Moeng



Ward 9
Cllr P Nqothula



Ward 10
Cllr G Moatshe



Ward 11
Cllr E Matshereng



Ward 12
Cllr A Ramokoa



Ward 13
Cllr M Tame



Ward 14
Cllr L Kgame



Ward 15
Cllr M Mabitsele



Ward 16
Cllr J Raphadu



Ward 17
Cllr S Manganye



Ward 18
Cllr M Radiokana



Ward 19
Cllr H Kodongo



Ward 20
Cllr M Mogapi



Ward 21
Cllr T Khumalo



Ward 22
Cllr M Khunou



Ward 23
Cllr N Nkotswe



Ward 24
Cllr A Mogodiello



Ward 25
Cllr M Mosito



Ward 26
Cllr H Sekao



Ward 27
Cllr S Sibanda



Ward 28
Cllr R Lukhele



Ward 29
Cllr K Bubisi



Ward 30
Cllr T Monnakgotla



Ward 31
Cllr O Kgarimetsa



Ward 32
Cllr T Thoboke



Ward 33
Cllr D Mmolawa



Ward 34
Cllr D Tau



Re direla setšhaba



PR COUNCILLORS



Cllr R Diale



Cllr M Phillip



Cllr R Motlhaga



Cllr E Mashimo



Cllr D Tshethane



Cllr L Kapari



Cllr R Masilo



Cllr K J Tukisi



Cllr G Aphiri



Cllr K Seanego



Cllr S K Jonathan



Cllr M Ramokoka



Cllr L Moate



Cllr M J Segale



Cllr N Ruele



Cllr E Ditshwene



Cllr H Kgouwe



Cllr I Gouwe



Cllr T Boikanyo



Cllr A Sennelo



Cllr B Matjila



Cllr N Deleki



Cllr M Godfrey



Cllr I Siko



Cllr T Manganye



Cllr M Matshaba



Cllr N Mollo



Cllr T Mathibe



Cllr M Mokgatle



Cllr O
Motshegwe



Cllr Z
Motsoenyane



Cllr C Motshabi



Cllr B Dingaan



Re direla setšhaba



d) Legislative Requirements on Traditional Leaders

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 recognises the institution of traditional leadership in Chapter 12 and the significant role that it plays in protecting the customs of traditional communities, and also defines the institution as an organ of state, which justifies its place in the democratic dispensation with regard to governance issues. The Constitutional recognition of traditional leadership according to customary law is an affirmation that traditional leadership is based on the application of culture and custom. Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act (Act No 41 of 2003 as amended) and other subsidiary provincial pieces of legislation, which recognize different levels of traditional leadership positions and structures.

- ✚ **The National House of Traditional Leaders (NHTL) Act, 2009 (Act No. 22 of 2009)** and other subsidiary provincial pieces of legislation which provide for the establishment of houses of traditional leaders.
- ✚ **The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)**, which provides in section 81 that traditional leaders may participate in municipal councils, to ensure that matters relating to traditional councils are considered in the decision-making processes of municipal councils.

4.3 Traditional Leaders serving in Council



Kgosi Mabe is the Chairperson of House of Traditional Leaders in North West and also serves in Moses Kotane Municipal Council

Dikgosi	Villages	Dikgosi	Villages
Kgosi ME Mabe	Mabeeskraal	Kgosi OTS Maotwe	Pitse di sule jang
Kgosi N.J. Sefanyetso	Seolong	Kgosi TS Mooketsi	Koffiekraal
Kgosi JC Legoale	Siga	Kgosi DH Mogagabe	Uitkyk
Kgosi KB Sedumedi	Lethakeng	Kgosi S Monnakgotla	Ledig

a) Tribal Authorities within Moses Kotane Local Municipality:

- ✚ Bakgatlha Ba Kgafela Tribal Office - Moruleng
- ✚ Baphalane Ba Ramokoka – Serving on the Council



- ✚ Baaphalane Ba Mantserre
- ✚ Batlhako Ba Leema Tribal Office
- ✚ Baapo Ba Mogale in Bapong
- ✚ Bakubung Ba Ratheo – Ledig

Annually when the IDP is reviewed we ensure that our stakeholder's especially our communities are given preference as legislated to partake in all our programmes. We really try our best to ensure that we respond and address local needs but hindered by financial constraint, in all 107 villages municipality is doing its best to deliver and implement plans as adopted by Council. Through the engagement of compliant Mining Houses in our area we manage to even go beyond what was planned for the financial year.

b) Council Meetings

The above Dikgosi are always invited to all Council sitting and ensure that they receive their agendas on time as prescribed in the Rules of Order. We also reflected on the comparison and to check on compliance of Corporate Calender implementation and which of the two are higher than the other in the Financial Year, and to check on functionality of Council committees as prescribed and adopted by the same Council.

Council Meetings for Financial Years 2019/2020	
Ordinary Sittings	Special Sittings
FY 2019/2020 only 8-Sittings	FY 2019/20 only 7 -Sittings
FY 2019/20 only 3- Sittings	

c) Council Committees Functionality

Council Committee	No of meetings held	
Executive Committee	2018/19 x3	2019/10 x3
Budget and Treasury	2018/19 x6	2019/20 x4
Community Development	2018/19 x1	2019/2020 x2
Public Safety Services	Jointly sits with community development	
Planning and Human Settlement	2018/19 - 08	2019/20 - 03
Local Economic Development	2018/19 - 02	2019/20 - 01
Roads and Transport	Jointly sits with infrastructure and technical services (ITS)	
Corporate Support Services (CSS)	2019/20 -04	
Intergovernmental Relations, youth, women, children, and people living with disability	06 /08/18	22 /08/ 18
	30 /08/18	26 /10/18
	07 /12/ 18	10 /04/ 19
	14 /05/ 19	12 /06/ 19
	17 /07/ 19	20 /08/ 19
19 /11/19		
IDP, PMS and Legal Unit	IDP/PMS jointly with Development Planning (no legal portfolio)	
Technical and infrastructure	2019/20 - 05	
Rules of Order	08 to 10 /03/ 17	26 to 29 /11/ 19
Performance Audit Committee	27 /08 /18	27 /09/ 18
	29 /04/ 19	20 /06/19
	26 /08/ 19	02 /10 /19
MPAC	28 /01/ 19(05, 07, 12, 14, 19, 20, 21)	26/02/19 (01, 07, 12, 15, 25 28 /03/19)
	10 /07/19	26 /09/19
	22, 25/10/19	
Agriculture & Rural Development	Jointly with local economic development inclusive of arts and culture	
Health & Environmental Services	Environment jointly with community services community development and no portfolio on health.	



Council Committee	No of meetings held
Sports, Arts and Culture	Arts and Culture jointly with local economic development
	Sports jointly with community development
Disciplinary Board	Established

Municipal Public Account (MPAC) Section 79 Committees

The Council has resolved and established below committees in accordance with section 79 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998. The purpose of the committees by Council is to ensure good governance and oversight of Council in all municipal Developmental programmes:

Table :	Councillors	Political Party
	Clr Thomas Raymond Manganye Chairperson	ANC
	Clr Liki Karel Sedile	ANC
	Clr Joyce Mamiki Radiokana	ANC
	Clr Molotsi Johannes Mosito	ANC
	Clr Joyce Mamiki Radiokana	ANC
	Clr Ranko Phillip Motlhaga	IAC
	Clr Neo Mirriam Ruele	UCDP
	Clr Thulani Michael Mathibe	APC

Below are five section 80 committees as prescribed in the Municipal Structures Act (Act 17 of 1998). Each committee is assigned a portfolio head and all serve as members of the MKLM Executive Committee. Their main responsibility is to ensure that oversight is done on municipal plans and targets as set by various departments. The above portfolio's had to ensure that monitoring and evaluation is done of which presently is a challenge on administration.

d) Section 80 Committees and Political Party affiliation

Table 22: Community Services & Public Safety	
Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head: Clr Xolile Victor kheswa	ANC
Clr Dorcas Dipou Tau	ANC
Clr Mogopudi Phillip Matlakala	ANC
Clr Galebone Ismael Siko	EFF
Clr Hendrick Boyboy Sekao	ANC
Clr Lilian Poloko Lesomo	ANC
Clr Joseph Shimane Sibanda	ANC
Clr Rebecca Meme Moeng	ANC
Clr Ratselana Ezekiel Mashimo	ANC

Table 23: Local Economic Development	
Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head: Clr Nketu Nkotswe	ANC
Clr George Daniel Moatshe	ANC
Clr Khutsafalo Mita Khunou	ANC
Clr Martha Masefudi Mokgatlhe	ANC
Clr Nthabiseng Mollo	ANC
Clr Basi Johannes Matjila	DA
Clr Tshepang Godfrey Madisa	EFF
Clr David Jan Sekala Chaka	COPE
Clr Caroline Nkeifeng Motshabi	EFF

Table 24: Finance, BTO	
Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head: Clr Lucky Lawrence Kapari	ANC
Clr Aaron Ramothupi Ramokoka	ANC
Clr Orep Gladys Kgarimetsa	ANC
Clr Thato Joel Motshegare	ANC
Clr Matlala Letta Modimokwane	ANC
Clr Hermina Kgouwe	EFF
Clr Adel Obakeng Sennelo	EFF
Clr Lucky Moate	ANC
Clr Merriam Tshole Ramokoka	EFF

Table 25: Planning and Development	
Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head: Clr Tryphosa Monnakgotla-Bothokwane	ANC
Clr Patrick Modise Tame	ANC
Clr Phadie Nqothula	ANC
Clr Motsisi Obed Mogapi	ANC
Clr Zodwa Lizzy Kgame	ANC
Clr Malesela Solomon Mabitsela	ANC
Clr Keletso Joyce Tukisi	EFF
Clr Ororiseng Precious Motshegwe	EFF
Clr Kelebogile Emily Kerileng	EFF



Table 26: Corporate Services	
Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head: Cllr Thapelo Thobo	ANC
Cllr Solomon Tlhabane Tladi	ANC
Cllr Kgatoentle Seanego	ANC
Cllr Efesia Matshereng	ANC
Cllr Rebecca Dithoti Tshethane	ANC
Cllr Gerald Aphiri	EFF
Cllr Nomawesile Deleki	ANC
Cllr Mmakgolane Zippora Motsenyane	EFF

Table 27: Infrastructure and Technical Services	
Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head: Cllr Solomon Manganye	ANC
Cllr Bertha Mmasepetlele Ponosho	ANC
Cllr Diphetogo Rodney Mmolawa	ANC
Cllr Mmamogomotsi Abish Magodiele	ANC
Cllr Harry Kgothatso Kodongo	ANC
Cllr Rose Mapula Lukhele	ANC
Cllr Rosina Madimi Masilo	EFF
Cllr Khunou Jonathan Sekomeng	DA
Cllr Kagiso Donald Bubisi	ANC

e) Section 31 Committee and Political Party affiliation – Rules of order

Table 28: Councillors	Party
Chairperson Cllr Siphon Vava	ANC
Cllr Joyce Mamiki Radiokana	ANC
Cllr Kagiso Donald Bubisi	ANC
Cllr Khunou Jonathan Sekomeng	DA
Cllr Maria Matshaba	ANC
Cllr Caroline Nkeifeng Motshabi	ANC

f) Municipal Committees and Functionality

Table 29 Committee	Functionality and Chairperson
Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)	Councillor Thomas Manganye Functional and meetings are held quarterly
Rules Committee	Functional
Local Labour Forum	Functional to be linked with the financial year
IDP/PMS/Budget Forum consists of IDP Stakeholders, i.e. representatives of the following sectors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agriculture, Banking, Business, Health, Housing, Land, Mining, Transport & Water. The Bojanala Platinum District Municipality and its Municipalities, NGO's, CBO's and Support Groups, SAPS, Trade Unions & Youth Forums, National and Provincial Government, Professional Service Providers, members of communities, Ward Committees, Communities, Development Workers etc. 	Councillor Monnakgotla-Botlhokwane Functional
Internal Audit Committee Moses Kotane Local Municipality has a functional Internal Audit Committee. It uses shared services provided by Bojanala Platinum District Municipality.	Quarterly meetings are convened and additional special meetings are done when there is a need by the department. The same committee need to ensure that the Audit Committee Discharges Responsibilities found in the Charter.
ICT Committee	Functional
Petitions and Civilians Committee	Not Available
Delegations Committee	Not Available
Section 62 Appeal Committee	Not Available
Budget Steering Committee	Not Functional
Community Police Forum	Not Functional
LED Forum	Not Functional
Aesthetic Committee	Not Functional
Community Trust	Not Functional



Table 29	Committee	Functionality and Chairperson
	Refuse Disposal Committee	Not Functional
	Non Attendance of Councillors	Not Functional
	Audit Committee	Functional
	The Mining Forum need to be constituted by representatives of all mining houses, councillors and officials	
	The Business Consultative Forum, need to be constituted by delegates of Business Sector, Industrialists, Tourism Sector, Council Members, Mining Forum, Heads of Departments and the Municipal Manager.	Functional The Forum need to be chaired by the Mayor and also to determine meetings.

4.4 Administration Management Support

The administration of Moses Kotane Local Municipality is led by municipal manager. Section 55 of the Municipal Structures Act prescribes the responsibilities and accountable tasks of the Municipal Manager as head of administration. There are other functions/tasks as provided for in legislation as well as functions delegated to the Municipal Manager by the Mayor and Council.

The Municipal Manager is supported by a team of six head of departments (directors) and head of units (managers). Presently we have almost all head of departments appointed to their positions, we await the appointment of Technical services and Corporate Support Services as interviews were held, assessment reports received and only Council to resolve and to approve. The previous challenges of IDP review were minimal unlike the previous years. It was also a challenge to develop a credible and informed IDP by head of departments. We always have to bear in mind that we have resolutions that require funding for implementation after strategic planning session in 2018 but challenges are lack of funding and head of departments are requested to develop revenue enhancement strategy.

The current Municipal Manager was appointed in October 2017 and his contract expires in 2022. The most important process is for the municipality to annually review its organisational structure, where necessary, revisit job descriptions and to do job evaluations to ensure that the 2019/2020; 2020/2021 and 2021/2022 IDP caters for the institutional capacity and provides for the implementations of the strategic objectives as discussed at the strategic planning session held from the 18-20 March 2020. Below are key employees who will ensure implementation of all planned programmes and projects in their directorates.

a) Municipal Senior Management Composition

Table 30: Name and Surname	Designation	Race	Gender
Mr Mokopane V Letsoalo	Municipal Manager (MM)	African	Male
Mr Mzwandile Mkhize	Chief Finance Officer : Budget Treasury Office (BTO)	African	Male
Mr Matome Makgoba	HOD: Planning and Development (PD)	African	Male
Mr Segale S. Kotsedi	HOD: Community Services (CS)	African	Male
Vacant: Boikanyo Maselwane (Acting)	Infrastructure & Technical services (ITS)	Vacant	Vacant
Vacant: Mr Matome Makgoba (Acting)	Acting Head: Corporate Support Services (CSS)	Vacant	Vacant
Ms Gabonewe R. Madikela	HOD: Local Economic Development (LED)	African	Female

b) Municipal Departments and Core Functions

Table 31: Department	Core functions
Office of the Mayor	To preside over the Executive Committee to perform planning and evaluation of strategies, policies and systems as well as reporting
Office of Municipal Manager	Internal Audit, Integrated Development Plan, Performance Management Systems, Risk Management, Legal Services, Support to the Mayor, Speaker and Single Whip
Planning and Development	Town Planning, Human Settlement,
Budget and Treasury	Budget Planning, Revenue, Expenditure, Asset Management, Supply Chain management



Table 31: Department	Core functions
Corporate Support Services	Human Resources Management, Organisational Development, Labour Relations, Council Support (Secretariat Services and Records Management), Communication and Customer Care Services, Fleet Management and Information Communication Technology
Infrastructure & Technical Services	Water and Sanitation, Roads and Storm water, Electrical Services
Community Services	Public Safety and Traffic Management Services, Parks, Cemetery, Recreation, Sports, Arts and Culture, Environmental and Solid Waste Management, Library Services, Social Services, Disaster Management
LED	Local Economic Development: Mining, Agriculture, Tourism and Manufacturing

c) Overview of capacity: Staffing Information

The table below provides an overview of staffing levels in the municipality, inclusive of total staff currently employed, approved positions and funded vacancies.

Table 32: Staffing levels	No of employees
Total municipal staff currently employed	644
Total permanent currently employed	497
Total temporary staff currently employed	147
Total approved positions	811
Total funded vacancies	128
Percentage of funded vacancies	15,78

The qualifications of staff (from technical to postgraduate) are detailed below. We need to highlight percentage in some form of tertiary qualification.

Table 33: General qualifications	No of employees
Number of staff with postgraduate degrees	5
Percentage of staff with postgraduate degrees	0,78
Number of staff with Bachelor's degrees	19
Percentage of staff with Bachelor's degrees	2,95
Number of staff with technical qualifications	52
Percentage of staff with technical qualifications	8,07

d) Municipal organisational structure

The municipality last approved its organisational structure in May 2018 and processes to review again are underway for 2020. In 2018 most of section 57 positions were vacant, and now the municipality has appointed all Head of Department required who then indicated departmental needs of warm bodies, that is why the engagement to review the organisational structure to deliver on the mandate of basic service delivery is ongoing.

The organisation structure was again reviewed in 2020 and the document will be attached as an annexure with Public Participation reports (Needs Analysis) as they are voluminous if included in the integrated development plan (IDP) document.

e) Council and Committee Support



This section is where all head of departments ensures that portfolio committees are held together with their Political portfolio heads. In this unit, they are responsible for the compiling and distribution of the agendas and minutes taking for the various Portfolio Committees, the Executive Committee and Council sittings. The challenges that the unit is having is lack of distribution of resolutions to various departments for implementation and tracking progress. Late receipt of information from other departments to compile and distribute the agendas in time.

f) Human Resources Management

The municipality revised its organisational structure in 2018 where the Human Resources Management was separated from Organisation Development. A new OD (Organisational Development unit was created.)

g) Human Resources Policies

While some HR policies are in place, some really new at a draft stage for public participation and others are at the stage of being reviewed. The workshop on revised policies is scheduled to take place in the third quarter of 2019/2020.

h) Employment Equity & Gender Distribution

The municipal is currently reviewing the employment equity plan in order to revise its numerical goals and targets. The plan is anticipated to be approved before the end of the financial year 2019/2020. The current workforce is mostly African and males, however, it is hoped that a more racially and gender balanced workforce would be considered in future. Furthermore, the municipality is concerned about the issue of employing disabled people at both managerial and operational levels and this needs serious effort.

i) Occupational health and safety

The office of the OHS was established in 2007 and currently only the Manager's post is filled and other posts are to be filled in the outer years. The OHS function has populated its committee that is comprised with OHS representatives, incidents investigators, First aiders and fire marshals. All Moses Kotane Local Municipality operations are represented in the committee.

The main functions of the Occupational Health and Safety ensuring that employees's safety is not compromised and guide the employer about the legal requirements. It is again the prerogative of the OHS unit to ensure compliance as it has been stipulated on the legislative framework of Occupational health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993.

The committee of the OHS seats once on a formal meeting in every quarter as one of the compliance obligation. On our meetings issues that are concerning the employees are discussed and always escalate concerns that needs to be dealt with at a higher level. Below are aspects that are in place up to this point.

- ✚ Incident investigation procedure and Issue based risk assessment
- ✚ Fall protection plan (For only employees who are working beyond 1,8 m High)
- ✚ Emergency evacuation plan and OHSAS 18001 Quarterly inspection formats
- ✚ Medical Surveillances and GAP Analysis Audit format

j) Employee Wellness Day

The unit has a vacant post and had an objective of offering assistance to employees on hosting of programmes that were aligned to National Calender, as we once had a Wellness Day, Women's Day, Candle Light Memorial, Mandela Day, 16 Days of Activism and lastly The World Aids Day. This vacant post will provide challenges for employees to struggle with counselling of Employee Assistance Programme like your Voluntary Counselling and Testing, Drugs and Alcohol Dependency, Work behavioural programmes, Financial Awareness Education. Previously when we had a dedicated focused person to assist the employees we saw that our employees really benefitted from the Employee Assistance Programme (EAP)



k) Vulnerable People / Special Programmes

1. HIV/AIDS Programmes

The Municipality does not have a focal person for HIV/AIDS. As a municipality we are not sure of the impact of HIV/Aids in the workplace, particularly to our general labourers. No HIV/Aids workplan and the development will be done when we have a dedicated official to assist employees. Currently Special Projects is working with the Local Aids Council, Department of Social Development and other community-based projects for HIV/AIDS projects.

2. Youth Desk

Special Projects has established ward-based youth forums. Each forum consists of five members. The aim of these forums is to advance the aspirations and needs of the youth in a specific ward. The Portfolio on Municipal Youth Forum still to be established, which will ultimately form a Youth Unit. The desk has launched and established a Mayoral Bursary Fund. This fund seeks to assist academically deserving indigent children. The Fund will be funded through fundraising. There is a draft policy which still has to go to Council. Once this has been done, monies will be dispensed.

3. Disability Desk and Status of disabled Employees

There is a Disability Forum in the Municipality. The Forum members underwent a workshop. It is not well functioning because it has not sat to develop a programme. The Department of Social Development is assisting the Municipality with programmes for disabled people.

4. Women and Gender Programmes

The Premier's Office has launched a Women's Forum in the Municipality. The Forum still needs to be inducted. Children's Forum will also be launched through the Premier's Office and Department of Social Development.

l) Job Evaluation

Moses Kotane Local Municipality engaged Deloitte Consulting (Deloitte) to conduct a job evaluation exercise using inputs from the job profiles provided by MKLM together with interviews held with line managers and selected incumbents. The basic process entailed:

1. Understanding organisational structures and conducting a documentation review
2. Interviewing selected job experts
3. Grading all positions on T.A.S.K.® job evaluation system
4. Present grading results
5. Ratify results and obtain sign off

Job profiles were ratified and signed-off by MKLM. In addition, interviews were conducted with line managers and selected incumbents. The information derived from both these sources formed the basis of the evaluations. The jobs were then graded by utilising the T.A.S.K.® Job Evaluation System. Like municipalities, the Municipality is still not implementing the Jereport as it had so many questions which could not be resolved. SALGA is at the moment engaging municipalities on this issue and we hope to finalise the matter. The municipality also sourced the services of a service provider to assist in the development of job descriptions for all employees.

m) Records & Archives

This section need to handle and be responsible for all municipal correspondence and emails. This information need to centralise in the municipal official system. This simplify access of documents during Audit. The challenge is space and we are unable to comply with the Provincial Archives and Records Service Act, 2005



(Act No 3 of 2005), the municipality does not have Records Management Policy and Procedure Manual and approved file plan. All security documentation and agreements are to be safeguarded by this unit but presently all departments handle their own record keeping.

The department is currently running workshops to ensure that all departments understand record keeping. The biggest challenge is office accommodation as employees in the records were section were moved out because of the condition of the building which poses serious health hazards. Engineers have already been involved to advice on the status of the building. The municipality is also looking at purchasing mobile office once the financial situation improves.

n) Switchboards, Reception and Cleaning Services

The switchboard operators/ receptionists are the first contacts when visiting the institution. They play an important role within the municipality to ensure that communication is happening as required. The municipality is in the process to introduce electronic systems for access control and employee reporting on duty. And our switchboard is not easily accessible as a community member could not see where is located.

o) Telecommunication Services

There are various network facilities accessible by the communities. And our internal department handles all land lines and cell phones and responsible to offer effective and efficient telecommunications to all its qualifying employees. Presently we are using services of Telkom.

p) Information, Communications and Technology

The ICT unit is responsible for the provision of the ICT infrastructure and services to the entire municipality. The ICT unit have conducted a comprehensive ICT audit and based on the findings the ICT strategy was developed. The municipality has outsourced the services to a provider who are currently assisting with the revamp of the ICT function in the municipality. The following projects were prioritized and have been successfully implemented:

Table34 :		ICT Prioritised projects
No.	Project Name	Brief Description
1.	Total ICT Infrastructure revamp	Total reconstruction of the ICT infrastructure which included: Data Center rebuilt; Server and network equipment replacements; Active Directory MS Exchange implementation; Installation of centralized Antivirus
2.	Improvement of municipal website and development of intranet	The website was given a facelift and the intranet was developed for internal communication enhancement;
3.	Computer hardware replacement	The computers, laptops and printers were standardized to HP and all the equipments were replaced to meet the standard requirements;
4.	Helpdesk	The helpdesk system was introduced which will register all the ICT related queries and track them according to its priorities;

The municipality has strategic objectives which are defined in the Integrated Development Plan to ensure:

- ✓ To work towards clean audit
- ✓ To ensure integrated planning for the municipality (and all its stakeholders)
- ✓ To promote bulk infrastructure development services
- ✓ Capacitate its employees to perform their functions and exercise their powers where capacity is needed
- ✓ Promote equitable distribution of resources to all the wards



The strategic objectives of the municipality indirectly depend on various information technology services, without which the cre and supporting functions will bbe able to operate. The most important related services are:

- ✚ Hosting of the web site
- ✚ eMail and internet services
- ✚ End user support for the IT environment
- ✚ Provisioning of network, wireless networks and telephone services
- ✚ Provisioning of Municipal Financial Management and Payroll Management software application

q) Labour Relations Unit

The municipality has in terms of the Organisational Rights Agreement established the Local Labour Forum which shall be referred as the LLF. The municipality has just revised its LLF membership in December 2019 and it is hoped this will improve functionality. The municipality continues with the Induction of new employees and emphasis on the Code of conduct in terms of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 schedule 2. Issuing of the code of conduct to all new employees. Continuous workshops for managers on labour relations or labour relations campaigns. No employees were dismissed in the current financial year. Purchase and Issuing of library on labour laws to managers. The unit faces inability to finalise disciplinary cases due to shortage of presiding officers and other role players. Training of all HOU's, managers and supervisors is underway for 2020.

r) Fleet management

The Fleet Management Unit has developed a Draft Municipal Transport policy in 2018 which was submitted to Council for perusal. Once the draft Policy has been approved by the Municipal Manager, it will then be circulated to all respective Councillors for comments before re-submission to Council for Approval. It is envisaged that the Draft Policy would assist in regulating all activities and processes related to fleet within the Municipality. Operational challenges related to fuel consumption and poor maintenance of municipal vehicles will be at the forefront of the municipal legal document.

High repairs and maintenance costs experienced by the Municipality is a direct result of poorly serviced municipal and aged vehicles. It is imperative for the Municipality to effectively implement the municipal transport policy once approved by Council in order to curb the prevailing challenges enlisted above. Fleet management cuts across all functions of the municipal departments. As a result, sufficient budget must be allocated to the fleet management unit to allow for the effective operations and implantation of service delivery. The Municipal Fleet Management Unit Is Made Up of One Fleet Manager, 10 Permanent Drivers, Three Acting Drivers, One Senior Mechanic, One Acting Assistant Mechanic, One Intern (Mechanic), One General Worker, One Transport Officer, Two Administration Clerks and One Intern (Administration).

4.5 Institutional By- Laws: Building Capable Institution

Table 35: Existing By-Laws	Aim	Legislation & Status Quo	Council Resolution
Infrastructure and Technical Services			
Water and Sanitation By Law		Section 13 (a) of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No.32 of 2000)	221/05/2008
Budget and Treasury Office			
Water and Sanitation By-Law	To regulate the water supply services of the Municipality	Section 13 (a) of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000) Approved by-Law forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will go through public participation before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	221/05/2008 31 May 2008 NW Gazette No 6503
Property Rates By-Law	To regulate the levying of property rates by the Municipality	Approved. The By-Law forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will go through public participation before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6502



Table 35: Existing By-Laws	Aim	Legislation & Status Quo	Council Resolution
Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law	To regulate the implementation of council's credit control and debt collection policy	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
Tariffs By-Law	To regulate the implementation of Council's tariff policy	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
Planning and Development			
By-Law relating to Advertising	To regulate the use and hiring of municipal advertising space	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law	To regulate the land use and spatial development	By-Law developed in co-operation with the Dept. of Rural Development. Public participation done and promulgated in North West Provincial Gazette on 12 February 2016.	20 June 2016 NW Gazette No 7610
Community Services			
Public Parks By-Law	To regulate the use and hiring of public parks	Section 156 (2) and (5) of the Constitution of Republic of South Africa Act 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) Public participation to start internally. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2020/2021 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
By-Law relating to hire of Public halls, Rooms & Sport fields	To regulate the hiring of municipal facilities	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
Fire Services By-Law	To regulate fire services within the Bojanala District	By-Law developed by Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	NW Gazette No 7053
Solid Waste By-Law	To regulate the disposal of solid waste	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	29 March 2013 NW Gazette No 7104
Environmental By-Law	To regulate environmental affairs within the Municipality	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	31 May 2016 NW Gazette No 7685
Traffic by – law		Section 75 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)	134/03/2019
Solid Waste by – law		Section 13 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000). Section 162 of the Constitution of Republic of South Africa Act 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)	101/01/2019

4.6 Municipal Policies: Building Capable Institution

Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
Office of the Municipal Manager				
IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan Development and Review	To ensure implementation of all time schedule for the development & review of its Integrated Plan (IDP) annually, are adopted by Council prior the Financial Year	Chapter 4 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000. Section 16 (1)	Adopted by Council	29/08/2019



Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
Public Participation Strategy	To ensure all stakeholders are engaged in the Municipal Affairs	Chapter 4 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000.	Not Developed	N/A
Intergovernmental Relation Strategy	To ensure integrated Planning, including various strategic programmes. The co-ordination and alignment of priorities, objectives and strategies across the three spheres of Government.	Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, No.13 of 2005 and Regulations.	Not Developed	N/A
Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)	The Act requires the Mayor to approve the Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) within 28 days after the approval of budget. And to be posted the same day on the Municipal website.	Section 53 (1)(b)(c) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003	Approved by Mayor	
Performance Management System Policy Framework Review	Performance Management system Framework must be adopted before or at the same time as the commencement by the municipality of the process of setting key performance indicators and targets in accordance with its integrated development plan.	Municipal planning and performance management regulations , 2001	Adopted by council	
Signed Performance Agreements	Performance Agreements of section 57 Directors signed for each financial year	MSA section 57 (2)(b) read with MFMA section 53 (3)(b)	Signed	
Audit Committee Charter	To set out specific responsibilities delegated by the Council to the Audit Committee and also spells out the manner in which the Audit Committee will operate.	MFMA Section 165 and 166 KING III National Treasury circular 65	To be adopted by Council	May 2020
Risk Management Strategy and implementation plan	The Accounting Officer/Authority is responsible for ensuring that there is a sound system of risk management and internal control is in place to, safeguard the organization's assets and investments, ensure achievement of strategic objectives, be accountable towards all stakeholders and ensure service delivery to all stakeholders is achieved.	The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No 56 of 2003	Draft document	May 2020
Risk Management Policy	The Accounting Officer/Authority is responsible for ensuring that there is a sound system of risk management and internal control is in place to, safeguard the organization's assets and investments, ensure achievement of strategic objectives, be accountable towards all stakeholders and ensure service delivery to all stakeholders is achieved.	The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No 56 of 2003	Draft document	May 2020



Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
Office of the Mayor				
Mayoral Bursary Fund Strategy	-	-	-	-
Disability Strategy	-	-	-	-
Mainstreaming Gender Development	-	-	-	-
Youth Development Strategy	-	National Youth Policy & Provincial Youth Strategy	-	-
Budget and Treasury Office				
Approval of budget policy	To ensure sound and sustainable management of budgetary approval processes according to norms and standards of the MFMA	Section 71 and Section 75 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)	To be reviewed	235/05/2018
Cash management and investments policy	To provide guidelines on the procedure to be followed on how to manage cash and in respect of investments and how to be handled	Section 75 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)	To be reviewed	235/05/2018
Credit control and debt collection policy	To ensure that credit control, debt collection and indigent support form part of the financial system and provide guidelines thereof	Section 75 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)	To be reviewed	235/05/2018
Indigent support policy	To ensure that subsidy scheme for indigent household forms part of the financial system and provides guidelines on procedure	Section 75 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)	To be reviewed	235/05/2018
Tariff policy	To provide guidelines on levying of fees, charges, rates and taxes		To be reviewed	235/05/2018
Property rates policy	To provide guidelines on the levying of rates in accordance with the Act	Section 6 of Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (No. 6 of 2004)	To be reviewed	325/05/2017
Fixed Asset Management policy	To provide guidelines on handling and management of fixed assets	-	-	-
Funding Reserves Policy	To provide guidelines on how to ensure that all funds and reserves are maintained at the required level to avoid future year unfunded liabilities	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management Policy	To provide guidelines on how to procure goods and services	-	-	-



Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
Preferential Procurement Policy	To provide guidelines for the procurement of goods and services	Section 75 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)		-
Fraud and Corruption prevention policy	To provide guidelines for dealing with fraud and corruption and prevention thereof	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)		-
Funding & Reserves	-	-	-	-
Corporate Support Services				
Employment Equity Plan	To ensure that appointment of employees are done in terms of the Employment Equity Act	Employment equity	New plan at a development stage	-
Placement Policy	To ensure the orderly placement of personnel in all the posts on the Organizational Structure	-	Approved by administrator. To be reviewed	-
Succession Plan Policy	To ensure that junior officials are empowered for purpose of transferring skills by the time the above one leaves office.	-	Not yet available	-
Training and Study Aid Scheme for officials	To provide a mechanism for Councillors (CLLR) to undergo training in order to improve service delivery	Skills development act	Approved. To be reviewed	-
Workplace Skills Development Plan	To promote the development of skills in the workplace	Skills development act	Submitted annually	-
Recruitment Policy	To prescribe the process to be followed in the recruitment and appointment of personnel.	Labour relations act, employment equity act		-
Retention Strategy	To prescribe the process to be followed in ensuring that skilled personnel are retained by the Municipality.	-	Not yet available	-
Experiential Training Policy Topic covered in the training policy	To make provision for experiential training where a student has to undergo practical experience as part of the curriculum of the course.	Skills development act	Policy approved. To be reviewed	-
Policy on Attendance of Conferences etc.	To provide guidelines to delegates to conferences, workshops, meetings etc.	-	Developed and still to be approved	-
Study Aid/ Bursary Policy	To provide study aid to employees to better their skills	Skills development act		-
Travel and Subsistence Allowances	To provide guidelines for travel and subsistence allowances paid to Councillors and Officials when delegated to attend conferences, workshops etc.	-	Developed and still to be approved	-



Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
Acting policy	To provide guidelines for the handling of acting in various positions	Collective agreements	Approved. To be review to be in line with the collective agreement	-
Standby policy	The objective of this policy is to supplement the Moses Kotane Local Municipality's Conditions of Service by providing additional guidelines for the administration and management of standby allowance "Standby" is the written instruction to an employee (who can be relied on when needed) to be on standby, because of the possibility that there might be unplanned and unpredictable or emergency work to be undertaken outside normal working hours.	Collective agreements	Approved. To be review to be in line with the collective agreement	-
Remuneration policy	The purpose of this policy is to clarify the way in which Municipal Managers, Managers accountable to Municipal Managers and all other municipal staff members should be remunerated.	-	Policy was approved by administrated but was never implemented. Nedds to be reveiwed	-
Leave Policy	To regulate leave and application thereof	Collective Agreements		-
OHS policy	To ensure compliance to the OHS Act	OHS Act	Policy to be workshoped	-
Overtime Policy	To ensure correct application of the provision of working overtime by council employees as provided for in the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act no. 75 of 1997) and subsequent Local Government Bargaining Council Collective Agreement. To provide a framework and guideline for the implementation and maintenance of overtime worked and the remuneration thereof	Basic conditions of Employment Act Collective Agreement	Approved	-
Sexual Harassment Policy	To provide an integrated approach on the handling of sexual harassment cases that will create a healthy working environment, where employers and employees respect one another's integrity, dignity, privacy and the right to equity in the workplace	Code of good practice on sexual harrassment	Draft to be Approved	-



Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
HIV/Aids Policy	To set guidelines to ensure that employees infected by HIV/AIDS are not discriminated, and on how to manage HIV/AIDS in the workplace	Employment Equity ACT	Policy Approved.	-
Employee Assistance Programme Policy	To minimize the negative impact of socio-social problems on employees and to assist in demonstrating concern for wellbeing of employees	-	Policy under review	-
Draft Bereavement policy	To guide processes in dealing with death cases of employees to ensure uniformity	-	New	-
Draft Promotion policy	To introduce and to guide on promotion of staff	-	new	-
Leave encashment policy	To guide on processes on the leave encashment for employees in instances where a leave is not possible.	Collective Agreements	New	-
Draft policy on imprisoned employees	To guide the municipality on how to deal with imprisoned employees	-	New	
Draft Legal aid policy	To deal with legal cases facing employees	Municipal system Act 2000 Inquest act 1959	New	
Time and attendance policy	To regulate the attendance of employees	-	New	
Workplace Skills Development Plan	To promote the development of skills in the workplace	Skills development act	Submitted annually	
Induction of new employees	To provide employees with information that will facilitate a smooth integration into the organization	-	-	-
Probation Policy	To provide orientation, guidance, on the job training and coaching to new employees, allowing them the opportunity to learn and fulfill the requirements of their new positions	-	No specific policy available	
Grievance Procedure	To ensure fair play, to resolve problems as quickly as possible and to deal with conflict through procedural means	Collective agreement	Collective agreement still in force	
ICT Security Policy	To ensure that all Municipal ICT systems are secured against loss caused by inadvertent or malicious actions. The protection of the ICT systems ranges from logical to physical security and this ensures that the protection of confidentiality, availability and integrity of MKLM ICT systems are in place.	Electronic Communications and Transaction Act	Review	



Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
Bursary Policy	To provide study aid to employees to better their skills and office of the Mayor to support the indigent Communities	Approved. Policy under review	-	-
Policy on Attendance of Conferences etc.	To provide guidelines to delegates to conferences, workshops, meetings etc.	-	Policy not developed	-
Telephone and (Cell phones) mobile policy	To outline the key elements of the MKLM Office's mobile and landline telephone management arrangements and to detail the responsibilities of council and all the staff members. To improve communication in the organization in a controlled, accountable manner, offering value for money. To successfully meet the need for service delivery	-	Policy was approved. Policy under review	-
Funeral Assistance Policy	To regulate assistance on funerals of Councillors and employees	-	Policy was approved. Policy under review	-
Marketing and Communication Strategy	-	-	-	-
Employee Performance Management Policy	To regulate the performance of employees below section 56	Municipal system act	Was approved but never implemented as yet	-
Human Resource Management Strategy	To give a broad strategy on how the human resources of the municipality is to managed.	-	New strategy to be developed	-
Fleet management policy	To guide on how fleet must be managed on daily basis	-	To be workshopped for approval	-
Infrastructure and Technical Services				
Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	-	Section 12 of Water Services Act	-	-
Energy and Electricity Plan	-	-	-	-
Road Master Plan	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development				



Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
Local Economic Development Strategy	-	Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act	-	-
Tourism Master Plan	-	Tourism Act, 72 of 1993 /Tourism Act, 3 of 2014	-	-
Integrated Agricultural Master Plan	-	-	-	-
Co-operatives Strategy	-	National Co-operatives Act	-	-
Trade and Investment Strategy	-	-	-	-
SMME Strategy	-	Small Business Tax Amnesty Act	-	-
Planning & Development				
Integrated Spatial Development Framework (ISDF)	-	Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act	-	-
Housing Sector Plan	-	Section 9 of Housing Act of 1997	-	-
Acquisition of land and disposal policy	-	-	Review Draft stage	106/01/2020
Telecommunications Mast Infrastructure Policy	Development and erection of telecommunication infrastructure has become an interest for society & government with focus on visual amenity & public health. Investment in telecommunications networks not only facilities , economic trade in goods, by bringing together buyers and sellers, but more importantly to also promote trade services upon which modern economics are built.	-	Draft Stage	107/01/2020
Outdoor Advertisement & Signage Policy	With increasing interest in outdoor advertising, its necessary to adopt a uniform outdoor advertising by law to regulate all outdoor advertising, billboards and signage. This is in line with South African Manual for Outdoor Advertising Control (SAMOAC) as a guideline, resulting in the new proposed Outdoor Advertising By- Law.	Contemplated in in Section 12, read with Chapter 4 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 as amended	Reviewed Draft Stage	108/01/2020
Community Services				
Traffic Safety Plan National	-	Road Traffic Act	-	-



Table 36: Sector Plan	Purpose	Relevant Legislation	Status	Council Resolution
Integrated Public Transport Plan	-	Section 36 of National Land Transport Act, 5 of 2009	-	-
Air Quality Management Plan	-	Air Quality Act 39 of 2005	-	42/09/2019
Integrated Waste Management Plan	-	Section 11(4) (a) (ii) NEMA: Waste Act 59 of 2008	-	-
Integrated Environmental Management Plan	-	National Environmental Management Act	-	-
State of Environment Plan	-	Section 36 of National Land Traffic Act	-	-
Municipal Open Spaces System	-	National Environmental Management Act	-	-
Crime Prevention Strategy	-	Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 South African Police Services Act	-	-
Disaster Management Plan	-	-	-	-
Municipal Health Services Plan	-	National Health Act	-	-

4.7 Institutional Powers and Functions

A municipality has functions and powers assigned to them in terms of sections 156 and 229 of the Constitution, according to subsection 1 of the Structures Act. As outlined in terms of Section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, the Municipality. The following functions are allocated to the district in terms of Section 84(1) of the Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998.

Table 37: Municipal Powers and Functions			
Legally authorized Powers	Powers & Functions Section 84(1)	Level of Performance	Performance in
Air Pollution		Not performed	Not performed
Building Regulations	Building Regulations	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Child Care Facilities		Not performed	Not performed
Local Tourism	Local Tourism	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Municipal Airport		Not performed	Not performed
Municipal Planning	Municipal Planning	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to planning
Municipal Public Transport	-	Not performed	Not performed
Municipal Health Services	-	Being undertaken	Not performed
Regulation of Passenger Transport	-	Not performed	Planning performed as from the 1 st July 2008
Trading Regulations	-	Not performed	Not performed
Water (Potable)	Water (Potable)	Being undertaken	Being undertaken



Table 37: Municipal Powers and Functions			
Legally authorized Powers	Powers & Functions Section 84(1)	Level of Performance	Performance in
Sanitation	Sanitation	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Storm Water	Storm Water	Being undertaken	-
Pontoons and Ferries	-	Not performed	Not performed
Amusements Facilities/ Beaches	-	Not performed	Not performed
Billboards display of Advertisements in public places	-	Not performed	Not performed
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Being undertaken	Support provided to local municipalities.
Cleansing	-	Not performed	Not performed
Control of Public nuisance	Markets, fresh produce	Being undertaken	Not performed
Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the Public	Municipal Abattoirs	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Facilities for care, accommodation, and burial of animals	Facilities care, and accommodation, burial of animals	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Municipal abattoirs	Municipal Roads	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to Municipality
Municipal Roads	Disaster Management	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Disaster Management	Firefighting services	Being undertaken	Performed by the Municipality.
Firefighting services	Solid Waste Disposal	Being undertaken	Performed by the Municipality.
Solid Waste Disposal	-	Being undertaken	Function privately performed at local

a) Municipal SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
MPAC established and functional	Public Participation policy and Strategy not in place
Sound relations between council and administration	Non provision of feedback to communities
Credible Integrated Development Plan	Sector Departments & the Municipality working in silos
Development of Audit Action Plan by on Auditor General and Internal Audit findings	Sector Departments & the Municipality working in silos
Healthy relationships among municipality, Tribal Authorities & Communities	MOU between MKLM & BBKTA is not effective
Service Delivery and budget implementation plan developed	Performance Management not prioritised. No systems in place
Community Consultations done during IDP needs analysis and MPAC	Lack of Mayoral Imbizo's and non implementation of needs analysis
Opportunities	Threats
Improved relations between municipality and communities	Differences in planning cycles and financial year end between National, Provincial and local government
Establishment of Special Projects Forums	Violent Public protests
Establishment of cluster forums	No municipal long term plan, development of vision 2030 aligned to NDP
Investment opportunities as per sound financial management practices	-
MOU between MKLM & BBKTA	-



b) Transformation and Organisational Development

Strengths	Weaknesses
Approved organizational structure Established and functional MPAC Exercising of executive and legislative authority by Municipal Council as per MSA	Developed policies and strategies and its implementation
	Individual performance evaluation limited to senior management
	Lack of skills development programmes
	Limited marketing expertise
	Lack of information security & consequence management
	Equity challenges from management
	Misuse of municipal resources (telephones, fleet etc)
	Insufficient oversight
	Lack of investor attraction & reporting corrupt activities
	Non involvement of organised labour in some decision making
	Non screening and vetting of critical posts
Usage of outside lawyers even in junior positions without exhausting internal processes	
Misuse of section 32 in award or tender processes	
Opportunities	Threats
Capacity building and skills developed	Outdated Statistics
Information Communication Technomology	Lack of job descriptions and workplans
Need turn around strategy or change management	Inadequate implementation of Council Resolutions
Incorporationof Good corporate Governance practices	Poor relationship between communities and institution
Implement developed sector plans	Inadequeste resources to deal with increasing developments inn our village

c) Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Strengths	Weaknesses
Water Bulk Master Plan has been developed	Insufficient technical capacity-Personnel other resources
Developed the Road Transport	Poor road infrastructure networks hindering associated basis services
Management System (RTMS) at the District Level	Poor maintenance approach (Reactive maintenance due to lack of Maintenance Plan)
Integrated environmental management plans	Approval of Municipal developmental programmes without charging for bulk service contribution
Developed environmental management by-laws	Poor regulations compliance and enforcement
Maximum usage of the current existing infrastructure	
Ability to request for support from sector departments (Good IGR relation)	
Roads Master Plan has been developed	
Opportunities	Threats
Ability to can contribute to the Municipal Revenue through taking over water supply from MW to other sectors (Mine, lodges etc.)	Illegal connection to Municipal Infrastructure turns to weaken the lifespan of the infrastructure and unwarranted Non-Revenue Water Losses
Infrastructure funding through collaboration with Private Sector	Ever growing of our Municipal villages putting strain to existing infrastructure
Improved infrastructure through Engineering Services Contribution Levy	Aged Infrastructure – might lead to a collapsing system
Improved bulk water supply through Molatedi Dam	Vandalism of Municipal Infrastructure

d) Local Economic Development



Strengths	Weaknesses
LED strategies in place	Lack of LED linkages between amongst 3 tiers of government
Existence of well-serviced industrial park that could be an employment hub and wealth creator	Lack of relevant instruments to measure municipal economic targets
Availability of land for agricultural activities (communal and state land)	Absence of economic research unit
Tourism incubation centre	No branding of Tourism destination
	Majority of MKLM farmers operate at subsistence level
Opportunities	Threats
Lifetime Income Generation (Royalties) - artists	Inadequate spin offs for local communities from mining, tourism and agriculture
Resuscitation of MKLM Development Agency	Creative industry – piracy and copyright violation, funding, exploitation
Lifetime Income Generation (Royalties) - artists	Animal poaching
Resuscitation of MKLM Development Agency	No Branding of Tourism Destination
MKLM's principal tourist Icons	Uncoordinated marketing campaigns at international events
Existing funding institutions	Poor road infrastructure
Creative industry - appeal to most Youth and Women	
Amazing Fauna and Flora	
Existence of International Brands - Big 5 Territory	

e) Spatial Rationale

Strengths	Weaknesses
LUMS processes unfolding	Sprawl growth – scattered developments
SPLUMA Bylaws are in place	Unlocking economic potential of communal land.
Good working relations with traditional authorities to avail land	Existence of informal settlements in close proximity to the town
Available human settlement waiting list	Unplanned allocation of houses by PDHS&LG
Opportunities	Threats
Development corridor along the Pilanesberg Game Reserve	Inadequate National and Provincial alignment and integration
Collection of revenue through illegal land use fines and penalties	Illegal Land Uses
When enforcing NBR municipal revenue can be enhanced when building plans are submitted to the municipality for approval	Implementation of projects outside IDP and SDBIP Land invasion by communities on vacant land(lack of quick response team)
By conducting geo-tech in villages we will always be ready for any housing allocation by DHS&LG	Enforcement of the NBR within the boundaries of the Municipality
	Growth in informal settlers in mining areas

f) Financial Viability

Strengths	Weaknesses
Budget approval	No compliance to legislations
Legislative reporting	Over expenditure
MSCOA compliance	Underspending
Approved financial policies	Inability to collect revenue
Approved grants	Data cleansing
Political oversight (monthly reports)	Over reliance on consultants
VAT Payment and reconciliation	Human capital
Audit improvement action plan	No procurement plans
Audit improvement action plan	No implementation of credit control (councillors, employees and public servants)
Opportunities	Threats



Large revenue base	Non implementation of approved council policies and by-laws due to non existence of policy manuals
Partnership with provincial and national government on revenue enhancement strategy	Disruptions of tender processes
Training programs	Vandalism of infrastructure
Stakeholder relations & IGR	Fraudulent activities
Evaluation of our services (e.g. Customer surveys)	Illegal water connections' impact on revenue loss
Debt reduction (through implementation of credit control)	protests
Electricity distributing license	Lack of man-power with appropriate skills to maintain power-lines, illegal connections and theft of cables and transformers

g) Financial Misconduct Regulation Update

Disciplinary Board Established (Yes/No)	Number Cases of Financial Misconduct Referred to DB	No of Cases Financial Misconduct cases Investigated by DB	Number of cases finalised	Number of Official Charged	UIF & W Referred to DB (Yes/No)	Submission of reg 14(2) reports (Investigation reports) (Yes/No)
Yes	0	Nil	0	None	No	No

h) Declaration of Interest

In terms of section 4 (2) of Schedule 2 of the Municipal Systems Act, employees may not be engaged in any business, trade or profession other than the work of the municipality, except with the prior consent of the municipality. Section 4 (3) of Schedule 2 of the Municipal Systems Act, provides that no staff member of a municipality may be party to or beneficiary under a contract for the provision of goods or services to any municipality or any municipality entity established by a municipality. There is no compliance in Moses Kotabe Local Municipality and this issue has been recurring in the Audit opinion.

Audit Committee Established (Yes/No)	Audit Committee Charter (Yes/No)	Audit Committee Schedule (Yes/No)	2019/20 Internal Audit Plan Approved (Yes/No)	Internal Audit Charter, Methodology	Internal Audit Report Quarterly to Audit Committee (Yes/No)	Audit Committee report Quarterly to Council (Yes/No)
Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

i) Risk Management

Risk Management Unit Established YES/NO	Risk Management Committee Established YES/NO	CRO Appointed at Strategic Level(YES/NO)	Risk Management Unit Capacitated with Risk Officers (YES/NO)	Risk Management Policy in Place and Approved (YES/NO)	Risk Management Strategy and Implementation Plan in Place and Approved (YES/NO)	Strategic and Operational risk Identification conducted for 2019/20 YES/NO
Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes

4.8 Performance Management

4.8.1 Organisational and Individual Performance Management System

This is the challenge that the municipality faces as we need to be compliant with Municipal Systems Act. Performance management like the IDP, is also a strategic approach to management, its legal mandate is to equip municipal leaders, managers, workers and stakeholders at different levels with a set of tools and techniques to regularly plan, continuously monitor, periodically measure and review performance of the organization in terms of indicators and targets efficiently for efficiency, effectiveness and impact.



The same MSA requires South African Municipalities to be compliant with below requirements:

- ✚ Develop a performance management system;
- ✚ Set targets, monitor and review performance based indicators linked to their IDP;
- ✚ Publish an annual report on performance for the councilors, staff, the public and other spheres of government;
- ✚ Incorporate and report on a set of general indicators prescribed nationally by the minister responsible for local government;
- ✚ Conduct an internal audit on performance before tabling the report;
- ✚ Have their annual performance report audited by the Auditor-General; and,
- ✚ Involve the community in setting indicators and targets and in reviewing municipal performance.



Re direla setšhaba

IDP/Budget for FY 2020/2021



Page 94

4.9 Strategic Risk Register

Strategic Objectives	Risk Description	Root Cause	Consequences	Current Control	Treatment/Mitigation Plan
KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery – Infrastructure and Technical Services					
Development & maintenance of infrastructure to provide basic service	Water loss	Illegal connection	Water shortages Loss of revenue	By-laws	Install of zonal meters
		Aged infrastructure	Incomplete projects		Formalize illegal connections and installation of household meters
			Community unrest		Aligning of the budget with existing master plan
	Poor quality and unsustainable water provision	Aged infrastructure & lack of maintenance plan	Community unrest, litigation	Water & sanitation quality monitoring	Implement a maintenance plan
			Loss of revenue Health hazard	MUSSA (Municipal strategic self-assessment check list)	
	High rate of Accidents	Substance abuse	Loss of life and property	Repairs and maintenance of roads	Road Safety awareness
		Damage /theft of road signage	Loss of life and property	Installed Road traffic signs	Improved Roads Repairs and Maintenance
		Invisible road markings	Litigations	Installed speed humps and calming measures	Improve Road Markings
		Poor maintenance of roads	High replacement costs	Improved visible policing	Construct more speed humps and calming measures
	Execution of Law enforcement			Conduct education and awareness campaigns	
Non-compliance to the legislation (DORA)	Under spending of conditional grant	Withholding of conditional grant	Procurement plan	Improved project implementation plan	
KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery - Community Services					
To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment	Inability to collect waste/refuse, refurbishing and pollution	Inadequate waste collection resources	Illegal dumping	By laws	Employment of Law Enforcement Officer
		Non-compliance of environment by-laws	Penalties & fines	Waste removal	Implementation of Environmental by-laws
	Lack of warning signs boards	Health Hazards	Safe & clean City Campaign	Review of integrated waste management plan	
		Community unrest	Waste management plan		
	Inaccessible roads infrastructure	Poor service delivery	By laws		
Illegal dumping					



Strategic Objectives	Risk Description	Root Cause	Consequences	Current Control	Treatment/Mitigation Plan
KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery : Planning and Development					
To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM.	Municipal impediments and Infrastructure growth	Lack of financial resources	Loss of investment opportunities	Land disposal policy	Processing of land disposal applications
		Red tape processes	Community unrest	Spatial planning land use management act,	
		Lack of human capacity	Land invasion	Town planning scheme	Implement the spatial development framework
KPA 2: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development					
To promote accountability efficiency & professionalism within the organization	Poor organizational culture	Inadequate & outdated internal policies & procedures	More grievances/ instability within the organization	Recruitment policy	Review & implementation of policies
		Ill discipline	Poor performance	Code of conduct	Functional LLF
		Appointment of unqualified staff	Low morale by employees	Applicable legislations	Capacitate the labour relations Unit
	Unfunded organizational structure	Low collection rate of revenue	Inability to fill vacancies	Appointed debt collectors	Reviewed and funded organizational structure
			Poor service delivery		
			Grievances		
	Loss of municipal information	Poor records management	Compromise the reputation of the municipality	Records management policy	Review and approval of polies
		Decentralised record keeping	Litigations	Inductions	Security Awareness Workshops
			Unauthorized access to information	ICT Security policies in place	
			Records Management Committee	Implement the file plan	
			Applicable legislation		
KPA 3: Good Governance and Public Participation					
	Inadequate adherence to regulations and legislations	Poor record keeping, lack of internal capacity,	Poor service delivery	PMS framework	Implementation of the pms framework and the procedure manual
		Non- existence of performance culture	Dissatisfied communities	Internal Audit	Establish performance audit committee
				Audit & performance committee	
			MPAC	Training and capacitation	
		Silo operations			IDP to be a standing item



Strategic Objectives	Risk Description	Root Cause	Consequences	Current Control	Treatment/Mitigation Plan	
To ensure ethical and transparent governance that is responsive to community needs and encourage public participation	Misalignment between IDP, PMS and Budget		Poor coordination and consolidation of information	Approved IDP and budget	Inter-departmental working team meetings (BTO, ITS and IDP)	
		Amendment of idp(projets) without following proper procedures,	Non- compliance to regulations and legislations	IDP steering committee	Ward based plans	
		Amendment of IDP (projets) without following proper procedures,	Non- compliance to regulations and legislations		Comply with regulation and legislation	
	Fraud and corruption preventative Mechanisms not fully effective	Absence of approved fraud prevention and anti corruption strategy and implementation plan.	Financial losses	Approved fraud prevention and anti- corruption policy	Approved fraud strategy and Fraud prevention plan	
				Audit committee		Fraud prevention and anti corruption workshop for municipal councillors, officials and stakeholders
				MPAC		The fraud risk assessment and compilation of the Fraud risk register
				Bid committee		
	Insufficient feedback to communities	Community unrest/dissatisfied communities	Monthly ward community meetings	Approved public participation strategy and implementation plan		
			Mayoral imbizo			
	Poor service delivery	Poor planning	Delays and poor quality in service delivery	IDP Public Participation	Revive ward councillors forum	
Ward councillors forum						
Unethical behaviour / Practices	Criminal behaviour	Loss of revenue	Gift register	Updated Gift Register		
		Conflict of interest		Lawlessness	Declaration of interest Form	
	poor internal environment	Poor service delivery	Code of conduct	Vetting of Municipal Officials and service providers		
		Loss of trust and confidence	Anti Fraud awareness campaigns	Anti Fraud and Corruption campaigns and workshops		
			Consequence management			
KPA 4: Local Economic Development						
To create and enabling environment for social development	Lack of coordination of potential local Economic Development opportunities	Un – coordinated led programs	Loss of economic growth. High unemployment	LED Strategy	Capacitation and training of the Unit. Filling of vacancies	
		Lack of capacity	Loss of potential investors		Develop and implement LED progrms	



Strategic Objectives	Risk Description	Root Cause	Consequences	Current Control	Treatment/Mitigation Plan
and economic growth		Outdated LED Strategy	Poverty		Review and approval of LED Strategy inclusive of sector markets
KPA 5: Spatial Planning					
To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement	Unsustainable establishment of human settlement	Lack of co – operation between Municipalities and Traditional Authorities with development of land	Demand for infrastructure which is not budgeted for by the Municipality	Spatial Development Framework	Proper communication with Tribal Authorities
		Illegal occupation	Community unrest	By Laws	
		Land invasion	Community unrest		
		Unplanned human settlement	Demand for unbudgeted infrastructure		
Unplanned and unregulated settlements		Illegal land uses	Development in flood areas or areas not suitable for development	Land use management scheme	Development and implementation of spluma
		Lack of co-operation between the municipalities and traditional authorities with development of land	Demand for infrastructure which is not budgeted for by the municipality	Spatial development framework	
		Illegal occupation	Community unrest	By laws	
KPA 6: Municipal Financial Viability					
Sound Financial Management	Low collection rate in service rendered	Non – payment for services by Consumers	Non – payment of services Institutional paralyse	Credit Control Policy implementation	Adherence to the implementation of Credit Control
		Non – implementation of credit controls	Poor Service Delivery	Appoint Debt Collectors	Customer campaigns and awareness on billing
			Illegal dumping		Debtors reconciliation
					Efficient (timeous) billing



SECTION 5

KPA 3

Good

Governance

and

Public

Participation



5.1 Public Participation status quo

Relating Good Governance and Public Participation, the Municipal Systems Act Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, prescribes that municipalities must exercise their executive and legislative authority within their constitutional rights of co-operative government and basic service delivery to deliver on their mandate. The law clearly requires that planning undertaken by a municipality must always be aligned with, and complement the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government.

Local Government Municipal Systems Act of 2000 Chapter 4: encourages Public Participation Development as a culture of community participation. That: "A municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance. Public participation, requires citizen participation and or public involvement, and is meant for the inclusion of communities in all activities, planning, project identification and prioritising of projects. Public participation is similar to but more inclusive than stakeholder engagement.

The same act above encourages community to create conditions for the local community to participate and communicate the affairs of the municipality. MKLM focuses in the following themes to engage its communities: Mayoral Road shows/ Imbizo's, Speakers Office Monthly Ward Councillors Meetings, Speakers Ward Committee Meetings, Traditional Leaders participating in Council and Mayoral Meetings, Community Development Workers Meetings, IDP Steercom Meetings, IDP Representative Meetings, LED - Socio Economic Development Meetings – in Social Labour Plan (SLP) Meetings, Budget Steercom Meetings and employee consultations and the broader 109 areas of MKLM.

The best inclusive way of community consultations is during the IDP reviews where we do (2) two IDP Community outreach undertaken with all departments led by IDP unit in the Municipal Manager's office. The first round that where we collect needs, compile them and request communities to prioritise at least (5) five priorities that are do and die if they cannot happen in their villages. Needs Analysis Framework developed to align and plan our project list and priorities per what communities require. The first round of consultations is done in clusters from 34 wards, where it happened in September – October 2019 where the main objective was to:

- ✚ Encourage and request needs from various wards for the review/ amendments of the draft IDP 2020/2021 Financial Year

The second round of community consultations happens within the same financial year but in the year 2020, around April to ensure:

- ✚ The community must know what we managed to budget for and to get their inputs for the final 2020/2021 IDP for the Financial Year.

a) Stakeholder Inputs

The public consultation meetings that we held annually, have taught and shown us that our communities require more education in finding the difference between all engagements done by the municipality to our communities. Whenever there is a gathering called by the municipality to discuss various municipal reports; the IDP needs challenges and unimplemented projects are included while plans of discussing such are not made.

This is always what we say took a different turn, we are talking about; ward committees are monthly held but during IDP consultations communities act as if they were never consulted or briefed by their Councillors. But service delivery projects are the main challenges within our institution. Implementation of projects needed to be done per villages not per ward. The demarcation causing all this challenges of planning and other villages thinking we do not budget for them. The needs analysis wish list document is endless for all 34 wards and 107 villages and 2 urban areas. When included within the IDP document becomes voluminous and we will be attaching it as annexure.



b) Venues

We always ensure rotational method of consultations in all our clusters, per villages not visited. All venues are identified in a manner that ensures and enhances easy access by all communities and transportation is offered in vast villages and wards for attendance of communities. Most of our wards are in rural areas and time is considered for such meetings as communities have raised issues of being mugged and crime in the evenings is rife for them to be walking late. MKLM annually ensures engagement of all its stakeholders per Public Participation schedule below:

c) Seven cluster compiled to cater for all 34 wards:

Table 1: First Session IDP Public Participation for 2020/2021						
September 2019						
Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Sat	Sun
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
-	Councilors briefing session	-	IDP Representative Forum	-	-	-
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
-	Cluster 1 Ngweding 5, 6, 7, 8, 29, 34 @ 10:00	Cluster 2 Mmorogong 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30 @ 10:00	Cluster 3 Manamakgotheng 9, 10, 15, 16, 17, 22, 31, 32 @ 10:00	Cluster 4 Kortloof 4, 18, 19, 20, 21 @ 10:00	-	-
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
-	-	Cluster 5 Maskoloane 1, 2, 3 @ 10:00	Cluster 6 Ramokokastad 11, 12 @ 10:00 Cluster 7 Mogwase Sports Park 13, 15, 33 @ 17:00	-	-	-

d) Second Round of IDP Public Participation Schedule 2020/2021 (Pending any changes)

As adopted by Council and pending any changes that would be made.

Table 43: APRIL 2020						
Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Sat	Sun
-	-	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
-	-	-	-	Holiday		
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Holiday	-	-	Councilors Briefing Session	-	-	-
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
-	Cluster 1 Ngweding 5, 6, 7, 8, 29, 34 @ 10:00	Cluster 2 Mmorogong 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30 @ 10:00	Cluster 3 Manamakgotheng 9, 10, 15, 16, 17, 22, 31, 32 @ 10:00	Cluster 4 Kortloof 4, 18, 19, 20, 21 @ 10:00	-	-
Holiday	-	Cluster 5 Maskoloane 1, 2, 3 @ 10:00	Cluster 6 Ramokokastad 11, 12 @ 10:00 Cluster 7 Mogwase Sports Park 13, 15, 33 @ 17:00	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-



e) Proposed Community Consultation Schedule

Schedule – 2nd Session Public Participation for Financial Year 2020/2021

- Immediately after first consultations, it was proposed that we pilot below schedule in a different way of community consultations. That all EXCO members be chairing all of the below clusters in a single day. The schedule awaits engagement and inclusion of all EXCO members in the block and delete the one that was never supported by Council.

Clusters	Date & Time	Venues	Host Councillor per ward	EXCO per ward
1.	Tuesday, 21 April 2020 @ 10:00	Tribal Hall / Community Hall	Ward 05: Cllr Thato Motshegare Ward 06: Cllr Karel Sedile Ward 07: Cllr Letta Modimokwane Ward 29: Cllr Kagiso Bubisi Ward 34: Cllr Dipuo Tau	6 EXCO
2.	Wednesday, 22 April 2020 @10:00	Tribal Hall / Community Hall	Ward 14: Cllr Lizzy Kgame Ward 28: Cllr Rose Lukhele Ward 30: Cllr Tryphosa Botlhokwane Ward 23: Cllr Nketu Nkotswe Ward 24: Cllr Abish Magodiello Ward 25: Cllr Molotsi Mosito Ward 26: Cllr Hendrick Sekao Ward 27: Cllr Shimane Sibanda	4 EXCO
3.	Thursday 23 April 2020 @ 10:00	Tribal Hall / Community Hall	Ward 09: Cllr Phadie Nqothula Ward 10: Cllr George Moatshe Ward 15: Cllr Malesela Mabitsela Ward 16: Cllr Mothusi Raphadu Ward 17: Cllr Solomon Manganye Ward 22: Cllr Mita Khunou Ward 31: Cllr Gladys Kgarimetsa	5 EXCO
4.	Friday, 24 April 2020 @ 10:00	Tribal Hall / Community Hall	Ward 04: Cllr Bertha Ponosho Ward 18: Cllr Mamiki Radiokana Ward 19: Cllr Harry Kodongo Ward 20: Cllr Motsis Mogapi Ward 21: Cllr Tshepo Khumalo	4 EXCO
5.	Wednesday, 29 April 2020 @ 10:00	Tribal Hall / Community Hall	Ward 01: Cllr Victor Kheswa Ward 02: Cllr Poloko Leesomo Ward 03: Cllr Solomon Tladi	3 EXCO
6.	Thursday, 30 April 2020 @ 10:00	Tribal Hall / Community Hall	Ward 11: Cllr Nono Matshereng Ward 12: Cllr Aaron Ramokoka Ward 13: Cllr Patrick Tame Ward 33: Cllr Diphetogo Mmolawa	4 EXCO
7.	Thursday, 30 April 2020 @ 17:00	Mogwase Sports Centre	Ward 13 Cllr Patrick Tame Ward 15: Cllr Malesela Mabitsela Ward 33: Cllr Diphetogo Mmolawa	EXCO

All IDP processes were stopped until the Minister gazetted regulations to manage municipal operations. We need to bear in mind that all consultations and meetings were prohibited and we could not do annual Public Participation after draft IDP adoption. The National Treasury has directed that municipalities MUST at least table their draft IDP and Budget for Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) for period 2020/2021 and 2021/2022.

The Minister of CoGTA, Dr Dlamini-Zuma also gazetted regulations (Gazette No: 43291) on the 07 May 2020, in the gazette she prohibited non-contact meetings. The Municipal Manager then developed schedule of activities with the adoption of Council to ensure the IDP is adopted. Virtual engagement on all processes was followed per below activities. 14 June 2020 was the joint portfolio to consider the draft IDP and Budget. EXCO was on the 20 May 2020, and Council meeting to note the draft was on the 29 May 2020, to adopt the document. The community consultations process was done using platform like our local radio stations and social network: Facebook page to solicit comments from the public.



Comments and inputs on the Draft IDP/Budget for financial year 2020/2021 were received and noted, and some comments relate to issues that are in the needs analysis within the IDP.

f) Powers and functions of the IDP Representative Forum

The forum is legal and formed in terms of Section 15. (1) (a), of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001. The Key Task of the IDP Representative Forum is to enhance community participation in the municipal IDP and its processes. The forum will also assist in the monitoring, measurement and review of municipal performance. The committee is expected to meet annually per quarters agreed on by the IDP in their targets, and the same team must be regular until the end of councillors' term of office. In this forum we will only need consistency, decision makers who will ensure all plans are shared, cascaded and implemented as agreed.

Amongst the key tasks of the IDP Representative Forum is to discuss and reach a consensus on municipal planning and the development of sector plans. But there are challenges realised throughout the sittings where officials from other sectors are attending without a mandate or a brief. We are now sure if One Plan Model can be implemented by the BPDM district as planned, we will manage to get reliable data and information by various departments.

g) Ward Based planning

The municipality does not have plans in place, and this was to be developed within the financial year 2019/2020 but not done due to financial constraints. Ward Development Plans are based on a principle that planning must be led and owned by Ward Councillors and Ward Committees to promote mutual accountability between the Municipality and the community. We as the Municipality need to collaborate with the Provincial Departments, the District and all mining houses to streamline intergovernmental and joint planning through different engagements that have been introduced i.e. Provincial IDP Forum, Socio Economic Development (mines), District IDP Forums, and IDP Indabas which is not functional to ensure integrated plans. The same plans when done with mining houses will also assist them in their plans and the areas where they are operating. (various villages)

To ensure the formation of the IDP Indabas will help to contribute and in finding solutions in reaching agreements with sector departments by enhancing service delivery concerns that are specifically sector related. This will assist to reduce duplication of projects in one village or ward brought by various stakeholders while others are struggling to get even a single project due to poor planning and silo operations. All the key related issues raised during the public participation process cannot find expression in departmental planning and to be considered by the Municipality for implementation, thus why we try to develop Key Performance Areas, prioritise projects, for every department to implement them. Here we again refer to the One Plan that was developed to assist in better delivery of service.

h) Ward Committees

Ward Committees are functional and based in the office of the speaker, monthly reports by ward Councillors are received on ward challenges and on meetings held. They are a legislated structure provided to enhance public participation at local level. All our ward committees are re-imbursed by the municipality after submission of all reports required.

i) Processes Followed to Develop the IDP

Section 15 (1) (a), of the Local Government: *Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001*, requires that, in the absence of an appropriate municipal wide structures for community participation, a municipality must establish a forum that will enhance community participation in the municipal IDP and its processes and in the monitoring, measurement and review of municipal performance. In MKLM the IDP forum exists and various platforms as mentioned above in the sub heading dealing with Public Participation.

j) The Municipal Council prescript to adopt IDP



Local Government Municipal Systems Act of 2000, Chapter 5 and Section 25(1) - Adoption of the Integrated Development Plan, which prescribes that each municipal Council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which; meaning Municipal Council is the only legal institution and competent to annually adopt the IDP and related plans and policies.

The process plan outlined above must be taken through all various Council Reporting which is the Portfolio Committee for noting, the executive Committee and Council to adopt the Daft IDP 2020/2021 by 31 March 2020 and Final Adoption to be tabled by the Mayor before Council on the 31 May 2020.

k) Challenges

- Due to Corrona Virus (COVID 19) we could not adopt the Draft IDP as planned, as the President called for 21 days Lockdown which started on the 26th March 2020.
- Annually the unit struggles or does not received enough comments afer 21 days' advert and the need as a unit to develop a framework to be filled in by the community to simplify for them to populate the comments required for documentation.
- Late submission of information by our internal departments causes delay

5.2 Intergovernmental Relation (IGR) Status

IGR is a unit within IDP as adopted in the strategic plan that was held in Kgaswane during 2018/2019 financial year. The unit does not have warm bodies and there is a need to ensure we review the structure to capacitated the unit for 2020/2021. The unit will be responsible for stakeholder engagement as now each Department and unit is operating in silo. IGR must have an oversight committee to ensure that all stakeholders within Moses Kotane are fully engaged, and need to be chaired by the Mayor.

The structure will play an oversight role to ensure integrated planning, including all strategic plans and programmes of alignment is happening: Social Labour Projects (SLP) are discussed and communities are engaged as required by law before any other mining operation in our area. This kind of participation awill ensure that all mines and their communities where they operate are engaged and the strategy need to be developed to ensure such implementation. MKLM has a good working relationship with all the Traditional Leaders serving in Council and all other Traditional Leaders are always engaged in the Municipal affairs. MKLM has signed Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Traditional Leaders where mine operation is happening and developed their Master Plans for mutual benefit.

5.3 Corporate Performance Management

MKLM performance is evaluated by means of Top Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). This is used at an organisational level through service delivery and budget implementation plan by all at departmental level. The SDBIP is developed from the predetermined objectives as set by municipality from the IDP. In that way all departments ensure that they set consolidated service delivery targets, which then allows them to provide the overall picture of performance. The same targets will also allow and reflect institutional performance on our strategic priorities. Top Layer still have a challenge on cascading to lower levels

The Municipality doesn't have functional Performance Audit Committee however the municipality is currently utilising the district BPDM shared audit committee to submit Organisational Quarterly and Annual Performance Management Reports to ensure better service delivery, and monitoring and evaluation. The departmental SDBIP captures the performance of each defined departmental strategic priorities. The SDBIP provides the detail of each outcome for which the head of department is responsible to implement.



5.3.1 Individual Performance: Section 57 Managers

Municipal Manager (MM), senior managers and all acting senior managers have signed performance agreements as required. Performance agreements will be concluded with the Municipal Manager and the Section 57 managers annually, but this financial year will be focused as per the strategic plan that was held March 2020 to address recurring Auditor General Audit opinion and will include the following:

- ✚ Key performance indicators of the approved Top Layer SDBIP to ensure alignment and integration with the IDP, budget and SDBIP;
- ✚ To ensure core competencies in terms of Regulation 21 of 17 January 2014.

The legislative prescripts indicate below requirements:

- ✚ Performance evaluations are conducted quarterly, with the first and third quarter only verbal. The second and fourth quarter is formal evaluations
- ✚ The formal assessments are conducted by a panel
- ✚ Record must be kept of formal evaluations
- ✚ The overall evaluation report and results must be submitted to Council
- ✚ Copies of any formal evaluation of the MM is sent to the MEC for Local Government

5.3.2 Performance Reporting

MKLM Performance reports is done on quarterly basis, but lacks the evaluation of performance, the identification of poor performance and corrective actions to improve performance. There are no consequences and plans set to encourage performance as bonuses are not paid for the best performing department.

5.3.3 Quarterly Reports

MKLM ensure reports on the performance in terms of the Top Layer SDBIP are compiled as adopted by Council in the IDP and submitted to all protocols from Portfolio Committee, Executive Committee and final adoption by Council. The performance reports to be published on a quarterly basis on municipal website.

5.3.4 Mid-Year Assessment

Section 72 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) prescribe that, the performance of the first six months of the financial year should be assessed and reported on in council. This assessment done must include the measurement of performance, the identification of corrective actions and recommendations for the adjustment or review of Key Performance Indicators (KPI) when necessary or need arises. The Mid-Term performance is submitted to the Mayor for approval before 25 January of each financial year end and the Mayor submit the report to Council by 31 January of each particular year. The report is also to be published on the municipal website for access by the communities and all stakeholders.

5.3.5 Annual Assessment

Section 46 of the MSA prescribe that, the annual performance report for the financial year under review should be developed and submitted to the Office of the Auditor General by August every year. The annual report is key for ensuring that the targets set for implementation in that financial year are documented in the Annual Performance Report.

performance in terms of the annual targets set will be documented in the Annual Performance Report and the report will be finalized and submitted to the Office of the Auditor-General by 30 August annually. The annual performance report will be included in the Annual Report of the municipality. The Annual Report is submitted to Council for approval before 25 January of each year and published for comment on the municipal website.



5.4 Internal Audit

Presently the Municipality has established its Internal Audit unit and complies with section 165 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No.56 of 2003. The Internal Audit serves as an advisory body to the Accounting Officer. The Internal Audit unit that has been established by the municipality, is functioning efficiently and effectively, and reports functionally to the Audit Committee and administratively to the Accounting Officer.

Internal audit unit has prepared a Strategic Three Years Rolling Risk Based Internal Audit plan for 18/19, 19/20 ending 20/21 and an internal audit program for the 19/20 as it has successfully executed the 18/19 internal audit program in the past financial year as in accordance with Paragraph 165 (2)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003. Internal Audit has in accordance to Paragraph 165 (2)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003 advised the accounting officer and reported to the Audit Committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to:

- ✚ Internal Audit and Internal Controls
- ✚ Accounting procedures and practices; and Risk and risk management
- ✚ Performance management, Loss control; and
- ✚ Compliance with MFMA, the Annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and
- ✚ Performed other duties that were assigned by the Accounting Officer as per section (b) paragraph 165 of the MFMA.

Internal audit has an approved 19/20 Internal Audit Charter, Internal Methodology and the Quality Assurance Improvement Programme, to ensure that Internal Audit carries out its functions inline with the standards and approved strategic documents. The unit is currently capacitated by The Head of Unit Internal Audit, Internal Audit Manager, two Internal Auditors and in the process of filling the vacancy of the Internal Audit Manager. The internal auditors have professional membership with the Institute of Internal Auditors South Africa (IIASA) to ensure that they comply to the Code of ethics, IIA standards at all times and accumulate necessary CPD hours by attending trainings offered by the Institute of Internal Auditors to enhance the knowledge, skills and competencies through such development.

The municipality is looking into growing the unit by acquiring more professionals in the unit that will come with expertise in the areas of IT Auditing and those who specialises mainly in Financial Audits to ensure that reasonable but not absolute assurance is provided to management on the achievement of municipal objectives. Internal audit will achieve this by helping the municipality to accomplish its objectives by bringing in a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control, and governance processes that is to objectively review municipal business processes.

a) Audit Committee

Presently the Municipality uses BPDM Shared services as prescribed and complies with section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No.56 of 2003. Currently the committee serves as an independent advisory body advice the municipal Council, the political office bearers, the Accounting officer and management of staff of the municipality on matters relating to:

- ✚ Internal financial control and internal audits
- ✚ Integrated Development Plan and Risk Management
- ✚ Performance Management and Effective and Efficient Governance
- ✚ Compliance to legislation and Performance Evaluation
- ✚ Accounting Policies and Any other issues referred to it by the municipality
- ✚ Adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information and,

The Audit Committee advises on the functions of a Performance Management Committee constituted in terms of Regulation 14 (2) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 as well as the Risk Management Committee.



The MFMA also requires the Audit Committee to review the Annual financial statements and the Annual Performance report of the municipality, and also respond on matters raised by the Auditor General.

b) Composition and Responsibility of the audit committee and attendance

The Audit Committee comprises of five independent members appointed by BPDM and has held quarterly Audit Committee meetings with the overall management to discuss matters related to governance, planning, internal controls and risk for the years as prescribed by the Legislation. The Audit Committee Chairperson presented the Committee's quarterly reports at all Council meetings of the municipality and also held one-on-one meetings with the Municipal Manager as the Accounting officer to discuss matters of concern by the Audit Committee. The Audit committee has adopted the appropriate terms of reference in the form of an Audit Committee Charter and has regulated its affairs in compliance with the terms of this charter and also discharged its responsibilities as contained therein. In overall the Shared Audit Committee of the municipality is functional, effective and complies with the requirements of the Legislation.

5.5 Communication Unit

The unit is currently located in the corporate service department following the review of the structure in 2018. The structure is as follow: HOU communications, Manager Communications, Internal Communications Officer, External communications Officer, Marketing Officer, Graphic designer, Admin Clerk, Photographer however the unit is not effective in rendering communication services to the whole municipality because it is short staffed. - by 5 employees and the vacancy of the HOU Communications.

Other posts are still not budgeted for in the current financial year. Communication Unit exists to communicate the Government programmes, policies, daily activities, updates and messages set out from the National to the Provincial to be cascaded to local communities. in the municipalities, the role and objectives of the communication unit is:

- ✚ To inform target audiences, mainly communities about council resolutions through minutes of the council.
- ✚ Communicate municipal programmes, activities and service delivery projects.
- ✚ Marketing Moses Kotane Local Municipality
- ✚ Create a communication platform that facilitates good governance and public participation.
- ✚ Communicate with internal and external stakeholders including media on various key municipal issues.
- ✚ To effectively communicate successes and milestones of the municipality.
- ✚ To communicate messages from the January 08th Statement, State of Nation address (SONA), State of Province Address (SOPA).

Messages and themes, key message of the National Government: priorities set out from the January 08th statement, key Government issues raised at State of Nation address (SONA), Provincial - key Government issues raised at state of Province address (SOPA). **Communication of the municipal political issues:** Communicate what is happening in 34 Moses Kotane wards made up of 76 councillors, Dikgosi, ward Councillors as well as PR councillors. Communicate issues relating to our TROIKA namely Speaker, Mayor and the Single Whip. Communicate EXCO related issues of various portfolios

a) Communication Plans: Outreach Programme

The unit is committed to effectively communicate with its stakeholders to ensure that its vision is shared by all communities. The unit has the strategy to ensure its communication system, reached but also have dialogue with residents. The Municipality engages various communication platforms at multiple levels to build awareness of the municipality's programmes and foster active stakeholder involvement in municipal governance processes. Below the unit has communication documents that they need to see being implemented and to ensure that communication takes place in a more coordinated way. The following communication platforms are used to communicate with residents even during the IDP consultations.

b) Media Relations



Regular engagement with media is done in pursuit of information dissemination. Currently the municipality is working closely in the following media houses:

- ✚ SABC Radio Sales (Motsweding FM) and North West FM
- ✚ Village FM, and Kgatleng FM
- ✚ Bojanala FM and Radio Mafisa
- ✚ Platinum Weekly newspaper and Leseding Newspaper (Tame Times)
- ✚ Daily Sun and Sowetan and City Press and The New Age

b) Legislative framework for communication

The prescripts are found from the: Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, Local Government Systems, Act 32 of 2000, The Municipal Structures, Act 117 of 1998. Municipal Finance Management, Act 56 of 2003. GCSI communication guidelines. The following communication documents are to be submitted as annexures of the draft IDP 2020/2021: Approved Corporate Identity Manual Marketing and communication strategy, communication policy and integrated corporate calendar need to be attached.

Plans and notices for consultations are annually sent prior to the commencement date of the IDP Community Consultations in various ways: Pamphlets and posters to ensure all communities receive the messages, Posters are also placed in our Tribal Offices and other strategic areas where communities reach, Loudhailing done on the eve of the sessions as a reminder for the following day and notices are placed in the municipal website and 21 twenty-one-days advert and our accessible local newspapers.

5.6 Risk Management

The Municipality has undertaken a process of incorporating risk management into its processes. The risk assessment assists the Municipality to identify potential risks that can hamper the achievement of its objectives. The Policies, Strategies and Implementation Plans will assist the Municipality to manage and reduce risks.

The presence of (positive/negative) risks has to be identified by management, the likelihood and impact of the inherent risk has to be measured, whilst controls in place are considered for its effectiveness. The residual risk assist to review the effectiveness of controls in place, by identifying mitigation plans which will assist to manage or reduce risk.

The Municipality has conducted a Risk Assessment and compiled a Strategic Risk Register and a Fraud Risk Register. The documents developed are:

- ✚ Risk Management Policy
- ✚ Risk Management Strategy
- ✚ Risk Management Implementation Plan
- ✚ Whistle Blowing Policy
- ✚ Fraud Prevention Plan
- ✚ Fraud Prevention and Anti – Corruption Policy



SECTION 6

KPA 4:

Local

Economic

Development



6.1 LED Status Quo

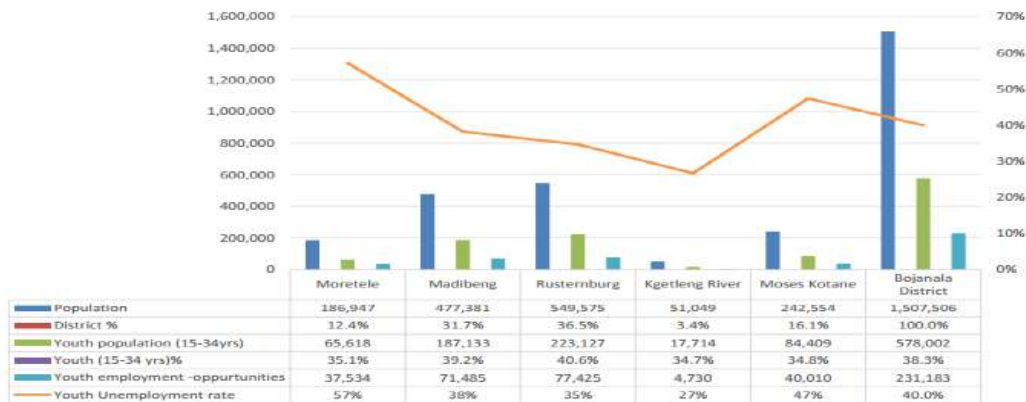
The socio-economic analysis indicated that Moses Kotane Local Municipality has an unemployment rate of 51%. This situation is compounded by low education level. This situation implies that a need for skills development and job creation is very high and needs urgent attention. In order to ensure that the proposed Local Economic Development - LED strategy becomes successful, the following recommendations were made: It is recommended that the database for all economic sectors within the area be kept and that the municipality must come into terms and be able to interpret the economic trends and opportunities in the area.

It focuses mainly on developmental local government, that as a municipality development require integration by all its communities and all who reside within (external/internal) but doing business within the municipality. Below clear description is highlighted about making conducive environment for all to work in. The above is regarded as output no.3 which is for implementation of the Community Works Programme. The same outcome 8 – will create sustainable human settlements and improved quality households' life and is all about Local Economic Development.

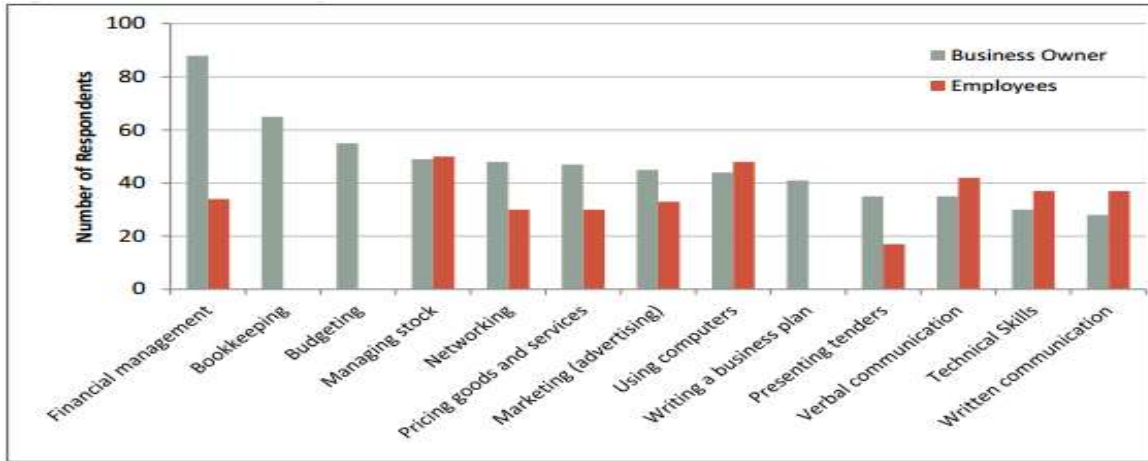
The purpose of LED is to build up the economic capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and to improve the quality of life for all. It is a process by which public, business and non-governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment creation.

The vision for LED within the municipality is that of robust and inclusive local economies that exploits local opportunities address local needs and contributes to national development objectives such as economic growth and poverty eradication. Local governments have an essential role in creating favorable environments for business success. LED is thus a partnership between local government, business and community interests. To see an improved and diversified local economy that will reduce unemployment, poverty and bring better quality of life to all. Identified Economic Streams for Development

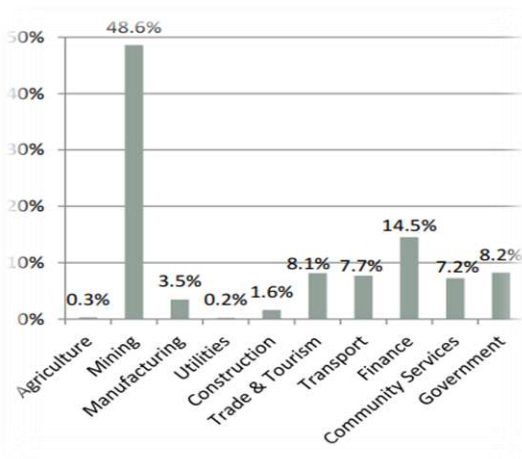
a) Birds Eye View on Youth Statistics in Relations to Employment (source: statsa)



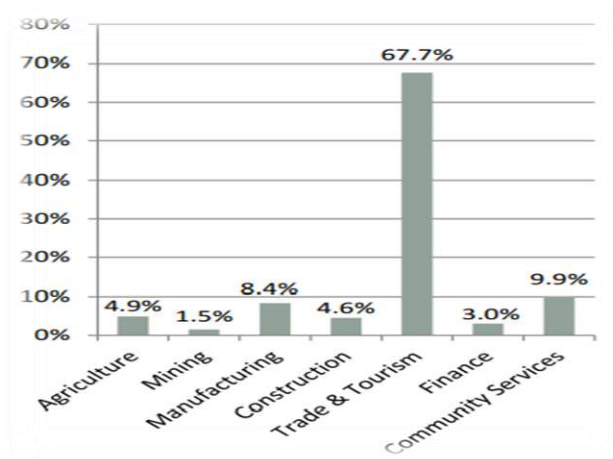
b) Skills Demand within Moses Kotane Local Municipality (source: statsa)



c) Economic Activity Per Sector (source: statsa)



d) Economic Output Per Sector (source: statsa)



e) Employment per Sector (source: statsa)

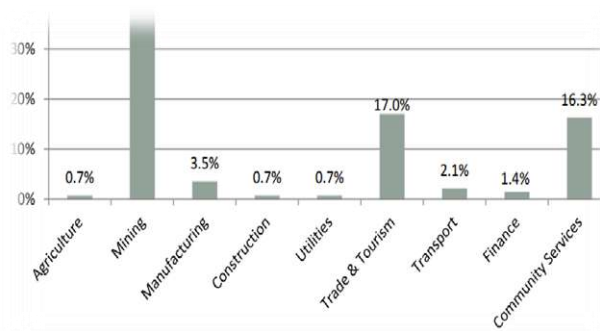


Table 1 Agriculture and Agro Processing Overview	
Labour	The labour required within the agricultural sector in general does not have to be highly skilled, particularly if the employees are only required to work on commercial farms. However, the local municipality has a limited number of commercial farms and increasing the number of small-scale holdings is also encouraged. Therefore, the residents/emerging farmers within the local municipality require entrepreneurial skills and farming knowledge in order to successfully develop the agricultural sector within the local municipality.
Land	A significant proportion of the land within the Moses Kotane LM is under tribal land ownership. The implication of this form of land ownership includes the sub-optimal utilisation of the land as well as the inability of farmers to obtain credit as the land cannot be utilised as collateral. The Moses Kotane LM Agricultural Master Plan indicates that the Communal Land Rights Act may assist to mitigate this challenge and provide an enabling environment for socioeconomic development within the Moses Kotane LM tribal areas.
Water	Limited water supply within the local municipality is a constricting factor that negatively affects the development of this sector. The Agricultural Master Plan for the Moses Kotane LM indicated that rainwater harvesting may assist in mitigating this challenge. However, the limited water supply restricts the types of produce that can be grown in the area. The master plan indicated that irrigation was initially identified as a potential option to allow for the growth of the agricultural sector, however it was determined that this would be too costly. Instead it was identified that water should only be acquired for consumption by animals.
Linkages	The lack of linkages to markets is one of the major challenges identified for this sector. This is further highlighted in the sub-sections to follow in which it is indicated that many projects that have failed in the past have done so due to an inability to access markets
Risks	The agricultural sector is one of the sectors that generally face high levels of risks. These include climatic conditions (for example the impact of climate change), market prices (for example high prices of agricultural supplies) etc. In addition, it has been identified from the Moses Kotane LM Agricultural Master Plan that runaway fires are also a factor that negatively affects the agricultural sector within the local municipality.
Enabling environment	The lack of supporting infrastructure (abattoir, irrigation facilities etc.) as identified above is one of the major challenges facing the agricultural sector within the Moses Kotane LM.

6.2 Rural Development

Rural poverty is primarily caused by a limited access to resources, i.e. land for grazing, land for plough and etc. The same limitation may result from an imbalance between population and available resources; it may be funding and capacitated people to render a specific service. There are difficulties of improving the balance by applying a successful population policy, which will then require a gradual closing of the gap and differentiating between economic and population growth.

Population Growth is key especially in our rural areas where we are governed by Traditional Leaders. There is limited access to resources in our rural poor villages because of the current socio-political situation. Access to resources is deliberate, and the result is, that the available resources are underutilized because of obstacles of a socio-cultural and political nature. There are numerous examples of such a situation:

- ✚ Landless people cannot access land for cultivation,
- ✚ Landlords use their land extensively for their programmes,
- ✚ Subsistence farmers have difficulties in obtaining credit,
- ✚ Banks cannot fund where land is traditionally owned,
- ✚ Scarce means of production are supplied to certain sectors of the population

These resources need to be accessed by those who have interest and the general socio-political situation, who can understand the word "rural" to assist with clear explanation to the rural situation of each village, town,



municipalities and its Provinces. The ultimate cause of rural poverty is the lack of integration of rural areas into the overall socio-political and economic system. This holds true, not only for the national, but for the international system as well. Poor rural areas and rural population find themselves in a marginal situation; they are not part of the overall system for development.

They do not participate in the developmental processes of their areas, either actively as producer, or passively as receiver of goods and services. The same poor hardly participate in the decision-making processes that are required by the Constitution and Municipal System Act for Communities to be engaged in all planning and developmental processes. The results can be seen amongst the older generation of the rural poor villages, and the widespread apathy, and a dangerous gap between aspiration and reality- among the youth. Youth in rural areas after completing their matric cannot access any facilities especially when from disadvantaged villages. Provincial roads are so bad that economic flow to attract tourists in their areas is minimal.

The national government has established a new department to relook into the current dispensation of rural development which focuses on agriculture, agrarian reform, livestock farming, small scale farming and production. The buzz word and concept is comprehensive rural development programme which has been introduced to take over the switch from the former Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme.

There are seven sites (municipalities) where this programme is being piloted and two out of the 7 are from Municipality. It is against this background that Moses Kotane Municipality has established a Rural Development component to address this challenge which also presents itself as the national priority pronounced by the National Government in 2009. There are vast number of programmes and projects which have been outlined in the IDP projects section which include rural CBD, Agricultural hub and other initiatives.

a) SWOT Analysis for Agriculture and Agro Processing

Strengths	Weaknesses
Availability of land for agricultural activities (communal and state land)	Lack of transport to the markets for rural farmers
Existence of well-serviced industrial park that could be an employment hub and wealth creator	Absence of proper marketing infrastructure
Close proximity to the major economic centres	Majority of MKLM farmers operate at subsistence level
Capacity building programmes that are continuously conducted to youth and women	The present communal land use patterns if not conducive for full utilisation of agricultural land
Opportunities	Threats
Availability of NAYRSEC programme that capacitate unemployed youth on government initiatives	Global warming
Work opportunities through EPWP & CWP	Poor road infrastructure to farms limit agricultural activities
AgriPark concept - offers full exploitation of livestock value chain	Ageing Farming community is a threat towards achieving a greater success
Availability of government grants	Diseases and Pest outbreak, Livestock theft, Veldt fires
Availability of the Kgora institute (situated in Ramatlabama)	Insufficient water

b) Agriculture and Agro Processing Intervention Strategies



Project Name	Background	Exit Plan
Agricultural Projects		
1. Agricultural Marketing Hub (AgriPark – Makweleng and Bodirelo Industrial Park)	Construction of agricultural development facilities: Livestock handling facilities, stores, Fodder storages, silos, training facility, administration block, perimeter fencing, water supply, electricity connection and mechanization central pool (Bulk Fuel Supply, tractors, implements etc.	Business entity operating independently
2. Moses Kotane Free Range Chicken (MKLM)	Organic Poultry Production 30m x 10m	Agricultural village development
3. Earth and dam (MKLM)	Resource management (Conservation/capturing of flowing rain water Size of dam – 4 000m ² Size of dam – 7 600 m ³	Water provisioning for livestock
4. Sunflower project (MKLM Cooperatives)	A total of 53 Cooperatives have been identified to be assisted in sunflower production. 22 of the Cooperatives have been selected to be supported in the short term.	Commercial Sunflower Cooperatives operating independently
5. Green Light Primary Cooperative (Ledig)	Cutting and packaging of vegetables	Sustainable Cooperative
6. Cyruss Vegetable Market (Bodirelo)	Collection facility for local private sector market	Fully – fledged vegetable market collection area
7. MKLM Farmer’s Show (Makweleng)	Marketing of agricultural products	Sustainable farmers market

6.3 Economic Composition

The economy of the MKLM is largely dominated by three active sectors as below which are Mining, Tourism and Agriculture and the fourth which in Manufacturing but at a minimal phase. MKLM is one of the major mining sectors in South Africa with mineral deposits of Platinum, Chrome and other minerals as mentioned in the table below. All below are critical sectors and require land, which most mines operate in Tribal Land, not forgetting water provision which is a challenge presently in South Africa. As a municipality we need to ensure that we provide service to our community and reduce unemployment of which mines presently plays a vital role, for such growth and development.

6.4 Mining Overview: Mineral Deposits and Mining Footprint

According to the Department of Mineral Resources, the current mining activities consists of a total of forty-seven (47) mining licenses issued. Of the 47 issued licences twenty (20) operational mines, twenty-seven (27) mines non-operational. The non-operational mines are due to: companies that are under care and maintenance, lack of funding, appeals, and water use licences. Right holders are obliged to commence with operations within 120 days for prospecting and 1 year for mining from the date of issuing of the right. In addition to the non-operational mines listed above, there is total of nineteen (19) applications are pending.

a) Existing and Operational Mines in the Municipality

Area	Mines	Operational Non Operational & Commodity	SLP Status	Descriptions
All three mines are in Limpopo Province, Thabazimbi in	Swartklip Bakgatla Mine Now	Operational And Platinum	SLP expired and now ready for a five year review	Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine (Pty) Ltd is a Platinum Producing Mine based in Swartklip, in the Province of Limpopo, the Republic of South Africa specifically known as Union Mine. We also produce Palladium, Rhodium, Gold and Chrome as by-products. The Mine was acquired from Anglo American Platinum effective from the



Area	Mines	Operational Non Operational & Commodity	SLP Status	Descriptions
Waterberg District Municipality and cross border with North West, Moses Kotane Local Municipality in Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	Siyanda Bakgatla Mine			1st of February 2018 by Siyanda Resources and the Bakgatla-Ba-Kgafela
	Anglo Amandelbult Mine (Tumela/ Ditshaba Mantserre	Operational And Platinum	SLP expired and now ready for a five year review	The Tumela Mine, located in the Thabazimbi District in Limpopo province of South Africa, contains platinum group metals (PGM). The mine is 100% owned by Anglo American Platinum, which is the world's largest platinum producer accounting for 40% of the world's supply. The mining rights of the Tumela Mine cover a total area of 111km ² in the north-western section of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (BIC), which is the largest reserve of PGM worldwide. The life of the Tumela mine extends beyond 2091. The mine is being operated as a standalone unit since 2009 after Anglo Platinum's Amandelbult section was split into two mines, namely Tumela and Dishaba
	Northam Platinum Mine	Operational And Platinum	Not Engaged	The Zondereinde mine is an established, conventional, long-life operation which mines UG2 and Merensky ore and produces approximately 300 000oz of refined 4E PGMs from own operations annually. The mine is located on the northern end of the western limb of the Bushveld Complex near the town of Thabazimbi.
The two are cross border for Rustenburg and Moses Kotane	Wesizwe Mine	Operational And Platinum	SLP expired & engaged MKLM for review processes Summary of proposed projects for SLP 2019-2023 (send by January 2019) was done from 16 th August to 10 th September 2018	Wesizwe Platinum Limited is a public Company incorporated in the Republic of South Africa (RSA) with its shares listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE). The intention is to enter into Platinum Group Metals (PGM) mining in South Africa as the launch pad for growing into a significant multi-commodity mining Company that sets new benchmarks for sustainable mining practices. The development of their new Bakubung Platinum Mine (BPM) has the sole purpose to access one of the last remaining sizeable and viable Merensky and Upper Group 2 (UG2) Chromitite layer PGM ore bodie
Is within MKLM boundaries of Bakgatla Tribe	Pilanesberg Platinum Mine	Operational And Platinum	Not engaged with SLP engagement	Pilanesberg Platinum Mines (Pty) Ltd, a wholly owned subsidiary of Boynton Investments (Pty) Ltd, was granted a mining right over four properties in the Pilanesberg project area by the South African Department of Minerals and Energy in February 2008. PPM is the producer of Platinum
Is within the MKLM boundaries and also Rustenburg Municipality	Batlhako Mine Xstrata Alloys	Operational Chrome	Not engaged with SLP engagement	The Bathlako Chrome Mine and Mill is in North West, South Africa. The site was first discovered in 1946. The Bathlako Chrome Mine and Mill is an underground mining operation. Initial production took place in 1946 and overall output was considered to be medium size. Mine operations consist of underground workings. There is one known shaft. The mining method is breast stoping. Mine capacity in 1989 was 480 mt ore/day with a production unit cost of 24.25 \$/mt ore. The ore



Area	Mines	Operational Non Operational & Commodity	SLP Status	Descriptions
				mined is composed of chromite and magnetite with waste material consisting primarily of anorthosite, chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite.
North West Limpopo Border – MKLM and Thabazimbi	Rhino Andalusite Mine	Operational	Not Engaged	Rhino Andalusite Resources was formed in 2001 to exploit the Maroeloesfontein andalusite deposit in the Thabazimbi area. It lies on the same strike line as the Rhino Andalusite Deposit. The andalusite deposit has been extensively sampled and tested, and studies have been completed by, among others, Venmyn Rand (Pty) Ltd, Dr F Mendelsohn and Mintek. Unlike the Rhino andalusite deposit to the north, which is partially overburdened by hills, the Maroeloesfontein deposit lies in the flat area at the foot of the hills. It therefore lends itself well to opencast mining. The crystals are easily liberated in the separation plant.
North West / Limpopo Border – MKLM and Thabazimbi Municipaities	Pretoria Portland Cement	Operational And Lime	Processes are ongoing	PPC Dwaalboom (“Dwaalboom”) is situated in the Limpopo Province, at the boundaries of the Thabazimbi Municipality, approximately 82 km from Thabazimbi Town and 23 km from Mokgalwaneng in North West Province. The North West Province is the major labour sending area for the Dwaalboom operation. The mining operation, which extracts limestone as input material for its cement manufacturing process, is located 12 km from the Dwaalboom town
North West / Limpopo Border – MKLM & TBZ Municipaities	Mamba Cement	Operational And Lime	Not engaged	Established limestone deposit near Northam in Limpopo but closer to Ramokoka / Pylkop / Phalane communities.
MKLM Boundaries	Bathlako Mine	Operational And Chrome	Not engaged	The Bathlako Chrome Mine and Mill is in North West, South Africa. The site was first discovered in 1946. The Bathlako Chrome Mine and Mill is a underground mining operation. Initial production took place in 1946 and overall output was considered to be medium size. Mine operations consist of underground workings. There is one known shaft. The mining method is breast stoping. Mine capacity in 1989 was 480 mt ore/day with a production unit cost of 24.25 \$/mt ore. The ore mined is composed of chromite and magnetite with waste material consisting primarily of anorthosite, chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite.
Farm Name: Haakdoornfontein 12 JQ	Not operational and engagement process		Busy with SLP consultation	Process of Community Engagement and Project identification. Villages around the project area: Manamakgotheng Mononono ; Legogolwe Varkfontein , Groblersvlyt Merkwaweng ; Maeranrng ; Rampipi ; Tlapane
MKLM Boundaries	Matutu Clay	Operational	Not engaged	Matutu is a supplier of Attapulgitic Clay from the North West province. The mine has more than 1 000 000 tons measured reserve, meaning that mine still has a long life ahead of it
MKLM Boundaries	Motsitle Mining	Operations Halted	Consultation ongoing	The Motsitle Mining is situated in Vlakfontein in Mableskraal, the mine produce chrome.
MKLM Boundaries	Horizon Chrome Mine	Halted	Consultation ongoing	Horizon Chrome Mine was acquired by Maredi from Glencore during mid-2015. The Company resumed



Area	Mines	Operational Non Operational & Commodity	SLP Status	Descriptions
				trading during 2016 with a focus on chrome mining operations. The Company's operations are located in the North-West Province, approximately 60 km North West of Rustenburg. The mine includes portions of the farms Ruighoek 169JP and Vogelstruisnek 173JP.
MKLM Boundaries	Latilla Lime Mine	Operational	Not Engaged	Established limestone deposit near Kraalhoek village in Limpopo
MKLM Boundaries	Thutse Mining	Operational	Not Engaged	Thutse Mining provides mining of manganese, iron, chrome ores, and other base minerals and metals, as well as manufactures manganese and chrome alloys.

b) Proposed Mines and Ongoing Engagements

Area	Mines	Operational Non Operational & Commodity	SLP Status	Descriptions
Mantserre	Samancor Varksvlei Mine	Non Operational stil to be lodged with Department of Mineral Resources	Ongoing Engagements	
Mononono	Ikwezi Mine	Non Operational stil to be lodged with Department of Mineral Resources		Ikwezi Vanadium (PTY) LTD
Farm Name: Haakdoornfontein 12 JQ		Non Operational stil to be lodged with Department of Mineral Resources	Ongoing Engagements	Process of Community Engagement and Project identification. Villages around the project area: Manamakgotheng Mononono ; Legogolwe Varkfontein , Groblersvlyt Merekwaneng ; Maeranng ; Rampipi ; Tlapane
Manamakgotheng	Matai Mining			

In terms of mining legislation recently passed in South Africa, including the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), the Broad based Socio-economic Charter for the Mining Industry (the Mining Charter) was developed in consultation between the mining and minerals industry and Government, and ratified in October 2002. The goal of the Charter is to create a mining industry that will proudly reflect the promise of a non-racial South Africa'.

The government then produced measures for assessing the progress of mining companies in respect of a number of key areas as they relate to socio-economic goals. Mining Stakeholders' declaration strategy for Sustainable Growth and meaningful Transformation of South Africa's industry includes:

The Department of Mineral Resources, National Union of Mine Workers, Chamber of Mines of South Africa, South African Mineral Development Association, Solidarity, UASA – The Union, Stakeholders acknowledge and commit to mitigate various constraints that are evident in:

Infrastructure inadequacies, Paucity of requisite skills, Regulatory Framework, Low levels of exploration and research and development. Stakeholders recognize the transformation backlog in the industry. The unsatisfactory pace of which has fueled socio economic developmental disparities, influenced workplace inequity and aggravated the plight of mining areas. Stakeholders are committed to integrate transformation



priorities with measures to promote the globally competitive growth of the sector. They also commit to develop the mining industry in resonance with government's socio economic development priorities.

6.5 Arts, Culture (Creative Industries) and Tourism Development Overview

This sector has now been included in the Local Economic Development Unit as a strategic sector of development as a result of various pronouncements. The Provincial Government has pronounced a plan that encompasses Arts and Culture as one of the concretes which will assist economic growth, ACT which is Agriculture, Culture and Tourism. The 2011 National Consultative Summit provided a revised strategy and plan, including new large-scale interventions to:

- ✚ Reinforce the Arts, Culture and Heritage (ACH) Sector as an economic growth sector.
- ✚ General continuity and the introduction of new initiatives that build on and expand existing initiatives as far as possible;
- ✚ Skills development for excellence and high performance in the Arts Culture and Heritage Sector;
- ✚ Large-scale interventions aimed at optimizing growth and the employment potential of the Sector; Expansion and coordination of supply and demand in the Sector; and
- ✚ The creative industries are prioritised as a competitive and economic opportunity for the community.
- ✚ Prioritize the ease of doing film business in the region through the engagement and inclusion in a centralized database.

c) Arts and Culture SWOT Analysis

Strength	Weakness
Large value chain contribution Appeal to Most Women and Youth Funding Institutional Appeal Less Cost of Sales Lifetime Income Generation	Huge Misrepresentation Lack of Financial Support Fewer Legal minds for interpretation Lack of Value Appreciation Sector misplacing & Artist Exploitation
Opportunities	Threats
Rates and Taxes Guaranteed Tourism Boost Economic Benefit to most Sectors Guaranteed Growth Target Setting Foreign Direct Investment	Piracy Copyright Violation Legislation Enforcement Social Networks Main Stream Media Laws

6.6 Tourism Development

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is endowed with two International Tourism brands in the names of Pilanesberg National Park and Madikwe Game Reserve as a potential eco - tourism hub in Africa. The potential of the region is derived from its rich ecology and wildlife, strategic location near Gauteng, and history of environmental and cultural preservation. The Master Plan proposes several investment opportunities in eco - tourism including the development of an eco - lodge, chalets and a cultural village. These developments will draw on existing infrastructure and socio - economic projects in order to facilitate great er linkages with the local economy.

a) Tourism SWOT Analysis

Strength	Weakness
Provincial Tourism Capital Existence of International Brands Malaria Free Zone and Big 5 Territory Unique Fauna and Flora and Tourism node	Inadequate sustainable tourism implementation Inaccurate Social Labour Plans Minimum New Tourism Investment and No Branding of Tourism Destination and Compliance Issues and No MOU's with Stakeholders
Opportunities	Threats
Regional Tourism Champion and Cross Border Activities Hotel Development and Biodiversity Economy Development	Animal Poaching and Disease Outbreak Wear and Tear of facilities and Aging Staff Park Filming by International Tourists and Tourism Labour Unrest



Strength	Weakness
Skills Development Centre	

b) Tourism Drivers at a District Level (Source North West Tourism Account)

	Location						
		Derby	Koster	Madibeng	Rustenburg	Swartruggens	Moses Kotane
Social Events	Beer Festival	1	2	11	27	1	18
	Exhibitions	0	0	17	72	0	104
	Local Tournaments	0	0	0	0	0	72
	Music Concerts	2	8	89	103	4	54
	Music Festival	0	0	0	0	0	4
	Rustenburg Show	0	0	43	242	4	142
	Sixty's Parties	0	0	74	154	0	41
	Talent Expos	0	0	67	173	0	138
	Tavern Events	0	0	0	71	0	24
	Theatre Showcases	0	0	83	198	0	93
	Wine Tasting	2	3	65	142	0	92

Tourism Products Consumer Pattern at National (Source StatsSA Domestic Tourism Survey 2015)

The digrams attached above indicates means and ways that partly plays a role in the movement of tourist in the area. This largely falls under arts and culture activities in a form of events and exhibitions. Given the above mentioned, more efforts need to be put on creating such activities in an attempt to lure tourism movement in the area especially domestic tourism as in forms a higher number when it comes to tourism flow. SMMEs needs to be encouraged to consider opportunities in this space with the support from the municipality.

d) Proposed Tourism Development Implementation Program

Strategic Goal		Priority Project	Initiator	Budget Provisions	Implementation Period	Achievements
Marketing and single branding structure	1.1	Establish and promote a single yet composite marketing brand that is visionary in promoting the potential diversity of MKLM Tourism	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders Tourism Working Group North West Tourism board	Development Phase: R500 000 Implementation Phase: R1 000 000 Long Term per Annum: R900 000	Development Phase: 6 months Implementation Phase: 1Year Continuous Project	
	1.2	Develop a set of tourism destination marketing tools including a collaborative destination website with a data base of all attractions, and products as well as potential investments	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders Tourism Working Group & North West Tourism board	Development Phase R300 000 Implementation Phase: R500 000 Long Term per Annum: R600 000	Development Phase 3 months Implementation Phase 5 months Continues Project	
Product Development and Support Services	2.1	Grow and expand tourism throughout the municipal area through Rural and Agri-Tourism initiatives.	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tribal Authorities and Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality	Development Phase R200 000 Implementation Phase R 1000 000 Sustaining Period per Annum: R200 000	Development phase 1 year Implementation phase 2 years Project Achieves self-sustainability	



Strategic Goal	Priority Project	Initiator	Budget Provisions	Implementation Period	Achievements	
	2.2	Develop Molatedi dam into a fishing & nature enthusiast haven relating to water side wild life watching and accommodation.	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders North West Parks and Tourism board	Development Phase R900 000 Implementation Phase R10 000 000, Close Out Phase per Annum R600 000	Development phase 3 years Implementation phase 7 years Management assistance 3 years	
	2.3	Development and retail of Arts and Crafts for export and through exhibitions in partnership with chain stores and events merchandising in the area	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders Motheo Cultural Village and Development Project	Development phase R250 000 Implementation Phase: R1000 000 Close Out Phase per Annum: R200 000	Development Phase 6 months Implementation Phase 2 years Closure Phase 3 years	
	2.4	Revitalise the old Heritage Route	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders, Bojanala District Municipality	Re-development Phase: R550 000 Re-Implementation Phase: R1000 000	Re-development phase 6 months Re-implementation: 1 year	
	2.5	Promote and develop a Tourism Event Strategy alignment to the Provincial Strategy	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders North West Department of Tourism	Alignment Planning Phase R500 000 Implementation Phase R800 000 Long term per Annum R300 000	Alignment Planning 6 months Implementation phase 6 months Continuous Project	
	2.6	Promote and develop a Tourism Culture and Heritage Strategy alignment to the Provincial Strategy	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders North West Department of Tourism and Provincial Heritage Resources Authority	Development Phase R500 000 Implementation Phase: R1000 000 Long Term per Annum R200 000	Development Phase 6 months Implementation Phase 1½ years Continuous Project	
	2.7	Assist SMME and emerging accommodation establishments on their product quality and offering through training and capacity building programmes	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders Moses Kotane Accommodation Association	Development Phase R250 000 Implementation Phase: R1000 000 Long Term per Annum R200 000	Development Phase 4 months Implementation Phase 1½ years Close Out Phase 4 years	
	2.8	Refine and direct the existing Spatial Development Framework into the formulation of tourism nodes and corridors to focus tourism investment	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase R300 000 Implementation Phase R1 500 000 Close Out Phase per Annum R600 000	Development Phase 6 months Implementation Phase years Close-Out Phase 3 years	
	2.9	Develop Tourism Route based on Moses Kotane the fallen Hero to attract tourist	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase R500 000	Development Phase 6 months	



Strategic Goal		Priority Project	Initiator	Budget Provisions	Implementation Period	Achievements
		to the area of Pella and Upper West side of MKLM	Other Stakeholders Moses Mauane Kotane Foundation	Implementation Phase: R1000 000 Close Out Phase per Annum R200 000	Implementation Phase 2 years Closing Phase 3 years, Continue Marketing and Monitoring	
Transforming and Empowering the Community	3.1	Utilize community centres to present training and workshop programmes to educate and develop the poor community about tourism	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase R300 000 Implementation R1000 000 Close Out Phase per Annum R700 000	Development Phase 6 months Implementation Phase 1 year Closing Phase 5 years	
	3.2	Investigate ICT4D centres in rural communities to create a platform where people can develop their technological skills, do online training, connect with potential employers and consumers, and gain more exposure to what tourism offers	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase R500 000 Implementation Phase R1 500 000 Long Term per Annum R700 000	Development Phase 7 months Implementation Phase 1½ year	
	3.3	Promote compliance with Tourism BBEE sector code	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase R250 000 Implementation Phase: R500 000 Long Term per Annum: R200 000	Development Plan 4 months Implementation Phase 6 months Continuous Project	
	3.4	Facilitate and fund training programmes in service excellence for current tourism employees	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase R100 000 Implementation Phase: R600 000	Development Phase months Implementation Phase 2 years	
Tourism Infrastructure	4.1	Establishment of the Tourism Information Node at a site locations to be identified	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders Tourism Working Group	Development Phase R1000 000 Implementation Phase: R3000 000 Long Term per Annum R250 000	Development Phase 2 years Implementation Phase years Project Achieves Self-Sustainability	
	4.2	Water provision in the whole municipality but especially in the Mogwase area that often is without water impacting on emerging accommodations and events	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality	To be determined	Continues process	
	4.3	Provision of signage in along main routes N4, R510, R556, R565 and identify, upgrade, maintain and add new and attractive tourism signage	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase R100 000	Development Phase 3 months Implementation Phase 6 months	



Strategic Goal	Priority Project	Initiator	Budget Provisions	Implementation Period	Achievements
		throughout the municipality and even sections of the province, exposing attractions and towns	Implementation Phase R900 000	Long Term Involvement	
	4.4	Ensure ICT infrastructure is prioritised and developed to include 3G networks, Wi-Fi friendly internet access and training	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Development Phase R200 000 Implementation Phase: R1 500 000	Framework Development 6 months Implementation Phase 1½ year	
Institutional governance and coordination	5.1	Get buy-in from all stakeholders especially private sector in developing and supporting tourism development by establishing a strong and effective LTO	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders Tourism Working Group Development Phase R500 000 Implementation Phase: R2000 000 Long Term per Annum: R1000 000	Development Phase 6 months Implementation Phase 2 years Continues Project	
	5.2	Provide support to tourism businesses and communities to implement responsible tourism	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Development Phase R100 000 Implementation Phase R500 000 Close Out Phase per Annum R200 000	Development Phase 2 months Implementation Phase 6 months Close Out Phase 5 years	
	5.3	Develop and implement major training and capacity building programmes for municipal officials and CTO/LTA officials and staff	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality Development Phase R600 000 Implementation Phase: R600 000 Close Out Phase per Annum R300 000	Development Phase 6 months Implementation Phase 6months Close-Out Phase 4 years	

6.7 A Special Economic Zone (SEZ)

A Special Economic Zone (SEZ) dedicated to Mineral Beneficiation has been proclaimed for the platinum – rich Bojanala district of the North West province. To be known as the Platinum Valley SEZ, the special economic zone was established in terms of the SEZ Act of 2014. The Project has been approved for the Mogwase and championed by North West Development Corporation (NWDC). Development Bank of South Africa has been appointed as an implementing agent to renovate existing structures at Bodirelo Industrial in Mogwase.

a) SEZ Location

The main Hub of the Platinum Valley SEZ is to be housed in a 100-hectare site of the Bodirelo Industrial Park. The Industrial Park is located near the town of Mogwase in the Bojanala District of the North West Province. The site will be developed in three phases comprising of the Logistics Park, Light manufacturing space and a Heavy industries manufacturing space.

Site plan and artist impressions of Platinum Valley Special Economic Zone





Mining Input Supply – capital Equipment, Ball Mill, Ventilation and Refrigeration equipment, and Drilling Equipment; Pharmaceuticals and Chemicals and Catalytic Converters , Oil and Gas Industry Applications and Fuel Cells (Main Focus for the Platinum Valley SEZ) , Ferrochrome Sector and Platinum Recycling , Purpose of the Platinum Valley SEZ , The Platinum Valley has been established to: , Increase foreign and domestic investment in the Bojanala district , Increase exports and value – added manufactured goods from the region , Ensure employment creation, technology transfer and skills development , Ensure the creation of economic linkages through supplier development , Ensure the spread of industrial development regionally and the promotion of industrial agglomeration in the region , Build the required industrial infrastructure in Bojanala District , Promote coordinated planning among key government agencies.

b) SEZ Incentives

Qualifying 12 R – Qualifying Companies will be subjected to a reduced CIT tax rate of 15 % , Section 12 S – Qualifying Companies within SEZs will get extra accelerated allowances on buildings and improvement to buildings, Companies employing salaried employees (Below R 6000 per month) will be given a wage incentive; Special customs and VAT incentives; Taxpayers achieving SEZ status will retain status for 10 years; All subject to a sunset clause until 2024.



SECTION 7

KPA 5

SPATIAL

ANALYSIS



7.1 Municipal Planning (Town Planning)

Municipal Planning is a Unit under the Department of Planning and Development which comprises of two divisions: the Municipal Planning (Town Planning and Geographic Information System-(GIS). This unit function is assigned to South African Municipalities in terms of section 156 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa read with Part B of schedule 4 and in terms of which Municipalities have both executive and a right to administer to the extent set out in section 155.

Land use planning is the process by which a society, through Moses Kotane Local Municipality, decides where within its area of jurisdiction different socio-economic activities such as housing, industry, agriculture, recreation and commerce should take place. This includes protecting well-defined areas from development due to environmental, cultural, historical etc. And to establish provisions that regulates the nature of development activities.

Consequently, Municipal Planning (Town Planning) division in Moses Kotane Local Municipality is responsible for processing the following Statutory Planning applications;

1. Amendment Scheme (Rezoning) applications;
2. Special Consent (secondary rights use) applications;
3. Township Establishment Applications;
4. Temporary/Departures applications;
5. Amendment of conditions of approval;
6. Removal of restrictive title conditions;
7. Land subdivision and consolidation applications

Separately from the statutory applications listed above, the Municipal Planning is also responsible for compiling the **spatial strategy** of the Municipality. The spatial strategy documents indicated is better known as the Spatial Development Framework. The Spatial Development Framework is required by law to decode the vision and strategy of the Integrated Development Plan into the desired spatial form of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality.

a) Challenges and Action Plan

Table 1: Issue/challenges		Action Plan
1	To compile the SPLUMA aligned Wall-to-wall Land Use Management Scheme	The document has been drafted and ready for public participation
2	To compile the SPLUMA aligned Spatial Development Framework	The Municipality is currently reviewing its SDF. Draft document to be submitted to council to request for public participation.
3	Outdated Policies	5 policies (Review and New) to be submitted to council for adoption
4	Delay on consideration of statutory planning applications	Item has been prepared to be tabled before Council for the establishment of a stand-alone Municipal Planning Tribunal and Appeal Authority.
5	Slow pace in the development of the Ledig, sun-city and Mogwase Corridor.	Introduce incentives and other strategies to attract developers and investors.

7.2 Geographic Information System (GIS)

GIS is a critical tool that supports a number of municipal legislative requirements contained in the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000), the Municipal Structures Act (No 117 of 1998), the Spatial Data Infrastructure Act (No. 54 of 2003), the Promotion of Access to Information Act (No. 2 of 2000) and the Property Rates Act (No 6 of 2004). It is a vital tool to support the Municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs), the Spatial Development Framework and projects that have a recorded spatial location. Geographic Information System is a framework used for gathering, managing and analysing data which integrates all data types such as



statistical, environmental, infrastructure, billing, IDP and built environment. It is a tool that keeps track/ record of events, activities and things but most importantly where these events, activities and things are located.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality has a Municipal Property Register System (MPRS). The system delivers the following functions:

✚ Property searches	✚ Print out maps
✚ Viewing of census data	✚ View coordinates
✚ View property transfers	✚ Show vector, hybrid and imagery maps.

a) Challenges and Action Plan

Table 2: Challenges	Action Plan
There is a lack of reliable spatial data for planning and reporting. Poor integration of municipal systems.	A proposal for establishing and investing in a sound spatial data infrastructure which will support efficient municipal operations has been set.
Inadequate staff	A proposed Planning and development structure has been submitted for Council's consideration.
Lack of Municipal data policies and by-law	Policies and by-laws have been drafted.

b) Municipal Planning unit 5-year project and program plan

Table 3: Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
Spatial Development Framework	Unit 7	Lekutung project (green dev in Moruleng)
Wall-to-wall Land Use Management Scheme	Land acquisition for Morsgat, Matooster	Integrated GIS
Unit 8 township establishment finalization	Unit 8 Ext	Special Economic Zone
Policy and By-law development (Adoption of draft policies)	Unit 6 Township establishment	Kudu Development (Bakabung City)
Municipal Planning Tribunal	Pilanesburg Hotel & Chalets	Tourism Hub
Appeal Authority	Gabonewe Estate	Mosegedi Village (Airport)
Outdoor advertising and signage Consultant	Private Hospital	-
Extension of cemetery	Relay out of Unit 3	-
Appointment a Professional Team of Service Providers	Unit 5 B Extension 1830	-
-	Land Audit	-
-	Policy and By-law development	-

7.3 New dawn in Spatial Planning for the entire republic

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 13/2013 (SPLUMA) was assented by the President of the Republic of South Africa in 2013. SPLUMA is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management legislation in the entire country.

a) Objectives of SPLUMA

The act has six (6) objectives that it seeks to achieve.

1. Provide for a uniform, effective and comprehensive system of spatial planning and land use management for the Republic;
2. Ensure that the system of spatial planning and land use management promotes social and economic inclusion;
3. Provide for development principles and norms and standards;
4. Provide for the sustainable and efficient use of land;
5. Provide for cooperative government and intergovernmental relations amongst the national, provincial and local spheres of government; and



- 6. Redress the imbalances of the past and to ensure that there is equity in the application of spatial development planning and land use management system.



b) Plans at the three spheres of government: National Development Plan 2030

The National Development Plan 2030 is developed to set out an integrated strategy for accelerating growth, eliminating Poverty and Reducing Inequality by 2030.



Table 4:	Six (6) NDP Priorities
1.	Strengthen Partnership between the private sector and Local Government
2.	Partner with Municipalities to address Waste Water Treatment
3.	Enhance the relationship between TVET colleges and industry
4.	Support Nation building & Social cohesion
5.	Incorporate a greater share of gas in the energy mix
6.	Cross-cutting role of the NBI in supporting collaboration

Table 5:	National	Provincial	Municipal
	At the National Level, the National Development Plan (NDP) sets the country’s strategic objectives. To give expression to the NDP, the relevant authorized National Department has to prepare the National SDF, which looks at the Integrated Development Framework (IUDF) and its rural component.	Provincial Government are responsible for compiling the Growth and Development Strategies (GDS) that are aligned with the NDP. Provincial Governments are also required in terms of SPLUMA, to prepare a Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) to give the spatial expression and align municipal planning in the province.	Municipalities are responsible for service delivery, and hence the need for Municipalities to have a Municipal Integrated Development Plans which serves to provide strategic direction and align the efforts of all government spheres. The MSDF therefore is responsible for guiding the spatial planning of the Municipality and provide a common spatial agenda for diverse sector plans.



Map 1: legal effect: municipal spatial development framework



The Spatial Development Framework of the Municipality (hereafter “MSDF) is firstly introduced through the Local Government Municipal System Act (MSA), as a component of the mandatory Integrated Development Plan (IDP) that every Municipality has to adopt. Cognizance should also be given to the fact that the provisions of the MSA that deals with MSDF’s have to be read together with the relevant provisions contemplated from Part E of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

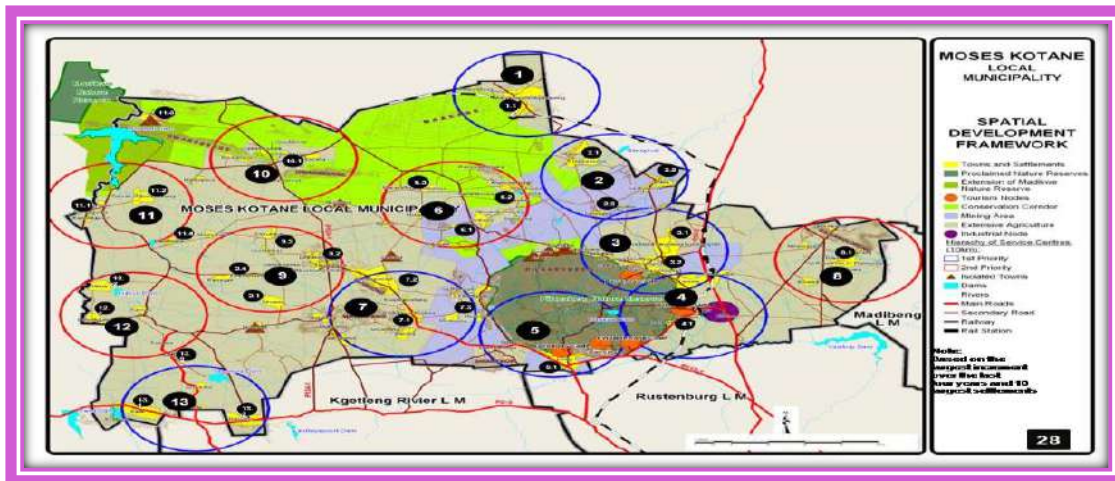
Chapter 5 of MSA provides that Municipalities are required to compile and adopt IDP’s, while from the same chapter, section 26(e) contemplates that Municipalities are also required to adopt and SDF as a mandatory component of the Municipality IDP.

c) Provisions required for the compilation of a credible SDF: -

1. Interpret and represent the spatial development vision
2. Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision
3. Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans
4. Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government
5. Address historical spatial imbalances in development
6. Identify the long-term risk of particular spatial patterns of growth and development
7. Provide direction for strategic developments, infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors.



Map 2: Thirteen Nodal Developments



The Moses Kotane Spatial Development Framework is currently being reviewed in the financial year 2018/2019 to align with SPLUMA. However, the current SDF which was approved by Council in 2010 is still applicable. The current applicable MSDF identifies thirteen potential nodal areas within the municipal area based on a 10-kilometer service radius. These nodal areas represent priority areas with regard to the development of Service Centres in the MKLM area. Several towns/villages form part of each of the conceptual nodal points.

d) The following is a list of nodal areas identified by MKLM SDF: -

Table 6: Nodal Areas	Villages identified
1	Makgalwaneng
2	Mmopyane/mmantserre, Sefikile/Ga-Ramosidi Lesobeng/Kgamatha
3	Legogolwe/Manamakgoteng/Koedoespruit/Saulspoort, Phuting/Mabodisa/Moruleng/ Lerome/Sandtontein
4	Mabele a Pudi/Mogwase/Bodirelo
5	Ledig
6	Morolwe/Motlhabe/Ntswanalemetsing/Ngweding;Rhenosterkraal/Ngokwane/Magong/Magalane/ Mapaputle/Mogoditshane
7	Batlhalerwa/Phalane/Moreteletsi/Bapong, Mabeskraal, Mantsho/Marapallo
8	Thabeng/Driensta/Ga-Ramokoka, Phutegong/Letwane
9	Mmatau, Letlhakeng/Makwelereng/Ratau/ Lapelaneng/ Khayakhulu/Vooronder ; Kwa-Masekoloane/Ratsegae
10	Dinokeng/Vogelstruisdraai/Goedehoop/Losmytjerrie/Nonceba
11	Sesobe/Ramokgolela/Ramotlhajwe/Debrak/Pitsedisulejang/Molatedi/Maretiwana/Montsana
12	Lefurutshane/ Uitkyk
13	Pella/Kortkloof, Tlokweng, Madikwe

In order to create an enabling Spatial Development Framework for the municipality, which will facilitate the restructuring of the municipality's unsustainable structure into one that promotes the efficient, equitable and sustainable provision of community infrastructure and services? The SDF is structured around a number of development objectives that include:

- ✚ To protect, enhance and manage the natural environmental resources in the municipality in order to ensure a sustainable equilibrium between the mining, tourism and agriculture industries in the area;
- ✚ To utilize the Pilanesburg (primary) and Molatedi (secondary) nature reserves as anchors to promote eco-tourism and cultural historic heritage development (Holiday Resorts and "Cradle" and Cultural Historic);
- ✚ To link the primary and secondary tourism anchors by way of a conservation corridor;
- ✚ To maximally utilize the mining potential in the municipal area without impeding negatively on the tourism and agricultural potential.



- ✚ To support the commercialization of small scale and/ or subsistence farming activities throughout the remainder part of the municipality;

To facilitate the implementation of a manufacturing hub and incubator network around Bodirelo, with specific emphasis also on agri- processing. The proposed developments are mainly located within the Ledig-SunCity-Mogwase development corridor which is comprised of strategic development area 2 & 3. The corridor further host:

Table 7: Proposed Developemnt	Proposed developments	
	Location	Status
Gabonewe Estate	The proposed Township is to be located east of Ledig Village along R556, the township is anticipated to be a mixed residential township.	
Mosegedi Village	The township is proposed to be located within the vicinity of the Pilaesburg Airport. The proposed township is anticipated to be a residential township in nature.	
Bakubung	The proposed township is to be located west of Sun City resort along R556. The proposal is anticipated to have mixed land uses but predominately residential in nature.	
Special Economic Zone	The proposed Platinum Valley Special Economic Zone is planned within the surrounding vicinity of Bodirelo Township. The PV-SEZ will focus on four sectors namely capital equipment, mineral beneficiation, agro-processing and renewable energy.	
Pilaesburg Hotel	The proposed hotel is to be located on the eastern part of Manyane Game Resort along the presidential road.	
Filling Station	The proposed filling station is to be developed on the corner presidential road and R510, opposite Bodirelo Township	Constructed and formally opened on the February 2020
The Sun City / Lost City complex	A retail/shopping centre facility falling outside of the Sun City complex: An adventure zone/activity area. Kwa Maritane Game Reserve which forms part of the Pilaesburg National Park; and area of vacant land which extends towards Mogwase to incorporate the Pilaesburg Aerodrom	

Map 3: Land Use Management Controls



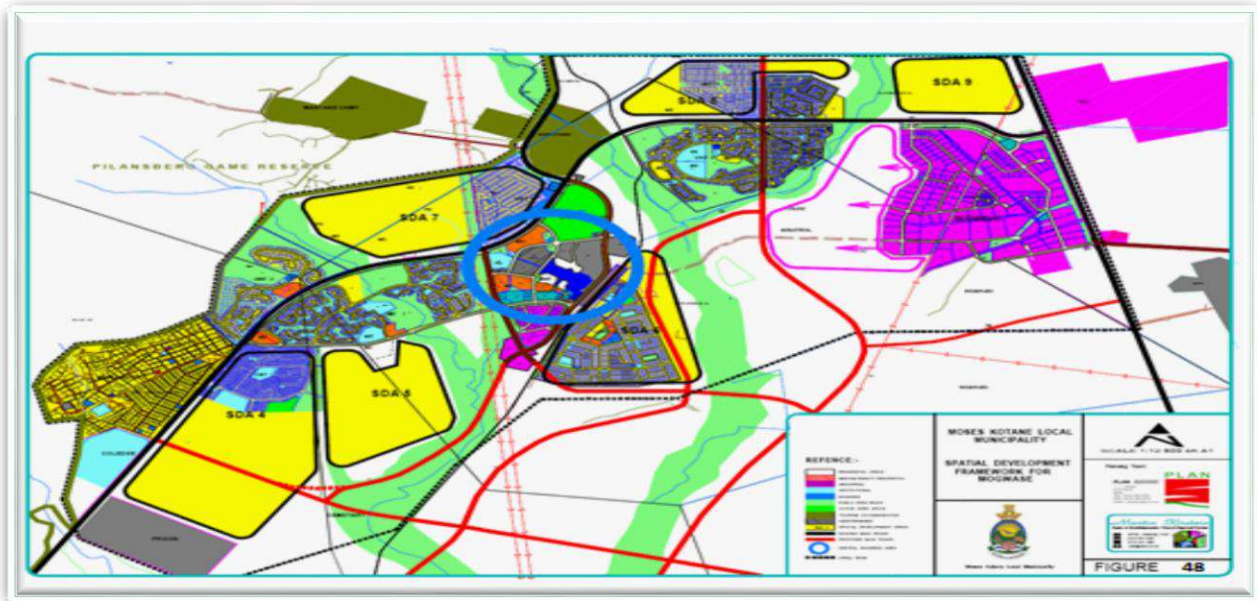
e) Aims of Land Use Management Controls

- ✚ Economic Growth and Social Inclusion and Efficient land development and
- ✚ Minimal impact on public health, the environment and national resources

7.4 Land Use Scheme

The Municipality is currently compiling its spluma aligned land use management scheme which is to replace the current Town Planning Scheme. A land use scheme is a tool used by Municipalities to guide and manage development according to the vision, strategies and policies of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Spatial Development Framework (SDF), and in the interests of the general public to promote sustainable development and quality of life. The newly compiled MKLM LUS is anticipated to include all areas within the boundaries of the Municipality (wall-to-wall). This includes areas under Traditional Authorities.

Map 4: Land usage



It should also be noted that Mogwase area has a central business district which is not fully being utilized taking into consideration the strategic location of the CBD. New investors as well as the provision of bulk services are required to allow for the full utilization and development of the CBD. While on the western side of the municipality there is Madikwe Township which also has a huge potential to develop and expand based on the availability of land surrounding the existing township.

The transfer of Portion 6 of the Farm Morsgat 189 JP to the ownership of the Municipality has been completed and the certificate of the transfer have been received. Subsequent to the transfer of portion 6, the Municipality with the assistance of Housing Development Agency (HDA) is engaging the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Traditional Authority for the transfer of the whole Farm Morsgat 189 JP. This will allow for the expansion of the township and provision for potential for mall development in the area. Over and above the transfer of land the provision or upgrading of bulk engineering infrastructure is still a challenge.

The Moses Kotane IDP has identified four informal settlements, namely Sifikile (Qwetsheza), Lerome South, Unit 8 and Ledig within its area of jurisdiction and they are all prioritised for funding by the National Department of Human Settlement in terms of Mining Towns and Distress National Presidential Priority Intervention. These informal settlements were established due to the high demand for housing development particularly in the eastern part of the municipality.

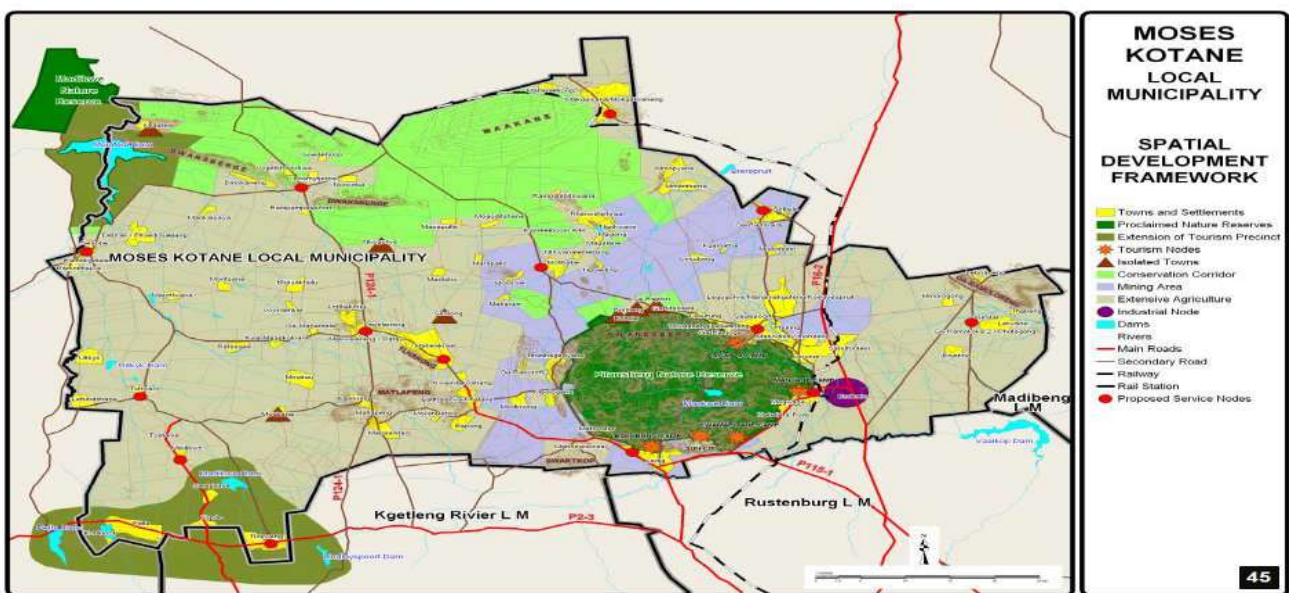


This is mainly because of the employment opportunities that exist from the mining development that are being established in close proximity to these areas. The funding will assist in the provision of a Programme and Technical support in respect to the Mining Towns and Distress. Currently The Department of Human Settlement together with The Housing Development Agency has appointed service providers to provide technical support that will include the following:

- Settlement enumeration and Household demographic details
- Settlement condition analysis and Planning implications
- Proposed livelihoods programme and Development of a Municipal Informal Settlement Upgrading and Strategy
- Development of Informal Settlements Integrated Programme and Production of four Upgrading Plans

It is anticipated that the study will assist the Municipality together with the Department of Human Settlement in the Upgrading of the identified settlements.

Map 5: MKLM Priorities-Proposed Priorities as per the SDF



In conclusion the ISDF Framework proposed priority initiatives/ projects to be implemented as follows:

7.5 Residential Development / Development Corridor

The major residential nodes and mines are adjacent and in close proximity to Provincial Road (R510), which extends from Rustenburg, Mogwase, and Northam to Thabazimbi. The majority of the mines are located between Thabazimbi and Northam to the north and Rustenburg/ Bafokeng to the south. The spine for Moses Kotane Local Municipality is the Provincial Road. Other areas are villages and farmland that borders the Municipality and will also boost Economic Development of the Municipality. Our LED Strategy would then seek to address an opportunity in terms of unlocking economic potential along those areas. Mining activities are located predominantly in areas like Ledig, Sun City, Moruleng/ Bakgattha in Motlhabe area Pilanesberg Platinum Mine (platinum), Thabazimbi (cross boarder) for Mantserre Community, Swartklip JV for Bakgatla, Ga Raborifi Batlhako Mine, Xstrata Mine and Dwaalboom for Mokgalwana village which is also a cross boarder to Thabazimbi Municipality.

The large area of the Municipality can be classified as rural with very low densities that makes the provision of basic services very difficult and expensive. Furthermore, since the municipality is rural in character, security of tenure possesses a challenge when coming to the development and upgrading of the villages. Currently the



Municipality together with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform are busy implementing Land Tenure Upgrading projects on five villages within the jurisdiction of the municipality, one in Ward 5 and four in Ward 6. Upon completion of the project, the five villages: Mantserre, Mogoditshane, Marapallo, Mantsho and Nkogolwe.

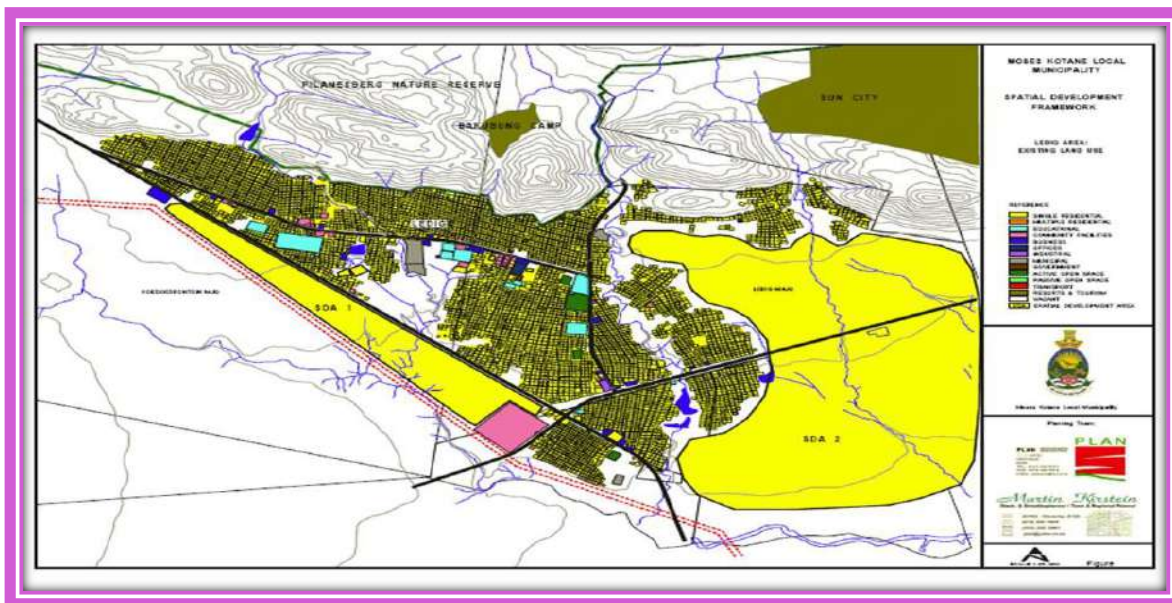
The five above villages will then be included into the Town Planning Scheme and proclaimed as Phase 2 of the Moses Kotane Town Planning Scheme, 2005. The municipality will continue engaging with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform for funding relating to other villages where tenure upgrading is still to be implemented. Two community resolutions have been taken for Lerome South and Mabele a Podi village. It should be noted that further engagements with the department, tribal authority and the community regarding the implementation of the tenure upgrading should still take place.

Despite the municipality being rural in character there are rural areas where urbanization is slowly but surely taking place. Due to the slow urbanization process certain areas are now experiencing rapid growth in terms of population as well as developmental needs. Thus forcing rural areas to expand in terms of size and function.

The recently opened Moruleng Mall and all other urban development project within greater Saulspoort makes Moruleng to take the lead in terms of rural development. Furthermore, the traditional authority is looking beyond just this phase of development. They are currently preparing their urban development plan which will transform the way planning and development of rural areas used to take place.

Other areas such as Mabeskraal are also following this direction where negotiations are underway with potential developers who also want to invest within the municipality. Over and above these areas such as Ledig and Mantserre have prepared their development master plans which will be used to guide development in the respective areas. There is a township establishment project pronounced by the Premier in Dwarsberg. The intention is to develop a new town that will work as a gateway between South Africa, North West Province and Botswana.

Map 6: below depicts land audit report



Another issue which causes the delay in the provision of housing and accessing land for housing development is the delay in processing and finalizing land claims which have been submitted against some of the properties within MKLM. Furthermore, the delay is caused by the turnaround time that the municipality takes in processing land disposal application submitted by private developers, companies or individuals.



Previously the **Department of Rural Development and Land Reform** (then Department of Land Affairs) transferred numerous farms around Mogwase area into the ownership of Moses Kotane Local Municipality. These areas would then be used for the expansion of the Mogwase Township and/ or any other purpose which the municipality may authorise. Below is a table indicating all farms which were previously transferred.

Table 8: Audited land transferred to the Municipality		
No	Name of a Farm	Size of the Farm
1	Olivenboom Farm 62 JQ	1998, 7858Ha
2	Portion 1 of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	5000, 8007Ha
3	Portion 4 (Portion of portion 1) of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	1109, 2025Ha
4	Portion 5 of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	801, 7907Ha
5	Farm Roodebank 64 JQ	4151, 7876Ha
6	Portion 1 of Farm Kameelfontein 80 JQ	163, 7271Ha
7	Portion 1 of Farm Vaderland 63 JQ	170, 3392Ha
8	Farm Vaderland 63 JQ	236, 3236Ha
9	Portion 2 of Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	648, 3333Ha
10	Portion 6 of Farm Klipfontein Farm 60 JQ	471, 4495Ha
11	Portion 1 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	476, 5830Ha
12	Portion 2 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	708, 5363Ha
13	Portion 9 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	143, 8802Ha
14	Portion 8 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	287, 7605Ha
15	Buffelsfontein Farm 85 JQ	1446, 1186Ha
16	Portion 6 of Farm Rhenosterfontein 86 JQ	397, 5079Ha
17	Portion 1 of Rhenosterspruit Farm 908 JQ	817, 1562Ha
18	Portion 1 of Farm Kamelfontein 80 JQ	163, 7271Ha
19	Portion 3 of Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	206, 1462Ha

The farms listed as number 25-27 are farms where Residential and Industrial townships of Mogwase and Bodirelo are situated. All residential stands and other non-residential stands which are ready to be transferred to beneficiaries or state owned entities should be transferred as indicated and outlined in the Mogwase Land Audit report. However, a full land audit for the entire municipality should still be compiled.

7.6 Spatial Development Areas

In terms of the Moses Kotane Spatial Development Framework 11 spatial development areas have been identified as possible areas for residential and economic development (see attached map). Furthermore, urban edge around Mogwase has also been identified to encourage compact city development and the utilization of available resource to their maximum potential.

Table 9: Audited land and its ownership				
Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
SDA 1	Portion 0 of the Farm Koedoesfontein 94 JQ and Portion 6 of the farm Ledig 909 JQ	Tribal Land	147.88ha	The areas are suitable for residential development, Currently the area is under the administration
SDA 2	Portion 6 of the farm Ledig 909 JQ and Portion 11 of the farm Friscgewaagd 96 JQ	Tribal Land (Bakubung ba-ga-Ratheo)	782.31ha	Bakubung Ba Ratheo Traditional Authority The site is not fully services due to the employment opportunities created by the establishment of mines in the area people are illegally occupying the said Property.



Table 9: Audited land and its ownership				
Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
				Wesizwe Mine have identified part of this areas as a suitable site for residential development of its employees.
SDA 3	The site is privately owned however the following uses could be supported upmarket residential development as well as the commercial or economic uses.			
SDA 4	Portion 1 of the Farm Rhenosterspruit 908 JQ	The site is owned by the municipality but there is a land claim still pending	244.73ha	<p>MKLM, BBKTA, DRD&LR have prepared and signed the MOU relating to the development of this site for Mogwase Unit 7.</p> <p>The proposed development can be achieved through formalization process of Mabele a Podi, while catering for future demand on the subject property.</p> <p>once this area is formalized possible site for high density development should be provided</p>
SDA 5	Portion 0 of the farm Buffelsfontein 85 JQ and Portion 2 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	123.92ha	<p>The site is fully owned by the municipality, township establishment application should be budgeted for and possible development of extra residential areas as well as economic opportunities.</p> <p>The municipality has just allocated land for the development of a private school, the resolution is still within its time frames.</p> <p>A procurement notice has been prepared for the survey and valuation of the site.</p>
SDA 6	Portion 2 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	140.70ha	<p>This area is where unit 8 is currently being developed.</p> <p>Due to high number of residential sites as well as the informal settlement to the east of the site it requires expansion of phase 1.</p> <p>Business plan for expansion of the unit needs to be prepared requesting additional funding for the expansion of engineering services.</p>
SDA 7	Portion 8 of the farm Klipfontein 60 JQ and Portion 1 of the farm Zuiverfontein 58 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	150.19ha	<p>About 56ha of land has been earmarked for the development of Mogwase Unit 6.</p> <p>The proposed development will have a total of 313 stands which 306 are zoned for residential;</p> <p>Currently MKLM is considering the disposal of the said property to wesizwe mine for the development of residential units for its employees,</p> <p>Furthermore, 4ha of the remaining area has been allocated for the development of a private hospital; the said allocation is still within the prescribed period,</p>



Table 9: Audited land and its ownership				
Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
				Currently the town planning unit has prepared procurement notices for the subdivision and valuation of the land The remaining area of the farm has been identified as an area which could be used for residential development
SDA 8	Portion 9 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ and Portion 0 of the Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality and sold part of it to CICAM Ikemeng Consortium	75.19ha	About 40ha of land has been earmarked for the development of Mogwase Unit 9. The developer was given extension of time with two years from June 2011. Currently the applicant has submitted request to amend the approved general plan, they propose to have an average stand size of 400m ² .
SDA 9	Portion 0 of the Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	68.32ha	About 11ha of land was previously allocated for the development of shopping mall, The agreement was that the applicant will develop such a property within 5 years from the date of signing the agreement The said period has lapsed the applicant will be informed about the said condition and the land be reposed and transferred back into the municipality; The remaining portion has been earmarked for residential development.
SDA 10	Portion 0 and 1 of the Farm Doornpoort 57 JQ and Portion 0 of the Farm Zandfontein 37 JQ	State Land, Private land and Tribal land (Bakgatla-ba- Kgafela). There is a land claim still pending on the State land being Portion 0 of the Farm Doornpoort 57 JQ.	477.11ha	This portions are within the Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tritical Leadership The areas are well within an which has potential for future expansion of residential areas of Sagakwaneng and Lerome South.
SDA 11	Portion 0 of the Farm koedoesspruit 33 JQ	State land and part being Tribal land (Bakgatla-ba- Kgafela).	770.04ha	

It should be noted that even though areas for residential development and other commercials or economic development have been identified. *The main challenge still exists – the provision of bulk engineering*



infrastructure. It is thus proposed that business plans to source funding for infrastructure development should be prepared and submitted for consideration.

Over and above this a Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant should be secured for the development of Mogwase CBD and its precinct plan. This Grant should also make provision for the development of Madikwe areas in terms of unlocking economic potential of the area.

7.7 Status of Land Ownership and Land Disposal Applications:

f) Mogwase Unit 1

There are about 45 stands which need to be transferred from MKLM to Housing Corporation and simultaneously to beneficiaries if they have fully paid their outstanding amounts. This are houses which were developed by the housing corporation.

1. Erf 214, 556 and 696 units 1 – these sites are to be transferred to the Department of Education, since they have been developed for educational purposes.
2. Erf 190 Unit 1 – Mogwase Health Centre has been developed on the subject property as such it should be transferred to the Department of Health.
3. Erf 237 and 1901 – are currently used for religious purposes therefore they should be transferred to respective churches.
4. Erven 697 – 706 Unit 1 – have been zoned and earmarked as Parks. However, land disposal applications have been submitted for consideration for the purposed of establishing business, churches and other purposes such as gardening or landscape purposes.
5. Erf 699 unit 1 was previously applied for by the Uniting Reform Church to use part of the park for parking purposes. The application is currently being considered by the municipality.

Erf 700 unit 1 – the site was previously allocated to Grace Bible Church however they could not develop within the stipulated timeframes. Recently they have submitted a request for the extension of time as well as the expansion of the allocated site. Since it is their intension to increase the scope of development. Subsequently an informal car wash and traditional food market were established on the subject property. It is proposed that the two facilities be relocated elsewhere within Mogwase unit 1 to make way for the development of a church.

Erf 705 – Part of the site has just been allocated for the utilization of a small scale vegetable garden. However, a portion of the site was previously allocated for the development of residential house. The said authorization was not developed on time subsequently a request for extension of time has been submitted and is still pending.

g) Mogwase Unit 2

Erf 750, 751, Portion 1 of Erf 753, 802, 829, 830 and 838 Unit 2 – these are sites currently developed and they should be transferred to beneficiaries if all outstanding amounts have been paid.

Erf 753 Unit 3 was previously proposed to be subdivided for residential purposes. It should be investigated regarding the cost to fully subdivide the area and estimated cost for the provision of infrastructure should be obtained and possible budgeted for.

Over and above this about 110 stands were subdivided form erf 920, 921, 922 and 923 unit 2 Mogwase. The subdivided portions which have been fully paid should be transferred to the beneficiaries and we should ensure that they are developed within stipulated timeframes. If there are still stands which are available, they should be sold to individual as guided by the waiting list which was developed.

It should furthermore be noted that the layout of the subdivided portions was amended without following proper approval process. Currently the town planning unit has prepared notices requesting quotations for the



amendment of the approved layout. This will also deal with some sites which were previously withdrawn from the sale due to external challenges.

h) Mogwase Unit 3

It should be noted that previously stands were allocated to individuals to develop offices and establish business within the Mogwase Unit 3 which is seen as the central business district of Mogwase and the Municipality as the whole.

The main challenge in the area is the unavailability of engineering services which sometimes delay the development of the area. It is proposed that a business plan (under NDPG) be developed for the purpose of sourcing funding for the development of Unit 3.

Furthermore, it is proposed that the re-layout of the unit be done to accommodate all existing developments. It should be indicated that the current location of the Civic centre is wrong as it has been developed over a portion of the road thus it requires that the layout to be amended and rezoning of the subdivided portions accordingly.

Land disposal applications which were previously submitted for extension of time should be considered and submitted to council for approval.

i) Unit 4 Mogwase

There are about 74 stands which need to be transferred from MKLM to Housing Corporation and simultaneously to beneficiaries if they have fully paid their outstanding amounts. This are houses which were developed by the housing corporation.

Erf 1084 Unit 4 – the site is currently being used as church site and thus needs to be transferred to the respective church. Erf 1349 Unit 4 is zoned as institution and it should also be transferred to the respective organisation or Department of education.

Erven 1487 -1498 Unit 4 are all zoned as Parks. However, over the years' applications have been submitted to use part of the sites as church sites or for business purposes. It should be noted that some of the resolutions have lapse as such new resolutions will have to be obtained. All sites which are used for small business should be formalized and lease agreements must be signed between municipality and the applicants.

j) Unit 5 Mogwase

There are about 09 sites still to be transferred to beneficiaries and similar unit 2 layout plan, the Unit 5 south layout plan will have to be amended since there are sites which were amended when the unit was developed without proper approvals. Furthermore, some of the stands will have to be rezoned to parks based on the physical constrains (boulders on the site). All sites for unit 5 north extension should be transferred to beneficiaries if the sites are fully paid and developed.

Erf 1853 unit 5 North is currently being used as a church and as such it will have to be transferred accordingly once we have confirmed full payment of the site.

Erf 1859 Unit 5 North – The site was used as a site office when the unit was formally developed, currently the site has old dilapidated buildings. These structures were never demolished after the completion of the project. The structures are currently illegally occupied. It is proposed that the existing informal structures be demolished and the land be disposed for cultural or recreational purposes.

Erf 1860 Unit 5 is currently being used as sports ground. The site measures 4.2573ha. It is proposed that the site be subdivided into two portions. Whereby Portion 1 will be developed into a recreational park/ sports ground while the remaining portion is further subdivided into portions of a minimum of 400m² for residential purposes.



k) Unit 6 Mogwase

The township application for Mogwase unit 6 was previously approved which created about 313 stands. A total of 306 residential stands are available with an average stand size of 1000m². The township has been developed over an area of about 56ha. The provincial department of human settlement is finalizing registration of the township on behalf of the municipality

Over and above this proposed development a site was applied for and allocated for business purposes. The site is adjacent to Mogwase Caltex Garage. When unit 6 was developed they did not take into consideration the said resolution and super imposed the layout of unit 6. It is the applicant's intension to develop the said site. An item was prepared and submitted to portfolio with recommendations that the site be subdivided into two portions and one portion be allocated to the applicant with conditions (Erf 311 Unit 6).

l) Unit 8 Mogwase

Mogwase Unit 8 is a township which has been developed to address informal settlement challenges which were experienced by the municipality particularly around land invasion in unit 3 as well as the informal settlement in unit 8.

The original layout plan with minimum stand sizes of 750m² was approved but subsequently amended to reduce the site to an average of 500m². Like another development social and community facility had to be provided for in the amended layout. A total of 2 sites were allocated for the purpose of developing recreational parks. However only one site is having been developed to date.

The layout plan proposed to have three business sites. However, when the houses were developed one RDP house was constructed on a site zoned for business. This was because of some physical challenges which were identified later on during the construction of the house. The site with physical challenges where zoned for residential purposes. This meant that alternative sites were then used to accommodate those houses.

Erf 1076 Unit 8 is zoned for business purpose and the site measures about 4147m². The site is too big to be disposed to a single person it is now proposed that the site be subdivided into three or four sites and be disposed business sites applicants. Two site for churches have been proposed. However, one site has house on it. It is thus proposed that the site be subdivided into two and the subdivided portion be used for residential purposes and the rest be allocated for religious purposes. Three institutional sites exist in unit 8, however Erf 284 has been developed with house. It is proposed that the remaining two sites be allocated and disposed for business or institutional purposes. All sites which require subdivision and rezoning should be done in accordance with legislation and the applicable town planning scheme.

m) Bodirello

The Bodirello Township was established as an industrial township. The bulk of heavy and light industries are located within this area. About 70% of the township is vacant and as such could be made available for industrial development purposes. Previously applications were considered and approvals were granted for people to develop industrial uses on the available land. Some applicants have submitted request for extension of time while other are new applications. The town planning unit is currently still to consider all applications.

It should be mentioned that the site has been proposed as one of the suitable site for the development of a mining incubator hub in the North West Province. As such the available areas could be reserved for such used or alternatively the expansion of the industrial area to the south towards the new dumping areas could be looked at as alternative location.

n) Conclusion

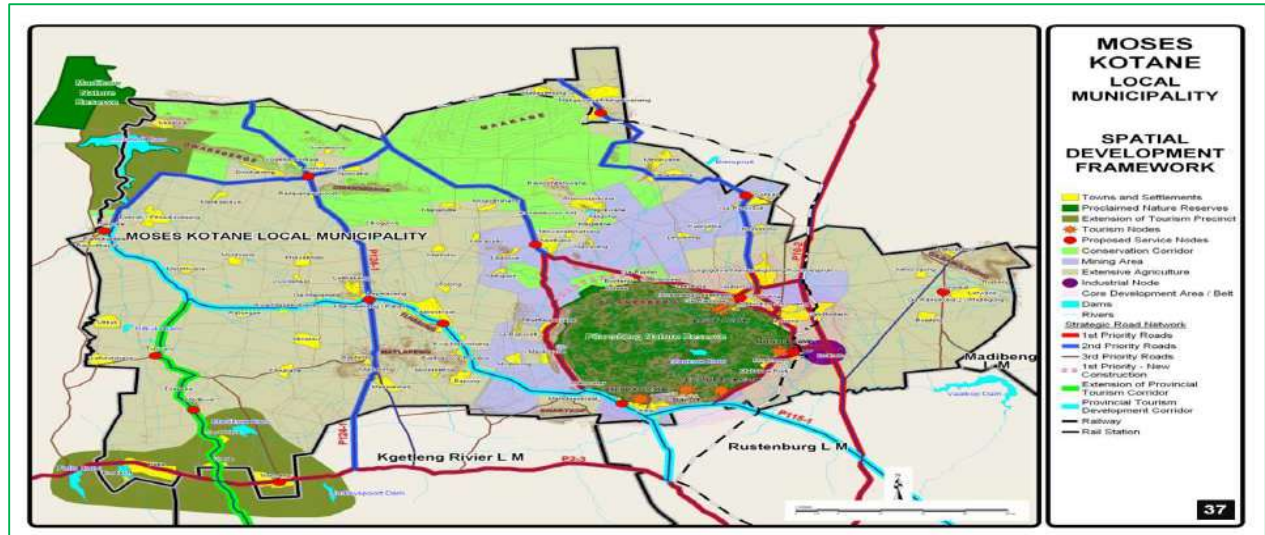
In conclusion it can be said that all identified areas above are suitable for human settlement including supporting economic or business developments. Furthermore, it should be mentioned that 20% of the available land should be set aside for street and access roads. It is proposed and recommended that all land disposal



application be consider to stimulate economic growth of the area and that of the municipality. Furthermore, all residential sites which are available should be sold to individuals and use the developed waiting list as a guide.

NB: A detailed land disposal register should be developed including all applications which were approved indication of their deadlines as indicated in the council resolution

Map 6: Hierarchical Service Centre's - Spatial Development Framework hierarchy -



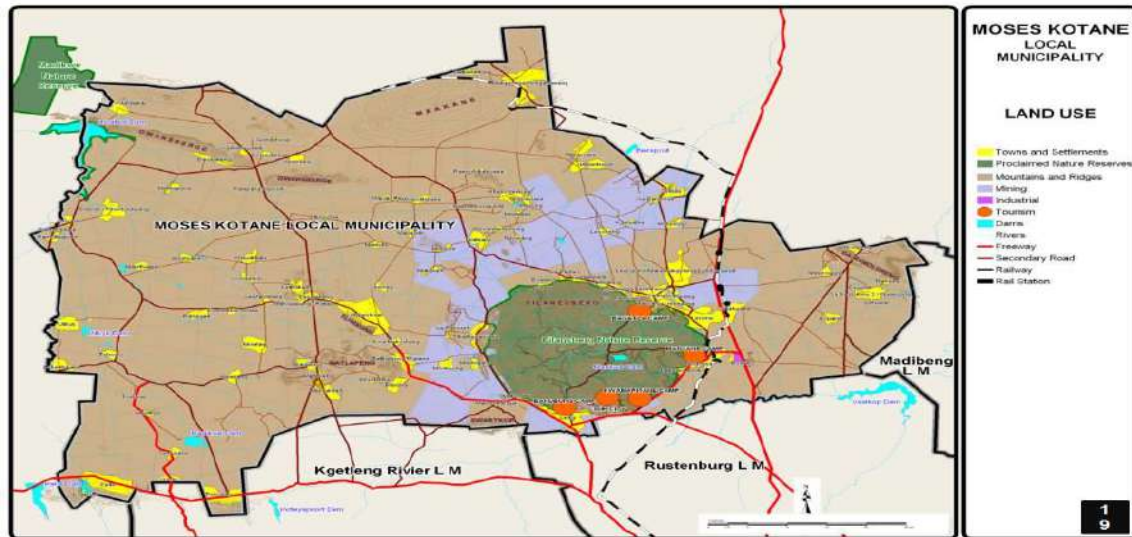
- ✚ To establish a hierarchy of service centers to ensure equitable access to social infrastructure and to promote local economic development by way of Thusong Centre's /Multi-Purpose Community Centre's (MPCC's).
- ✚ To compile detailed Precinct Plans for the nodal points/service centers in the rural parts of the municipality and to integrate and consolidate the fragmented and dispersed settlement structure in all settlements.
- ✚ To functionally link all towns and settlements to one another and to ensure that the main road network in the area is tarred.
- ✚ To capitalize on the strategic location of the municipality, and establish regional and provincial linkages.
- ✚ To ensure that all communities have access to at least the minimum levels of service as enshrined in the Constitution.
- ✚ To focus on the Greater Moruleng area as the short term priority for urbanization, and to incrementally expand to the west/north-west as and when the need and the bulk network expands.
- ✚ To actively promote corridor development along the Ledig, Sun City, Mogwase/Bodirelo and Saulspoor axis.
- ✚ To consolidate the urban structure by way of infill development (informal, subsidized and/or bonded) in the Strategic Development Areas along the corridor as demarcated.
- ✚ To define an Urban Development Boundary around the Greater Mogwase complex in order to contain urban sprawl and to promote infill development and densification.
- ✚ To ensure that Mogwase Town accommodates the full range of highest order community facilities in the municipal area

Table 10: Thirty two (32) Bakgatla Villages		
1) Matlametlo	2) Magalane	3) Dwaarsberg
4) Mokgalwana	5) Ntswana le metsing	6) Ngweding
7) Disake	8) Ramasedi	9) Motlhabe



Table 10: Thirty two (32) Bakgatla Villages		
10) Kraalhoek	11) Nkogole	12) Magong
13) Mopyane	14) Legkraal	15) Ramoshibitswana
16) Sefikile	17) Dikweipi	18) Lesethheng
19) Mononono	20) Sandfontein	21) Moruleng
22) Legogole	23) Welgeval	24) Ramoga
25) Manamakgotha	26) Lerome	27) Mapaputle
28) Huma	29) Mabele a podi	30) Mabodisa
31) Segakwana	32) Maologane	

Map 7: Heritage Park/Corridor: Proposed Pilanesberg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park)



The proposed Pilanesberg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park) represents major new tourism initiative within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The initiative has the potential to act as a catalyst for greater economic investment into the municipality. Other than the Pilanesberg Nature Reserve and the Sun City / Lost City complex which are the main tourist Centre's in the municipality there are other smaller isolated nature reserves like the Madikwe, Impala, Kwa Maritane, Manyane and Bakgatla Game Reserves. Other tourism facilities comprise of the Molatedi Dam, Madikwe Dam, the Roodeval farm and the Kolotwane River Valley.

Table 11: Proposed SDF Projects	
No.	Spatial Development Framework proposed priorities
1.	Establishment of Heritage Park which links Madikwe & Pilanesberg Nodes & enhance Tourism in the Pella-Madikwe area.
2.	Construction of Cultural Historic and Information Centre in Mogwase CBD.
3.	Facilitation of mining activity to west and north of Pilanesberg.
4.	Refinement of the Housing Strategy to effectively manage housing development resulting from new mining activities, focusing on possible establishment of a new town along the western side of the Pilanesberg.
5.	Launching of an initiative to promote small-scale farming in all rural areas around the rural nodal points.
6.	Revitalisation of Bodirello as the Industrial/Manufacturing Hub of the municipality focusing on establishment an incubator concept and promoting agro-processing and regional market.
7.	Detailed planning of the location of proposed priority Thusong Centres, and conduct audit of facilities required at each of these centres (compile detailed Precinct Plans).
8.	Consolidation and upgrading of existing services and facilities around the Greater Moruleng Complex and at each of the identified Thusong Centre Precincts.
9.	Incremental expansion of engineering services to complete the envisaged circular development around the Pilanesberg.



Table 11: Proposed SDF Projects	
No.	Spatial Development Framework proposed priorities
10.	Upgrading/tarring of certain priority road sections: northern east-west linkage to complete the ring road around the Pilanesberg (see Figure 46); the link between Ledig and Sesobe via Mabeskraal and past Maretswana; the north-south link along the Marico Valley and up to Madikwe in the north.
11.	Intensification of land uses along the Sun City-Bodirello Corridor.
12.	Investigate possibility of expanding the functions of the Sun City airport to also support the Bodirello industrial area.
13.	Complete the detailed planning of the Moruleng CBD at Saulspoort and Ledig to the south-west, and conduct detailed planning for the Mogwase CBD – specifically focusing on mixed use as part of the northward expansion of the CBD.
14.	Promotion of mixed income residential development in the identified Strategic Development Areas around Mogwase – also catering for subsidized housing and rental stock.

o) Land Challenges

- ✚ Lack of provision of bulk infrastructure for new areas (Residential areas)
- ✚ Lack of low and middle income stands and Security of tenure in rural areas (Land Tenure Upgrading) and Slow development of urban areas; and Improper subdivision by headman's/Dikgosi's of tribal land; and Illegal occupation of land that is owned or administered by tribal authorities.

p) Encroachment

Communities need to be taught about consequences of encroaching land that doesn't belong to them. A policy will be developed to cater for matters that were previously left out. Penalties will be done to such households or businesses.

q) Building Plan Approvals

The new administration intends to expedite the approval of building plans as part of local economic development.

7.7.1 Land Use Audit of all Land Portions

Council also intends to undertake an overall land audit of the land portions owned by the municipality to consider all options to stimulate economic development.

a) Strategies

- Acquire land from state, tribal authority and private owners for the development of residential areas and Access funding for the development and provision of bulk infrastructure
- Develop and implement a credible Spatial Development Framework
- Develop and expand municipal cemeteries only for Mogwase and Madikwe,
- Facilitation of land restitution/ redistribution process and Implementation and monitoring of the SDF.

8. Human Settlement – Housing

The constitution of South Africa states that: Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing” and specifies roles and responsibilities of Local Government key among them “to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner” Housing has been the corner stone of the success of Moses Kotane Local Municipality since 2003. The Municipality adopted its housing policy in 2003 serving as a legislative framework for housing delivery within its area of jurisdiction. Housing Sector Plan was developed and adopted in 2015.

The apartheid government left the highly fragmented human settlements characterized by spatial separation of residential areas according to class and race, urban sprawl, disparate levels of service provision and concentration of the poor in the peripheries of towns and rural areas. This is the legacy of spatially and economically marginalizing the poor to live far from job opportunities and major services. Many continue to survive without basic services in rural and informal settlements. Even those members of the community who



have jobs and a consistent salary find it difficult to sustain a decent quality of life. The problem is in rural areas there are no title deeds, no rezoning and people residing there cannot have benefits of houses constructed in rural Traditional land.

To address the current and the future housing backlog; government has already decided to diversify its approach to include alternative development and delivery strategies, methodologies and products including upgrading of informal settlements- where in our case is caused by mining developments, and this causes migration where people are provided land without proper planning and basic services. We have development in unit 8 which is used as rental stock, and promoting and improving access to housing opportunities in the gap market, which is also caused by lack of bulk services for development.

Outcome 8: Sustainable Human Settlements and Improved Quality of Household Life The objective of Outcome 8 is to lay a foundation for transforming the functioning of human settlements and the workings of the space economy by acknowledging that the fabric of human settlements consists of physical elements and services to which these elements provide the material support. This will be achieved by providing poor households with adequate housing in better living environments, supporting a functionally and equitable residential property market and by improving the institutional capacity and coordination for better spatial targeting.



SECTION 8

KPA 6

FINANCIAL

VIABILITY



8.1 Consolidated Overview of the Budget

Description	Approved budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget year	Budget year +1	Budget year + 2
R000	2019/2020	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023
	R	R	R	R	R
Total Operating Revenue	836,566	773,905	896,205	939,767	981,944
Total Operating Expenditure	967,240	905,587	938,505	980,289	1,017,691
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	- 130,674	- 131,682	- 42,301	- 40,521	- 35,747
Total Capital expenditure	204,802	206,105	202,495,233	218,925,370	231,475,919

Total operating revenue has increased by R122, 300 million rand or 14% for the 2020/2021 financial year when compared to the 2019/2020 Adjustments Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 4.5% and 4.3% respectively,

The increase is mainly due to the increase in the following line items:

Equitable share has increased by R93, 669 million this is mainly due to the 2018/2019 rollover project which was not approved and withheld by National Treasury.

Property rates has increased by R26, 862 million.

Total operating expenditure for the 2020/2021 financial year has been appropriated at R32, 918, 000 and translates into a budgeted deficit of R42 301. The deficit is due to the inclusion of depreciation.

The increase is mainly due to the increase in the following line items:

Employee Related Cost has increased with R29, 479 million this is due to the increase of 6.25% by SALGA and the provision for filling of vacant positions

When compared to the 2019/20 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has increased by 3.5% in the 2020/2021 budget and increase by 4.3% and 3.6% for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF.

The increase in expenditure is mainly due to fact the provision was made for critical vacancies that were not filled during the 2019/2020 financial year.

There is also a major increase in the outstanding debtors this is due the coronavirus that might a have a negative impact on the economy of the country.

Provision has only been provided for necessary expenditure to be able to submit a funded budget.

The capital budget of R 202, 495 million for 2020/2021 is 2% lower when compared to the 2019/2020 Adjustment Budget. The capital programme increased to R218, 925 million in the 2021/2022 financial year and increase to R231, 475 million in the 2022/2023 financial year.

No capital assets will be financed from our own revenue this financial year.

The following proposed changes regarding the operating budget are highlighted:

8.2 Operating Budget

Revenue

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	-	122,557	134,800	142,164	142,164	142,164	94,176	169,026	176,818	184,966
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	123,284	147,290	171,557	171,557	171,557	113,488	171,078	178,947	187,179
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	2,255	2,274	2,750	2,750	2,750	2,059	2,490	2,596	2,708
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	10,462	4,645	9,944	9,944	9,944	6,975	12,475	13,049	13,649
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	85	42	51	71	71	55	30	31	33
Interest earned - external investments		-	737	453	5,400	6,400	6,400	4,351	5,400	5,200	5,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	61,743	45,874	59,790	59,577	59,577	39,118	87,124	91,132	95,324
Dividends received		-	3,558	4,237	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	5,316	2,326	4,500	3,500	3,500	-	3,000	3,000	3,000
Licences and permits		-	-	179	50	50	50	-	50	50	50
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0
Transfers and subsidies		-	364,005	397,008	437,830	374,462	374,462	259,051	463,516	496,149	527,083
Other revenue	2	-	1,554	1,934	2,531	3,431	3,431	1,898	2,031	2,081	1,931
Gains		-	31	1,269	-	-	-	73	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	695,586	742,329	836,566	773,905	773,905	521,244	916,220	969,052	1,020,921

The total revenue increased from R773, 905 (Adjusted Budget) to R 896,205 million due to the following:

Equitable share has increased by R93, 669 million this is mainly due to the 2018/2019 rollover project which was not approved and withheld by National Treasury. **(CFO to elaborate)**

Equitable Share

The allocation to the municipality in terms of the draft Division of Revenue Act for the 2020/2021 financial year increased from R374, 462 to R467, 695 million.

Other Grants

The allocation to the municipality in terms of the draft Division of Revenue Act for the 2020/2021 financial year Makes provision for the following grants:

Finance Management Grant	R1, 700 million
EPWP	R1, 827 million
MIG (PMU operating)	R4, 178 million

The affordability to pay for services rendered was kept in mind when determining the proposal for the increase in the tariffs.

Property Rates

The revenue on property rates increased from R142, 164 to R169, 026 million

The municipality implemented a new valuation roll as from 1 July 2016 as well as a supplementary roll as from 17 March 2020.

There is also a new development in Unit 9 Mogwase as well as unit 5 (phelabontle).



Table Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2020/2021 financial year.

Description	2019/20	% Increase	2020/21	Rand Value Increase
Agriculture	0.000195	4.5%	0.000203	0.000009
Holiday resorts	0.038790	4.5%	0.040536	0.001746
Residential	0.000778	4.5%	0.000813	0.000035
Residential Undeveloped/Vacant Land	0.000778	4.5%	0.000813	0.000035
Business	0.019610	4.5%	0.020492	0.000882
Industrial	0.006300	4.5%	0.006584	0.000284
Church		4.5%	-	-
Mining	0.082510	4.5%	0.086223	0.003713
Government	0.082510	4.5%	0.086223	0.003713
Municipal	-	4.5%	-	-
PSI	0.0001946	4.5%	0.000203	0.000009
Total	0.231665		0.242090	0.010425

A tariff increase of 4.5 % on property rates is proposed.

The following table indicates the proposed tariff increases which will generate additional income to the amount of R14 774 million rand.

Water Services

The revenue on water services decreased from R171.557 to R171 528 million.

The decrease is due to the water tariff which was curbed in the financial year 2020/2021 to correct the billing in the financial system.

Billing will be curbed until the municipality makes 60% profit.

The water service is currently operating on a deficit where it is supposed to be operating on a surplus being a trading account. The water service is currently ring-fenced with a portion of the Equitable Share.

The above is due to the vast rural area of the municipality where many of the consumers are making use of standpipes and boreholes.

The loss in water distribution also has an effect on the account to run on a deficit. The municipality is in the process of addressing this matter on an urgently basis.

The water crisis that the municipality is facing at the moment will have to be addressed urgently as it has a negative influence on the cash flow of the municipality as consumers are reluctant to pay for the services that they are only receiving now and then.

The matter has also been taken up with the Water Board.

The goal is to have the water services, with the implementation of the above measures, operating on a surplus without being ring-fenced with the equitable Share.

The free basic service of 6 Kl of water is only applicable to indigents.

Sanitation



The revenue on sanitation decreased from R2 750 to 2 490 million.

There is a slightly difference of R 260 thousand which is due to the water tariff that was not increased above.

Sanitation is only applicable to households and businesses in Mogwase and Madikwe were a water born service is rendered.

Provision has been made for a 4.5% increase in the tariff for sanitation.

Description	2019/20	% Increase	2020/21	Rand Value Increase
Residential	43.740000	4.5%	45.708300	1.968300
Business	87.310000	4.5%	91.238950	3.928950
Industrial	10.700000	4.5%	11.181500	0.481500
Church	43.740000	4.5%	45.708300	1.968300
Total	185.490000		193.837050	8.347050

This is an economical service. Revenue should be more than the expenditure.

Currently this service is operating on a deficit and is ring-fenced with a portion of the Equitable Share.

Refuse Removal

The revenue on refuse removal increased from R 9,944 to R 12,475 million.

Provision has been made for a 4.5% increase in the tariff for refuse removal.

The following table indicates the proposed tariff increases:

Description	2019/20	% Increase	2020/21	Rand Value Increase
Residential	45.290000	4.5%	47.328050	2.038050
Business	92.660000	4.5%	96.829700	4.169700
Industrial	92.660000	4.5%	96.829700	4.169700
Church	45.380000	4.5%	47.422100	2.042100
Government	92.660000	4.5%	96.829700	4.169700
Total	368.650000		385.239250	16.589250

This is an economical service. Revenue should be more than the expenditure.

Currently this service is operating on a deficit.

The deficit is due to the fact that the service is rendered to 75,000 households whereas only 25,000 households are receiving accounts as the municipality is mostly a rural municipality. The municipality will investigate the matter on how to render accounts in those areas where no accounts are being rendered.

The implementation of a flat rate is also under investigation.

Interest on External Investments

It is proposed that the amount be kept at R5 400 million. The interest received on investments are for funds invested

Interest on Outstanding Debtors

The total revenue has been increased from R59, 577 to R62, 481 million. The increase in the interest on outstanding debtors increases the outstanding debtor's book. There is also a major increase in the outstanding debtors which is due to the coronavirus that might have a negative impact in the economy of the country.



The bigger portion of this increase is budgeted under provision for bad debts as debtors are reluctant to pay for services rendered. Consumers must be encouraged to pay for service rendered as it will lead to an improvement in service delivery as well as increase in the cash flow of the municipality.

Traffic Fines

An amount of R3, 000 million has been provided for the issuing of traffic fines.

License Applications

The municipality has established a license office in Tweelaagte with the assistance of Northwest Provincial Government. An amount of only R50 thousand rand has been provided for this service for the 2020/2021 financial year as it is not clear at this stage what the revenue actuals will be.

Other Revenue

An amount of R2, 031 million has been provided for other revenue.

Expenditure

Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	-	181,641	194,442	270,275	248,852	248,852	162,937	284,061	299,525	312,583
Remuneration of councillors		-	18,738	22,827	25,371	25,371	25,371	14,917	27,631	28,902	30,232
Debt impairment	3	-	123,839	296,210	122,540	180,148	180,148	4,022	192,303	209,994	219,654
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	-	169,446	159,814	154,537	154,537	154,537	103,139	180,901	209,826	238,747
Finance charges		-	7,323	6,178	3,689	3,689	3,689	1,938	3,044	2,729	2,825
Bulk purchases		-	104,960	110,347	103,700	89,145	89,145	74,162	132,800	138,909	145,299
Other materials	8	-	4,541	4,561	5,577	3,159	3,159	1,203	5,127	5,363	5,610
Contracted services		-	165,947	139,862	151,837	111,042	111,042	86,607	92,589	96,848	101,303
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	75	-	-	-	-	36,961	38,661	40,440
Other expenditure	4, 5	-	136,969	138,957	129,715	89,643	89,643	76,795	73,688	77,078	80,624
Losses		-	385	2,797	-	-	-	1,245	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		-	913,790	1,076,070	967,240	905,587	905,587	526,966	1,029,105	1,107,836	1,177,315
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	(218,204)	(333,741)	(130,674)	(131,682)	(131,682)	(5,722)	(112,886)	(138,784)	(156,394)

The total expenditure increased from R 905, 587 million to R 938 505 million. The increase in expenditure for the 2020/2021 financial year is due to the following:

Salaries

The total salaries for employees increased from R248, 852 to R278, 331 million. The increase is mainly due to the provision for vacancies that was not filled during the 2019/2020 financial year which was budgeted to be filled during the cause of the financial year. Provision has now been made for a full year salary.

The total salaries of employees represent a 30% of the total expenditure budget and 31% of the revenue budget.

The remuneration of councillors decreased from R25, 371 to R24, 819 million.

Provision has been made for a 6, 25 % increase in salaries for officials and councillors.

Debt Impairment (Bad Debts)

The following provision for bad debts has been provided. The provision has increased from R180 148 million to R194 603 million. The provision represents the anticipated non-payment of services rendered to consumers.

Property rates

An amount of R169, 026 million has been provided.

Refuse removal

An amount of R12, 475 million has been provided.

Sanitation

An amount of R2, 490 million has been provided.

Water



An amount of R171, 528 million has been provided.

Traffic Fines

An amount of R 3, 000 million has been provided

Depreciation

The total provision decreased from R154, 537 to R133, 503 million.

Finance Charges

The total provision decreased from R3, 689 to R3, 044 due to external loans redeemed as well as loans reaching the end of the annuity period whereby interest is decreasing and capital repayments are increasing.

All loans raised for vehicle financing has been totally redeemed during the 2018/2019 financial year.

Bulk Purchases Water

The total provision increased from R89, 145 to R111, 000 million. The increase is based on projections made as well as a bulk purchase price increase in the tariff by the water board of which the notification has not yet been received.

The municipality is in the process of investigating the bulk accounts for correctness.

Contracted Services

The total provision increased from R111, 042 to R121, 189 million. The cash flow situation of the municipality was considered with the compilation of the budget.

In terms of mSCOA any service that is outsourced is classified under contracted services.

Other Expenditure

The total provision decreased from R 89,643 to R66, 888 million. The cash flow situation of the municipality was considered with the compilation of the budget.

The provision has been made for the following Free Basic Services which, in terms of mSCOA does not form part of expenditure.

Free basic for Property Rates	R 2, 746, 947
Free basic for Refuse Removal	R 553, 850
Free basic for Sanitation	R 374, 500
Free basic for Water	R 682, 385
Free Basic Electricity	R4, 000, 000

THE A SCHEDULES, WHICH IS A SUMMARY OF ALL THE INFORMATION ATTACHED, AND THE INFORMATION THAT IS POPULATED INTO MSCOA, IS ATTACHED.

8.3 Capital Budget

The allocation to the municipality for MIG projects in terms of the draft Division of Revenue Act for the 2020/2021 financial year amounts to R 148, 649 million. An amount of R4, 178 million has been allocated to PMU which leaves an amount of R144, 470 million available for MIG projects.

The total draft capital budget for the 2020/2021 financial year amounts to R202, 495 million which is to be funded as follows:

MIG	R144, 470 million
WSIG	R58, 025 million
Total Capital Projects	R202, 495 million

Refer to Section 10: Project Phase



SECTION 9

DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGY



9.1 Strategic Policy Alignment and Municipal Planning

a) Procedures for alignment

Section 31(c) of the MFMA, requires the municipality to align its IDP with the IDP's of municipalities within the area of jurisdiction of the district municipality where such a municipality is located. Furthermore, this section provides that the integrated development plan of a municipality to be aligned to National and Provincial plans of organs of the state. In this regard, this financial year we were not coordinated by either North West Province and Bojanala platinum to ensure alignment as required by law.

Strategic Planning session was held on the 12th – 16 February 2018 and the mayor signed for a declarations and witnessed by the Municipal Manager. to comply with below frameworks. Aligning all municipal processes to National Development Plan, Outcome 9 of the 14 Medium Term Strategic Framework Outcomes Nine Point Plan and Strategic Integrated Projects 1,4 7,8,9,10,11,12,15,17,18.

b) Strategic narrative

Moses Kotane Local Municipality's vision as reviewed within the context of this strategic plan, signifies growth and development that will attract communities to reside in, and will be a place where the economic and social potential is unleashed by a well-run, responsive, effective and clean government, creating an environment of economic growth and investment, providing opportunities, and improving all residents' quality of life.

This is informed by plans also put by various department as we used to do our planning with acting employees. All Head of Deaprtments had made plans to grow and align plans with municipal plans and vision. There is a principle of transit-oriented development which will create a more welcoming and efficient urban form by the spatial plans set by development planning. We raised transportation challenge above and we need to see our communities travelling and moving freely using affordable and accessible public transport, we they can conveniently access economic opportunities, basic services without travelling long distances. This will be achieved by robust engagement with all our Tribal Leaders to support the 13 Nodal Developmental Areas in all 107 villages.

All residents, as required from needs analysis above, will make communities whether in their homes, places of work are able to move around and feel safe from crime. It will not only happen because they can rely on responsive law enforcement but because we have started to preach and practice safer communities and the environment will be designed to promote safety and discourage crime. The LED department will assit the Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDSA) to ensure that members of our communities are assisted by even mining houses and are provided with the required capacity and support needed to be active and to contribute towards communities they reside in as members of society.

The IDP provides a platform for a strategic alignment of three spheres of government and other stakeholder's programmes. Municipal Systems Act section 24 of the on the sub heading Municipal planning in co-operative government states that: The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.

This section must translate the vision and mission strategy of the IDP as reviewed in 2018 for a five-year term and or above, into a desired spatial planning to be aligned. The reflection need to be of different sectoral interests of players in social and economic environment. The Medium Strategic Development Framework (MSDF) is for long-term development and growth. Its always required that the MSDF be:

- ✚ Integral part of the IDP
- ✚ Be consistent with prescripts and policies of three spheres of government.
- ✚ To guide municipal land use management system;
- ✚ To inform the more detailed district spatial development frameworks (DSDFs)
- ✚ To guide and support future economic growth and development priorities
- ✚ To address fragmented inefficiencies happened during apartheid period



- ✚ To address issues of land, housing bad road infrastructure, environmental issues
- ✚ To ensure delivery of basic service delivery

c) Emphasise on alignment

Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) must translate the vision and strategy of the IDP into a desired spatial form for the municipality. It should also inform public and private investment decisions that affect MKLM spatial form, and represent the different sectoral interests of players in the physical, social and economic environment. We also need to note that the MSDF is a framework for long-term growth and development, including a spatial vision, policy parameters and development priorities that would help MKLM to achieve its desired spatial form and structure. That is why annually we ensure that all plans are aligned to th IDP

The Municipal SDF need to be an integral part of the IDP. Need to be consistent with prevailing legislative requirements and municipal policies of National, Province, District and its own Municipality. Development planning need to always identify significant structuring and restructuring elements of the spatial planning. This is the critical department when you look in the policies recently developed that they need to provide guidelines for land use management and support future economic growth and development priorities as resolved by Council.

MKLM has a huge responsibility in ensuring that they address the fragmented and inefficient regional planning that resulted from apartheid and to develop integrated human settlements. To proof that we have huge land demand we have encountered growth in Tribal Leadership land where we lack the provision of bulk services. The municipality can now realize and focus on providing support for a sustainable and resilient development that will determine and guide plans that will show what will be done, where are we going as in institution, how to achieve all plans and lastly when development can start with implementation plans.

9.2 Developmental duties of municipalities

Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in section 153 (a) (b) of the Constitution. A municipality must—

- Structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community; and
- Participate in national and provincial development programmes.

Table1: Local Government objects and KPA’s

Table 1: Five (5) The objects of local government : (section 152) of the Constitution	Six (6) National Key Performance Areas (KPA)
1. To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities	1. Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development
2. To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;	2. Institutional Development and Organisational Transformation
3. To promote social and economic development	3. Local Economic Development
4. To promote safe and healthy environment;	4. Good governance and Public participation
5. To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government	5. Spatial Rationale
	6. Financial Viability

a) Below Municipal priorities are also based on the reviewed Municipal Vision.

The vision does not only focus on what we do as Moses Kotane but also focus on all its stakeholders for investment purposes. Taking into considerations our projects received from all stakeholders, programmrs as we plan together and any other initiative brought by our stakeholders as community engagement facilitators, for planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation.



9.3 Prioritised IDP Needs Analysis from Community Consultations

The needs collected are consolidated to see transversal alignment between planned projects and if service delivery projects are implemented within our 34 wards. In this part we only provided the summation of prioritised projects by the community, however the total wish list per village and per ward is available as annexure. Here are Needs highlighted per their priority raised by the community during IDP Community Consultations.

Table 2: Municipal Priorities	Comments
Basic Service Delivery	
Water and Sanitation	<p>Infrastructure is an essential municipal basic service. In our priorities: water and sanitation is often the subject of “Public Complaints”, and can affect human and environmental health. There is a need to ensure that water data received from Magalies is accurate and management systems is effective and efficient to supply our communities as agreed.</p> <p>To ensure that we mainstream basic service delivery to all our households, informal settlements and backyard dwellers and mining houses. Annually our budget is directed to water projects but the community still complain about dry taps whereas million rands projects are implemented in their wards. Lack of budget to provide VIP toilets in all our rural areas as the programme is done through Rural Sanitation</p>
Roads and Storm water	<p>Road infrastructure investment programme is required to upgrade our roads esp. in low-income areas to boost their economy. All other programmes need to be done using labour-intensive methods, where possible, in order to provide quality public infrastructure and job creation in our villages.</p> <p>To improve our roads and storm water drainage to be efficient, integrated for all transport system Mogwase as the town and tourist attraction require urgent attention and the same applies to our roads in various villages.</p>
Solid Waste and Environment	<p>Waste not collected in various villages due to bad roads and poor planning of roads construction to allow proper access to various households for collection. Contractors are appointed based on legal stats recognised by National Treasury which is from stats SA.</p> <p>Growth happening in various villages not included in our municipal stats numbers due to lack of funding to do socio economic analysis. Waste trucks struggle to collect in various villages due to high numbers of households per the IDP. Waste is collected for free in all our 107 villages (not taking into cognisance the trucks requiring diesel, human capacity and etc.) Only Mogwase residents paying for such a service and continuous education for importance of villagers to pay for waste collection.</p> <p>Note: To help with the reduction of illegal dumping sites</p>
Human Settlement / Housing	<p>Not our core function and services delivery for RDP houses is done at Provincial level. To note that contractors appointed at Provincial level, cannot be monitored by local Municipality, as they don't recognise the municipal officials. They go to their villages and use their soil and leave illegal and dangerous holes in various villages</p>
Land and Housing (Land for residential & business)	<p>Sustainable housing and provision of interated human settlements.</p> <p>Note: Lack of serviced sites which delays development and calls for speedy growth of development.</p> <p>Tribal Leaders in rural areas provide unserviced land without planned basic services especially where it leads to construction of rooms only and hiring out to illegal immigrants in various villages, leads to unnecessary protests in need of services.</p> <p>Development in rural areas are taken as informal planning or settlements as Magosi never registered them with the Municipality for service provision.</p>
Sports and Recreation	<p>Poor maintenance and lack of sporting places and financial sustainability to cater for such in all 107 rural villages. That is why we need to support 13 Nodal developments per our spatial framework and cater for internal roads where development is directed.</p>



Table 2: Municipal Priorities	Comments
Institutional Development	<p>Corporate Support service focusses on all policies and by laws. Their main focus area is now to start introducing Bylaw and Policy education and awareness which is required to ensure that our communities abide by MKLM's bylaws.</p> <p>And presently the unicity is busy with the development of various policies and by laws which will require public participation. The same laws will have to find its way on how is to be rolled out Traditional Leaders as the land belongs to them. It will be required as law enforcers will ensure that laws are adhered to.</p> <p>In service provision if no laws are adhered to, in future we will encounter challenges in service provision: rezoning and provision of stands.</p> <p>The same laws will also help in reduction the levels of contravention and will allow law enforcement officers to focus on more serious offenders. During internal sessions it was realised that there's is a need for vacancies as we don't have dedicated officials to do the functions. All affected Directorates will be out doing Public Participation, to educate and do awareness, by attending community meetings, school's visit, and community organisations or any other place of concern to educate the public on Municipal bylaws.</p>
Public Participation and Communications	<p>Good Governance and Public Participation-the confusion brought about by implemented projects in various wards and budget allocated to them moved from their villages as adopted by Council.</p> <p>To improve on facilities for disabled people especially our Municipal offices Lack of increased and access to indigent program and improve awareness thereof. (who qualifies and criteria used for such selection.</p> <p>Note: Lack of ward meetings leadings to anger vented during IDP Public Sessions.</p> <p>Lack of information by other department within the municipality: i.e. policies, by laws, institutional adverts, land use, and flow of municipal information esp. in rural areas.</p>
Economic Development	<p>Conducive environment for our local communities. To create economic development initiatives and programmes to ensure creation of economically sustainable employment opportunities.</p> <p>To provide business support to our communities and to work on identifying business-related bottlenecks. To provide advice and capacitate them on skills development. To ensure that we create the right conditions for enterprises development.</p> <p>To capacitate our youth and women on a business start-up and support, and to ensure we grow and expand our SMME's. But this cannot be done alone and all our stakeholders will be requested to assist. And lastly to see how can we address this high rate of Youth unemployment and upliftment in activities.</p> <p>EPWP job creation programme EPWP mainstreaming project mainstreaming the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is core and we need to try and create and build sustainable communities. To not focus only in street cleaning but we partner with various stakeholders in hospitality industry and etc. to fight this unemployment.</p>
Public Safety	<p>Safe Communities: Crime and drug issues need to be addressed especially in schools and our residential communities and open public spaces, our parks and old structures being unused and not belonging to the municipality. Ongoing discussions on how to deal with such for safer communities.</p>
Sector Departments	
Health and Social Development	<p>The social programme is the responsibility of Social Development and they also need to focus largely on creating social upliftment and social recreational activities for our communities. The achievements include increased households that will be assisted through the indigent registration and support of vulnerable groups, historically disadvantaged individuals and children, women and the disabled.</p>



Table 2: Municipal Priorities	Comments
	Government acknowledges that children, women and the disabled are vulnerable groups in poverty situations and usually lack opportunities to break away from the situation, and that why the department has to put plans in place to assist our communities.
Education	Not our core function and the above still applies where they need to consider building multipurpose centres, youth centres and Early Child Development centers, ward offices to make such temporary facilities available for the community
Transport and traffic	We need to note that apartheid spatial planning has resulted in transport inefficiencies, with 107 villages scattered and vast from each other, many residents living far from places of work and leisure, and within various villages children struggle to access school due to bad home made bridges and lack of transport to take them to the schools of choice.
Electricity (ESKOM)	<u>Note:</u> Infrastructure maintenance, repairs and installations of infills and electrification of ouseholds, yards connections (water meters) (High mast lights and streets light and streets lights - electrical), storm water drainage, and roads (potholes and street/speed humps) sewer systems.
Spoornet	Rail bridges especially where trains pass daily need to be upgraded to ensure that we have safer communities to those who travel with cars and who walk daily to pass through the bridges.

a) Strategic Overview

During public participation processes, Council identified the need to review the needs and development priorities, and during strategic planning session held in February 2018 our vision and mission were reviewed to ensure that MKLM vision, as “A caring municipality underpinned by minerals, agricultural and eco-tourism economy for the advancement of sustainable services to our communities within the context of this strategic plan, signifies that we will be a place where our economic and social potential will be unleashed by a well-run, responsive, efficient, effective and clean institution. We now have to note that we have moved from disclaimer to Qualification of Audit Opinion and we will continue to create an environment of economic growth and investment, to ensure that we provide provide opportunities, and improving communities’ quality of life by delivering better services.

In this five-year term of office 2017/2022, we have seen plans that will grow our Municipality in our spatial plans, and we will focus on oriented development to create a more welcoming and efficient institution. In our document and planning we have seen lot of challenges as highlighted in our priorities collected during Needs Analysis. All of the above call for us to ensure that our residents receive basic services, economic opportunities, transportation to move freely, and kids and others are able to access Prks without fearing for any crime due to safe communities’ environment. Pland ahead set by all Directorates will make the environment conducive to reside in, economic opportunities, basic services, safer communities not only expecting to be assisted by public safety or law enforcement officials but because we worked together will all stakeholders during planning processes. We also developed a District Model- “One Plan”, which will also help the Municipality to ensure effective, caring social programmes by various all our sectors, and to ensure that they are available to our historically disadvantaged (HDI) communities for capacity building, skills transfer and support needed be given, and encouraged to remain active, contributing to our communities.

We cannot as a rural municipality afford to construct halls in every space of our villages but shared services need to be encouraged and taught for community to share recreational amenities and lively public spaces to facilitate a rich cultural life shared by all in 109 areas for development. Sound planning and adaptation of by all even our Traditional Leaders will ensure that systems and structures of our communities will be resilient and able to withstand and recover from economic, environmental, social, and disasters of poor planning. In so doing we will ensure diverse cultures in MKLM are celebrated and strong social bonds are formed by the Municipality for their Communities.



9.4 Five KPA's alignment to Municipal Strategic objectives, Priorities and National Strategies Objectives

Cognisance be taken of Political, National, Provincial, District Plans that the Strategic Plan held in 2018 & 2020 below adopted and noted KPA and Municipal Strategic Objectives

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Table 3: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development Department: Infrastructure and Technical Services	Transforming Human Settlements	Development and maintainance of infrastructure to provide basic service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Capacitate infrastructure operations and maintenance ❖ Replace aging bulk infrastructure and expansion of new ones ❖ Implement the Integrated Master Plan and the Regulation Technical Engineering Service operations bylaw ❖ Replacement of aged asbestos cement and galvanized steel pipes in affected areas

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Table4: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development Department: Community Services	Building Safer communities	To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Contingency Disaster Management Plan approved by Council ❖ Crime Prevention Plan approved by Council ❖ % of Madikwe Landfill Site upgraded (Ward 19) ❖ % of households which have access to solid waste removal ❖ Number of functional Municipal Landfill sites ❖ Number of external environmental audits conducted ❖ % of Mogwase Sports park upgraded ❖ Number of Municipal Buildings Renovated ❖ % of Library business plan approved by the Accounting Officer ❖ Number of Municipal properties provided with security services ❖ Repairs and Maintenance of Air Conditioners



KPA 2: Municipal Transformation and organisational Development

Tale 5: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/ Key Performance Indicators
<p>Municipal Transformation and organisational Development</p> <p>Department: Corporate Support Services</p>	<p>Building a capable and developmental State</p> <p>Improving education, training and innovation</p>	<p>To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Provision of efficient administrative support to the municipality, Council and all its committees. ❖ Approval and implementation of HR Plan ❖ Review or amendment of Organizational structure ❖ Development and implementation of PDMS ❖ Approval and implementation of Customer Care Charter ❖ % of skills audit report Implemented ❖ Employment Equity Plan approved and submitted to DoL ❖ Employment Equity report submitted to DOL ❖ Review and approval of Communication strategy ❖ Number of Policies approved ❖ WSP Submitted to the LG-SETA ❖ Number of Senior Managers positions filled ❖ Number of functionality of LLF ❖ % reduction of Labour related litigations ❖ % Expenditure spent on Fleet repairs and maintenance ❖ Provision of ICT services to the Municipality ❖ Efficient Management of Municipal Fleet ❖ To have competent and empowered municipal staff

KPA 3: Good Governance and Public Participation

Table6: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/ Key Performance Indicators
		<p>To be an ethical and transparent local</p>	



Table6: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/ Key Performance Indicators
Good Governance and Public Participation Department: Office of Municipal Manager	Building a capable and developmental State	government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Ensure compliance of integrated development plan inclusive of all stakeholders' inputs ❖ Fighting Corruption ❖ Implement MPAC and Public hearings ❖ MPAC oversight reports submitted to council for approval ❖ Develop and approval of Municipal Public Participation Strategy ❖ Establish an IT Audit system ❖ Intensify Inter Governmental Relations ❖ Develop and Review policies ❖ Develop and Review policy procedural manuals ❖ Develop and Review Policy System of Delegation ❖ Advocacy towards Clean Audit campaign and internal controls ❖ Perform monitoring, evaluation and oversight exercises ❖ A lifestyle audit be conducted on both Political and Administration Offices
		To strengthen Inter – governmental Relations (IGR) and stakeholder relations	
		To improve the standard of Integrated Development Plan	
		To manage Performance Management Systems	
		To manage organisational risk	

KPA 4: Local Economic Development

Table7: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/ Key Performance Indicators
Local Economic Development	Inclusive rural economy	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Number of SMME's Capacitated in the Municipality's public participation incubator programme ❖ Review and implement marketing and investment plan with respect to agro – processing, tourism, agriculture, creative industry and mining Strategy ❖ Develop and implement collaboration strategy between Traditional Leaders and Council (for Spatial Rational and Local Economic Development)
	Transforming Human Settlements	Promote a safe and healthy environment	
	Nation building and social cohesion		



Table7: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/ Key Performance Indicators
	Building safer communities		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Develop a Black Industrialist Strategy (with the view to include marginalized groupings into the mainstream economy)

KPA 5: Spatial Rationale

Table8: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/ Key Performance Indicators
Spatial Rationale Department Planning and Development	Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ % of Mogwase Unit 7 Township established ❖ % of Mogwase Unit 6 Township established ❖ Number of Geo-tech studies conducted ❖ % of building inspections attended to within 72 working hours of request ❖ % of Building plans approved within 4 weeks of request ❖ % of Non-compliance notices issued within 48 hours upon sighting

KPA 6: Municipal Financial Viability and Financial Management

Table9: Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/ Key Performance Indicators
Municipal Financial Viability and Financial Management	Building a capable and developmental State	Provide an Anti – Fraud and Anti – Corruption Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Develop revenue enhancement strategy ❖ Develop a turn – around strategy ❖ Establish a social upliftment unit ❖ Draft and adopt a business development policy and design an electronic quotation sourcing and order – issuing system ❖ Increase revenue base collection ❖ Develop an asset management system ❖ Maximize revenue through traffic operations
	Social protection	To provide an effective and efficient financial systems and procedures.	

9.5 Predetermined Objectives: General Key Performance Indicators (as per section 43 of Municipal Systems Act)

1. The % of households with access to basic level of water, sanitation, electricity and solid waste removal;
2. The % of households earning less than R1100 per month with access to free basic services;
3. The % of a municipality’s capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality’s integrated development plan;



4. The number of jobs created through municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects;
5. The number of people from the employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plans
6. The % of a municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan; and
7. Financial viability as expressed by the ratios explained in 10(g i, ii, and iii)

9.5.1 Infrastructure and Technical Services (ITS)

Table 10: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/21	2021/2	2022/23
		Target	Target	Target
Development and maintainance of infrastructure to provide basic service	Number of Water Treatment works upgraded	1		
	Number of water supply schemes Upgraded	1	1	1
	% of water supply schemes constructed	100%	100%	100%
	Number of Water safety plans developed	100%	100%	100%
	% of households with access to basic level of service	100%	100%	100%
	Number of VIP toilets constructed	100%	100%	100%
	Review and approval of the draft road Master Plan	100%	100%	100%
	Number of km of internal roads constructed	100%	100%	100%
	Approval of storm water designs by READ	100%	100%	100%
Number of high mast lights installed	100%	100%	100%	

9.5.2 (a) KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery - Community Services – (CS)

Table 11: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/21	2021/2	2022/23
		Target	Target	Target
To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment	Contingency Disaster Management Plan Approved by Council	100%	100%	100%
	Crime Prevention Plan approved by Council	100%	100%	100%
	Percentage of households with access to solid waste removal	100%	100%	100%
	Madikwe Landfill Site upgraded (Ward 19)	100%	100%	100%
	Number of Municipal Landfill sites functional	100%	100%	100%
	Number of external environmental audits conducted	100%	100%	100%
	Mogwase Sports park upgraded	100%	100%	100%
	Number of Municipal properties provided with security services	100%	100%	100%
	Number of Municipal Buildings Renovated	100%	100%	100%
	Library business plan approved by MANCO	100%	100%	100%
	Repairs and Maintenance of Air Conditioners	100%	100%	100%



9.5 3 Corporate Support Services (CSS)

Table 13: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/2	2021/2	2022/ 23
		1	2	
		Target	Target	Target
To promote Accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization	HR Plan reviewed and approved	100%	100%	100%
	Organizational structure reviewed and approved	100%	100%	100%
	Customer care charter approved	100%	100%	100%
	% of skills audit report Implemented	50%	25%	25%
	Employment Equity Plan approved and submitted to DoL	100%	100%	100%
	Employment Equity report submitted to DOL	100%	100%	100%
	Communication strategy reviewed	100%	100%	100%
	Number of Policies developed, reviewed and approved	20	20	20
	WSP Submitted to the LG-SETA	100%	100%	100%
	Number of Senior managers positions filled by 2021	2	-	-
	Number of LLF meeting held annually	4	4	4
	% reduction of Labour related litigations	100%	100%	100%
	% Expenditure spent on Fleet repairs and maintenance	100%	100%	100%
	% ICT management implemented in line with COGHSTA	100%	100%	100%
	MPAC oversight reports submitted to council	100%	100%	100%
Development of Municipal Public Participation Strategy approved	100%	100%	100%	

9.5 4 Good Governance and Public Participation: Office of the Accounting Officer (OAO)

(a) IDP Unit

Table 14: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/2	2021/22	2022/2
		10		3
		Target	Target	Target
To be an ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation	Review and Development of IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan for financial year 2021/2022	100%	100%	100%
	Development of IDP/ Budget for Financial Year 2021/2022	100%	100%	100%
	Review/ Establishment of Integrated Development Plan Forums	4	4	4
	Review/ Establishment of Integrated Steering Committee	4	4	4
	Establishment Public Participation Processes Plan per chapter 4	2	2	2
	Compliance and alignment of all mining houses Social Labour Plans (SLP)	100%	100%	100%



(b) Performance Management Unit

Table 15: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/2	2021/2	2022/2
		10	2	3
		Target	Target	Target
To be an ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation	Review Municipal performance to identify early warning signs and plan on implementing corrective measures	1	1	1
	Quarterly report on progress made with the implementation of Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP)			

(c) Office of the Speaker

Table 16: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/2	2021/22	2022/2
		10	2	3
		Target	Target	Target
To be an ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation	Development of ward plans	34	34	34

(d) Municipal Public Accounts Unit

Table 17: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/21	2021/2	2022/2
		0	2	3
		Target	Target	Target
To be an ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation	Number of Public participation held for the adoption of the Annual Report	1	1	1
	Annual Report adoption by Council	100%	100%	100%

(e) Risk Management

Table 18: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/21	2021/2	2022/2
		1	2	3
		Target	Target	Target
To be an ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation	To develop action plan to address top ten municipal risks	1	1	1
	Risk based Audit Plan approved annually	1	1	1
	Quarterly Completion of the Quality processes as per the Risk Based Plan (RBAP)	4	4	4

9.5.5 Local Economic Development

Table 19: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/ 21	2021/ 22	2022/ 23
		Target	Target	Target
To create and enabling environment for social development and economic growth	Development of forums to grow the economy	4	4	4
	Resuscitation of Development Agency and quarterly progress reports	4	4	4
	Promotion of entrepreneurial skills and business start up in partnership with Government Department and Mining Houses (Share and agree on fuding model)	1	1	1
	Signing of SLA with various mining houses and Government Department on projects related to Arts and culture (Continous engagement with various projects)	100%	100%	100%



Table 19: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/ 21	2021/ 22	2022/ 23
		Target	Target	Target
	Implementation of Expanded Public Works Programme with all implemented projects (EPWP) and expanding it to hospitality and Tourism	100%	100%	100%
	Buying of crop production and agricultural produce for various cooperatives	100%	100%	100%
	Promotion and support to SMME's development in various villages	100%	100%	100%
	Development and annual review and update of MOU's with the intent to promote local Tourism	100%	100%	100%
	Development and review of LED Strategy	100%	100%	100%
	Development and review of Tourism Strategy	100%	100%	100%
	Development and review of Agricultural Master Plan	100%	100%	100%

9.5.6 KPA 4: Spatial Rationale - Planning and Development

Table 20: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/ 21	2021/ 22	2022/ 23
		Target	Target	Target
To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM.	% of Mogwase Unit 7 Township established, to provide sustainable human settlements.	15%	30%	100%
	% of Mogwase Unit 6 Township established, to provide sustainable human settlements.	15%	30%	100%
	Number of Geo-tech studies conducted (Proactive planning.)	3	3	3
	% of building inspections attended to within 72 working hours of request, to regulate building construction.	% within 72 working hours of request	% within 72 working hours of request	% within 72 working hours of request
	% of Building plans approved within 4 weeks of request, to regulate building construction.	% within 4 weeks of request	% within 4 weeks of request	% within 4 weeks of request
	% of Non-compliance notices issued within 48 hours upon sighting,	% within 48 hours upon sighting	% within 48 hours upon sighting	% within 48 hours upon sighting

9.5.7 KPA 6: Financial Viability - Budget and Treasury Office (BTO)

Table 21: Strategic Objectives / Predetermined Objectives	Key Performance Indicator	2020/ 21	2021/ 22	2022/ 23
		Target	Target	Target
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations as prescribed to Local Government	Annual review of SCM policies in line with prescripts	100%	100%	100%
	Development and Review of all legislative required budget policies	100%	100%	100%
	Timeous submission of all Financial Reports	100%	100%	100%



a) Implementation Strategy

The IDP as the strategic development Planning tool will guide the development of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The performance of the Municipality will only be reported quarterly by all departments within their departments and senior managers who signed performance contract and continuously to report in mid year Performance assessment as well as the Annual Report to ensure compliance as legislated.

9.6 Development of long term Plan

The development won't affect the annual review of the IDP but to ensure alignment of plan and programmes not to interfere with long term planning. This will only propose amendmends per regulation 21 or adjustment to the strategy only when necessary, by issues affecting the community. The information nabove will guide all implementation plans like budget completion and development of departmental SDBIP. Risk Management need to play an integral role in all planning processes of the municipality.

Guiding principles to implement Municipal Vision in line with the priorities above taken from the Community Consultations and aligned to departmental plans, programmes and projects

During our strategic planning process Council crafted a set of strategic objectives which are aligned to the national strategic focus areas as well as the community needs analysis. The table below shows the Key Performance Area, Strategic Objectives, challenges and interventions to ensure efficient and efficient delivery of basic services. This is intended to guide Directorates within the municipality to develop departmental business plans with specific deliverables and targets, development of the Service Delivery and Budget implementation Plan (SDBIP) to give effect to the strategic objectives of Council.

Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
Strategic Objectives: Development and maintenance of infrastructure to provide basic services			
Basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Department Infrastructure and Technical Services	Migration patterns result in a rapid increase in population growth and provision of basic services in 20 fastest growing villages and other nearer developments earmarked for mining development	To explore the utilisation of alternative sanitation systems in all our villages To educate our communities on the disadvantages of proper provision of services without engagement of town planning / spatial issues
	Water and Sanitation	None of the WWTW's has Green Drop Status Implementation of Water Services Authority and engagement of all mining houses and guesthouses within MKLM Engaging Magalies Water as bulk providers of our communities Drying of boreholes in various villages Provision of free basic services to all municipal employees Relatively high crime rate and request for high mast lights in villages	To educate the community and mobilize them for the effective use of water utilisation and saving thereof To conduct a comprehensive survey on sanitation backlogs to inform development of mater plan To ensure provision of adequate basic sanitation to all households by 2025 To engage all relevant sector departments with the assistance of providing the service To develop and implement an effective maintenance plan for all sanitation and water infrastructure



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
	<p>Department Infrastructure and Technical Services</p> <p>Roads and storm water development</p>	<p>Uncontrolled informal settlement without proper town planning assistance hinders development of road construction</p> <p>Lack of construction of provincial roads within various villages</p> <p>Lack of understanding by communities to differentiate provincial and internal road infrastructure development</p> <p>Development and upgrading of Primary road leading to Mogwase Park, Mogwase Stadium, Municipal Offices and Units 1 and 2 (next to the flats) and the Mogwase Airport.</p> <p>Development and upgrading of Mogwase Provincial President street as a Tourist route between R510 and leading to N4 Sun City</p> <p>Development of roads by SANRAL (i.e. R510) upgrading makes the provision of basic services and infrastructure virtually impossible (road daily used by all 11 mines within the cross boundaries of MKLM and TBZ Municipalities</p> <p>Relatively poor condition of internal roads infrastructure especially in rural areas hinders economic growth</p> <p>Irregular maintenance of roads infrastructure causes dilapidation</p> <p>Ineffective public transport due to poor roads hinders operation and growth in various villages</p> <p>Absence of proper storm water infrastructure in Mogwase and Madikwe and new construction done in various villages</p> <p>Financial constraint to address roads infrastructure backlogs</p>	<p>Upgrading and maintenance of all WWTW's to cater for growth within Mogwase</p> <p>Engage the Department of Water & sanitation for assistance in understanding and providing the services or reticulation</p> <p>To improve the conditions of all roads, streets and storm water drainage</p> <p>Construction of all pavement management System within Municipal area where needed especially Mogwase and Madikwe</p> <p>Development of potholes maintenance and implementation of an effective pothole repair programme</p> <p>Implementation and monitoring of MIG, RBIG and EPWP projects to be completed within required timeframes and SDBIP (contract management)</p> <p>To develop maintenance plan of all municipal streets and storm water assets to extend the lifespan of assets</p> <p>Development of integrated road master plan to cater for MKLM</p>



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
Strategic objective: To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment			
	<p>Department Community Services</p> <p>Municipal assets</p> <p>Environmental Conservation And Sports and recreation</p>	<p>Vandalism of infrastructure and public amenities (toilets in most of our community halls in various villages)</p> <p>The impact of climate change not addressed in our IDP which has a direct impact on agricultural produce and the community sustainability</p> <p>Lack and development of sports parks and recreational facilities</p> <p>Slow developmental growth in the local economy and high rate of unemployment</p> <p>Increasing demand for commercial and residential development might compromise environmental integrity</p> <p>Non-compliance of nearer mines which affects various residential areas</p>	<p>Proper and improved management of our environment</p> <p>Commission research on alternative energy sources for reduction of pollution</p> <p>Develop and implement a comprehensive Climate Change Adaptation Strategy (workshop)</p> <p>Engagement with Traditional Leaders to hand over community halls to them for bookings, maintenance and control as villages are scattered to book in the municipality (usage is free and the halls need to be maintained)</p> <p>Pro-active strategy to mitigate the environmental disasters</p> <p>Development and implementation of an incentivised green rebates policy</p> <p>Engagements on review and development of new mining to comply with MPRDA and Mining charter</p> <p>To form partnership with property owners to assist with the upgrading and maintenance of open spaces, roads infrastructure and street cleanliness surrounding their yards (clean city promotion)</p> <p>Develop youth programmes in all our villages</p>
	Disaster Management	<p>Not municipal mandate and responsibility (reactionary) and lack of staff</p> <p>Climate change will have an impact on the likelihood of natural disasters</p> <p>Regular occurrences of fires in informal settlements and veld fires during winter seasons</p> <p>Limited accessibility for emergency vehicles in informal settlements and villages</p> <p>Slow reaction time to fires in remote rural areas</p>	<p>To enhance effective disaster management and fire services in conjunction with the District Municipality</p> <p>Annual review and effective implementation of the disaster management plan</p> <p>Improve the capacity the unit to deliver on their functions effectively</p> <p>To facilitate community safety initiatives and awareness Programmes</p>



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		<p>High cost of resources required to combat disasters</p> <p>Lack of fire stations and EMS in MKLM and in remote areas / villages of MKLM</p>	<p>Establishment of adequately resourced satellite fire stations in remote areas</p>
Strategic objective: To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM.			
<p>Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development</p>	<p>Department Planning and Development</p> <p>Human Settlement / Housing Development</p>	<p>Mushrooming or growth of informal settlement in various villages hinders provision of sanitation facilities</p> <p>Mushrooming of informal housing settlements (in rural areas) and the upgrading thereof place excessive pressure on the provision of service and existing services and infrastructure capacity (Illegal connections)</p> <p>Limited resources and financial constraint to address municipal backlog (no services paid in rural areas)</p>	<p>Traditional Leaders to engage municipalities on residential planning (for planning of basic services)</p> <p>Engaging all mining stakeholders as growth in our villages is caused by mining development happening in their villages and has lot of work force and labour sending areas.</p> <p>Illegal connections to be addressed by formalising services done and received in villages</p>
Strategic Objectives: To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organisation.			
<p>Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development</p>	<p>Department Corporate Support Services</p> <p>Institutional Capacity</p>	<p>Vacancy rate has improved significantly, and has high number of internship / temporary staff</p> <p>Lack of attraction to scarce skills, as well as availability of funding for human resources development.</p> <p>High costs of staff structure limits the filling and development of new posts</p> <p>Limited co-operation between the municipality and private sector</p> <p>Lack of policy and by laws development</p> <p>To address employment equity challenges</p> <p>To deal with all labour relations matters and of organised labour</p> <p>Lack of job analysis, job description, job profiling, job levels Skills audit, job evaluations and code of good practice</p> <p>Develop systems of delegation, and implementation of Council Resolution</p>	<p>To ensure we continuously improve the capacity building programmes of staff and councillors to achieve the strategic objectives of Council</p> <p>To review of the Organisational development / structure of the institution</p> <p>Work skills development to be utilised to enable the unit to identify areas for training and development to enhance service delivery</p> <p>Implement an effective and efficient staff succession planning and staff retention policy</p> <p>Conducting of an organisational-wide functionality and productivity audit</p> <p>Institute an enterprise-wide performance management system.</p> <p>To develop and implement an integrated workflow tool to improve joint planning between municipal departments and avoid silo operations</p> <p>To develop policy and conduct workshops</p>



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		<p>Disclaimer caused by poor records management systems</p> <p>Lack of compliance to performance agreements</p>	<p>Centralisation of record management and ensuring implementation</p>
	<p>Responsive and accountable system of Local Government</p>	<p>Councillors to have more frequent report back and consultation sessions with communities</p> <p>Lack of effective customer centre to response to complaints and suggestions raised by communities</p> <p>Allocation of resources in the budget and treasury to cater for Councillors needs and resources needed at ward level</p> <p>Lack complaints / customer centre in all satellite offices</p>	<p>To establish service level agreements with communities and Tribal Authorities / Leaders to align with performance management to ensure high quality service delivery</p> <p>Implementation of a satisfactory client service system at all municipal areas</p> <p>Implementation of a hotline to report suspicion of alleged misconduct, fraud or corruption</p> <p>Effective implementation of oversight role of Council through MPAC and the resolutions</p>

Strategic Objectives : To ensure ethical and transparent governance that is responsive to community needs and encourage Public Participation

<p>Good Governance and Public Participation</p>	<p>Department Office of MM:</p> <p>Integrated Development Plan (IDP)</p> <p>Public Participation,</p>	<p>Lack of understanding of IDP programmes and phases by community</p> <p>Lack of business plans by all departments to market the municipality from ecomies and infrastructural developmental projects</p> <p>Lack and limited collaboration between municipality and other government sector departments in public participation processes (core functions like health. Education etc.)</p> <p>Accountability to communities on matters of the municipality and report consolidation by all</p>	<p>Development of Public Participation Strategy</p>
	<p>Integovernmental Relations (IGR)</p>	<p>Lack of coordination of improved Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) with other spheres of government</p>	<p>To improve municipal communication internally and externally</p> <p>Development of dedicated unit to address the backlog</p>
	<p>Communications</p>	<p>Ineffective communication strategy between the municipality and Stakeholders</p> <p>Current IDP public participation process do not yield the desired outcomes – turned into community meetings</p>	<p>Development of Communication and Marketing Strategy</p> <p>Drafting and implementation of a comprehensive Communication</p>



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
			<p>Strategy which identify multiple tailor-made communication solutions for different stakeholders</p> <p>Development of cluster forums by all departments / Establish sector forum engagements to facilitate meaningful participation</p>
	<p>Office of the Speaker</p> <p>Ward Committees and</p> <p>Community development workers</p>	<p>Lack of effective participation by ward committees and Community development workers</p> <p>Lack of systems to check optimal functioning of ward committees to improve public participation</p> <p>Lack of assistance by CLO on public participation programmes</p> <p>Lack of improved communication between ward committees and the constituencies they represent</p> <p>Lack of Councillor community meetings lead to communities to be vulnerable to wait for IDP annual meetings</p> <p>Capacity building and training programmes for ward committees required</p>	<p>To enhance the effectiveness of ward committees by providing them with the required resources to function optimally</p> <p>Capacity building training of ward committees in all the municipal programmes and plans (IDP, Community Based Planning (CBP) and performance management processes etc.)</p> <p>Coordination and hosting of monthly meetings as planned by office of the Speaker</p> <p>Coordination of Ward Committee Summits in partnership with relevant government sector departments</p>
<p>Strategic Objective: To promote, celebrate and implement a culture of sharing and caring for all our communities in government national calender</p>			
	Office of the Mayor	Lack of planned programmes and projects per national calender for: Human Rights Day, Freedom Day, Youth Day, Mandela Day, Heritage Day, Women's Day, Reconciliation Day, Mayoral Golf Day, Gender Desk and Moral Regeneration	To ensure all the plans find expression in the SDBIP and budget allocation
	Youth Development	<p>Youth unemployment is on the increase</p> <p>Increasing involvement of youngsters in criminal activity and alcohol and substance abuse</p> <p>Relatively high rate of teenage pregnancies and dependency on grants</p> <p>Limited opportunities for youth entrepreneurs (unbundling of projects by the municipality and mining houses)</p> <p>High rate of early school leavers due to poverty or lack of resources</p>	<p>Youth development programmes championed by MKLM</p> <p>Development of Youth Desk</p> <p>Formation of Youth Council</p> <p>Skills Audit required amongst our villages</p>



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
	Care for the elderly	Inadequate capacity of retirement homes for the elderly	Establishment of government subsidised retirement homes for the aged with the assistance of Department of Social Development
	HIV/Aids Awareness and or communicable diseases	Lack of education and awareness in rural areas and communities fearing to be stigmatised People in rural areas have limited access to quality primary health care facilities The HIV and TB prevalence have increased during the past few years and lack of medication in rural health centres	To facilitate the implementation of an effective HIV/Aids awareness campaign in partnership with the relevant sector departments Preventative programmes for TB, HIV/AIDS and other prevalent diseases
	Opportunities for women and people living with disability	Lack of amenities to cater for disabled communities even our municipal building Women and children are exposed to gender-based violence Employment equity issues also a challenge in the municipal environment	Development of Employment Equity Plan Conduct an audit of public facilities that are not disabled friendly To improve access to public amenities – for people living with disabilities (eg: Municipal building) To promote employment equity by focusing on disabled in the employment equity plan and recruitment processes
Strategic Objective: To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth.			
Local Economic Development	Economic Development	Lack of creating decent employment opportunities and job creation High level of inequality in our villages and lack of youth development in creative industries, arts and culture High rate of unemployment especially amongst the youth The slow growth in the local economy (bad roads) has resulted in increased unemployment and decreased job creation, also provide a decline in revenue (non-payment of services) Scattered and limited land availability for development, agriculture in the hand of Tribal Authorities Lack of incentives to attract investment and LED Strategy Lack of promoting local tourism and SMME's development	Review of the MKLM Local Economic Development Strategy Revitalisation of project and SMME capacity building / development Introduction of tax holidays to attract meaningful investors. Unlocking of strategic land for residential and business development Review land-use management practises and collaboration amongst key stakeholders to align and develop plans Research and assess all municipal properties for investment and/or development purposes Reduce poverty and unemployment through optimal implementation of EPWP and CWP job creation initiatives Training & skills development for SMME's and to foster a culture of entrepreneurship



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		<p>Lack of other mining coordination to benefit various communities</p> <p>Lack of support for SMME development by the municipality</p> <p>Lack of business plans to market the municipality</p>	<p>To develop and facilitate the creation of new job opportunities per annum by doing inclusive and informed study or engagement</p> <p>To address and increase employment opportunities for women, youth and people living with disability annually (promote special projects in the Mayor's office)</p> <p>To empower local emerging contractors through catalytic infrastructure projects in all spheres of government (engaging mines for benefit and unbundling of projects to nearer mines)</p> <p>Increasing of the number of SMME's participating in the incubator programme of the municipality</p> <p>Development and alignment of database with those of our stakeholders</p>
	Rural Development	<p>Scattered and remote areas of rural communities and settlements causes financial constraints</p> <p>Lack of planned basic services and infrastructure development remains a challenge and non-feasible (villages)</p> <p>Lack and limited economic opportunities and resources for rural communities</p> <p>Duplication of programmes in various villages parachuted by sector departments</p> <p>Limited access to government services for rural communities (health centres/ closure of schools etc.)</p> <p>High cost and in-effective public transport systems for rural communities due to poor bad roads</p>	<p>To develop an Integrated Rural Development Strategy</p> <p>Promote inclusive living spaces</p> <p>Implementation of 13 nodal developments</p> <p>To facilitate the implementation of a marketing and investment plan which also focuses on agri- produce/ agri- tourism</p> <p>Implementation of development programmes through the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP)</p> <p>Develop a secure and significant socio-economic and infrastructure development investment through the CRDP initiatives</p>
Strategic Objective: To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM.			
Spatial Rationale and Human Settlement	Integrated Human Settlements	<p>Lack bulk infrastructure for Increasing demand for adequate quality housing opportunities</p> <p>Lack and limited land availability of suitable land for implementation of human</p>	<p>To provide housing opportunities and secure land tenure upgrading</p> <p>Conduct an audit of all state-owned land which can be utilised</p>



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		<p>settlement projects and integrated human settlement</p> <p>Housing delivery dependency by the department of human settlement and funds from national for mining developments</p> <p>Long list of people waiting for procuring land for housing development</p> <p>Migration trends result in people moving to nearer Tribal land and demanding services on informal unplanned pieces of land</p> <p>Uncontrolled and unplanned illegal occupation without assistance of town planning unit and lack of rezoning</p> <p>Land tenure upgrading</p> <p>Lack of clear and researched housing needs and backlogs within the IDP</p> <p>Informal settlement in various villages due to mining developments</p> <p>Vague no clear plans on types of housing need per ward and villages</p> <p>No clear plans and land availability within the municipal IDP (business, residential and agricultural development)</p>	<p>for human settlement, business and agricultural purposes</p> <p>Implementation of coordinated 13 nodal points per approved Spatial Development Framework</p> <p>Reviewed and updated the Human Settlement Plan</p> <p>To formalise informal settlements where possible by engaging mining houses</p> <p>Pro-actively plan our housing needs with consultation with national and provincial human settlements</p>
Strategic Objectives: To provide an effective and efficient financial systems and procedures.			
Municipa Financial Viability and Management	Sound Financial Management	<p>Limited financial resources to fund basic services, address backlogs, maintain existing infrastructure,</p> <p>Lack of Financial Plan</p> <p>Lack and plans on debt collection</p> <p>Limited funding and withdrawal of grants impact on slow growth in the economy</p> <p>None payment of property rates</p> <p>Provision of free basic services even to affordable households</p> <p>Although the municipality would like to reduce debt owed by consumers, no interest shown for payment o services</p>	<p>Development of a long term financial plan for MKLM</p> <p>Working towards Clean Audit as committed from the strategic planning</p> <p>Implementing a Revenue Enhancement Strategy to identify additional sources of revenue for financing major capital projects and maintenance of assets</p> <p>Reviewing and effectively implementing the debt collection Policy</p> <p>To improve financial efficiencies by introducing and monitoring cost saving measures (circular 82)</p>



Table 22: KPA's	Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		Further challenges include the continuous increase in staff costs and the integration of municipal systems. (water boards and litigations and labour costs)	<p>Effective development and implementation of municipal-wide risk management strategies</p> <p>Put systems and procedures in place to maintain the Clean Audit of the municipality</p> <p>Review of SCM policy to support a local procurement initiative</p> <p>Effective implementation of the indigent register to curb fruitless and wasteful expenditure to people or households who can afford</p>

Global Development Policy Direction



The United Nations as Countries adopted a set of goals by the year September 2015, where they aimed to eradicate poverty, protect the planet and ensure prosperity for all as part of a new sustainable development agenda. Each goal has specific targets to be achieved over the next 15 years. In which MKLM align the set goals with the national plans of developing a long term plan for vision 2030. The Agenda was for *transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development*. It is the Agenda is an action plan for people, planet, and prosperity, to focus on strengthening peace and partnerships.





The 17 above Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) are build on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). The MDGs set the momentum for the SDGs to continue the people-centred development agenda. The Millennium Development Goals expired in 2015 and poverty level drastically was reduced. And a move from MDG to SDG required a developmental planning to focus on goals as set below.

9.7 Millennium Development Goals - MDGs New Approach

Table 23: Goals	Activities
1.	Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger
2.	Achieve universal primary education
3.	Promote gender equality and empower women
4.	Reduce child mortality
5.	Improve maternal health
6.	Combating HIV/AIDS, malaria, and other diseases
7.	Ensure environmental sustainability
8.	Develop a global partnership for development

9.8 Sustainable Development Goals – SDGs

These Sustainable Development Goals are a three-dimensional tool, incorporating and integrating the social, economic and political spheres of society. This agenda also calls for participation and implementation from all sectors of society.

Table 24: Goals	Activities
1.	End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2.	End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture
3.	Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages
4.	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality educational and promote life- long learning opportunities for all
5.	Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6.	Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7.	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all
8.	Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9.	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation
10.	Reduce inequality within and among countries
11.	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12.	Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
13.	Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14.	Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development
15.	Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat deforestation, halt and reverse land degradation, and halt biodiversity loss
16.	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all, and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
17.	Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development



9.9 National Development Plan

The National Development Plan was developed in the year 2011, and chaired by present President Cyril Ramaphosa who was then the Deputy President. The National Development plan (NDP) is the government policy document to guide all developments in various especially at local level. From the strategic planning session, the SONA and the Budget speech, we as Moses Kotane Local Municipality need to ensure that we align our plans with the overall targets and implementation of the National Development Plan.

Table 25: IDP Alignment - National Development Plan (Vision 2030)	Strategic Objective	IDP Response per KPA
Expand Infrastructure	Development and maintenance of infrastructure to provide basic services	Basic Service Delivery - ITS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To improve bulk infrastructure and maintaining of existing projects. Eradicate water backlog projects by collaborating with all stakeholders. To improve and maintain road services especially in rural areas where roads are bad condition. To address roads and infrastructure projects and make awareness of the difference of municipal roads and provincial roads
	To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment	Basic Service Delivery – Community Services <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public transport engages all relevant stakeholders on how to improve public transport system. Provision of VIP toilets where its needed the most Accelerate waste removal especially in rural areas where roads are bad collection
Transition to a low-carbon economy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Speed up and expand renewable energy, waste recycling, ensure buildings meet energy efficient standards Set a target of 5 m solar water heaters by 2029 	To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment	Community Services <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To focus on issues of climate change and Environmental Management Environmental sustainability: lot of illegal mining and mining developments in rural areas.
Fix the relationships between political parties and government officials <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve relations between National, Provincial and Local Government 	To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization	Corporate Support Services <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Good Governance where all stakeholders will partake and share plans and programmes for developmental purposes.
Fight Corruption	To be an ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation	Office of the Municipal Manager <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Good Governance to ensure services are delivered to communities as planned and adopted by Council
Create 11 million jobs by 2030: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expand the public works programme 	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth	Local Economic Development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Focus on Poverty eradication To assist in rural and economic development Collaboration to help in job creation
Transform urban and rural spaces: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stop building houses on poorly 	To establish economically, socially and environmentally	Planning and Development



Table 25: IDP Alignment - National Development Plan (Vision 2030)	Strategic Objective	IDP Response per KPA
located land and shift more resources to upgrading informal settlements, provided that they are in areas close to jobs	integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure intergrated Human Settlement • Focus on land development and to address housing backlog • To ensure the provision of housing opportunities • To upgrade informal settlements as it was recommended by Presidential packages as our informal settlement are caused by mining developments. • To do land audit to know all stakeholders owning land, and to promote sustainable human settlements (public and private) Public transport

The National Development Plan (NDP) main objective is for the reduction of poverty and to address issues of inequality to all 107 villages and 2 urban areas in MKLM communities. Our plans need to reflect on how we will grow and broaden opportunities in economic growth and reduction of unemployment and job creation. The NDP emphasises that South Africa belongs to its people, and the people belong to each other.

9.9.1 The Plan outlines the set of priorities:

- ✚ Basic Services to grow people in a ward - Building a capable and developmental or capable state.
- ✚ Unethical behaviour to be rooted out - To fight corruption and enhance accountability
- ✚ Growing the economy:
 - To bring in faster economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption.
 - To create jobs and better livelihood
 - To transform Urban and rural spaces
- ✚ To promote active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability.
- ✚ To transform and unite all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.
- ✚ To improve education and training
- ✚ To provide quality health care

9.9.2 The Plan continue to identify main challenges highlighted below:

- Infrastructure is poorly located, under-maintained and insufficient to foster higher growth.
- Corruption is widespread and South Africa remains a divided society
- The economy is overly and unsustainable resource intensive.
- Spatial patterns exclude the poor from the fruits of development.
- Public services are uneven and often of poor quality.
- A widespread disease burden is compounded by a failing public health system.
- Too few people work and the standard of education for almost black learners is of poor quality

SO 1: To create an environment and forge partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in our communitie villages through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment.

SO 2: Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.

SO 3: To provide an effective and efficient financial and strategic support services



Table 26: Key Performance Area	National Development Plan (NDP) Outcome	Municipal Strategic Objective
Basic Service Delivery	Infrastructure and Technical Services Chapter 13: Building a capable and developmental state	Development and maintenance of infrastructure to provide basic services
	Planning and Development Chapter 8: Transforming human settlements	To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM.
	Community Services Chapter 12: Building safer communities	To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment
Good Governance and Public Participation	Office of the Municipal Manager Chapter 13: Building a capable and developmental state	To ensure ethical and transparent governance that is responsive to community needs and encourage Public Participation
	Office of the Municipal Manager Chapter 14: Fighting corruption	To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization
	Office of the Mayor Chapter 9: Improving education, training and innovation	To promote, celebrate and implement a culture of sharing and caring for all our communities in government national calendar
	Office of the Mayor Chapter 10: Health care for all	To promote, celebrate and implement a culture of sharing and caring for all our communities in government national calendar
Office of the Mayor	Human Rights Day, Freedom Day, Youth Day, Mandela Day, Heritage Day, Women's Day, Reconciliation Day, Gender Desk, Moral Regeneration and Golf Day per MKLM annual plans	To promote, celebrate and implement a culture of sharing and caring for all our communities in government national calendar
Local Economic Development	Chapter 4: Economic infrastructure	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth
	Chapter 5: Environmental sustainability and resilience	To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment
	Chapter 3: Economy and employment	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth
	Chapter 6: Inclusive rural economy	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth Promote a safe and healthy environment
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Chapter 11: Social protection	To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization
Spatial Planning	Chapter 11: Social protection	To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM.

Table 27: National Strategic Outcomes	
Goal 1	Improved quality of basic education.
Goal 2	A long, healthy life for all South Africans.
Goal 3	All people in SA are and feel safe.
	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.
Goal 4	A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.
Goal 5	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.
Goal 6	Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.



Goal 7	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.
Goal 8	A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.
Goal 9	Environmental assets and natural resources that is well protected and continually enhanced.
Goal 10	Create a better SA and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.
Goal 11	An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

9.9.3 The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) argues the following:

- ✚ Location is critical to enable the poor to exploit opportunities for growth;
- ✚ Poor people concentrated around economic centres have greater opportunity to gain from economic growth;
- ✚ Areas with demonstrated economic potential provide greater protection due to greater diversity of income sources;
- ✚ Areas with demonstrated economic potential are well positioned to contribute in overcoming poverty; and
- ✚ The poor are making rational choices about relocating to areas of opportunity and therefore investment poured into economically barren areas would eventually prove to be not viable investment.
- ✚ Again, to take this proven theory on the space economy the NSDP puts forward a set of five normative principles in order to contribute to the broader growth and development policy objectives of government:

Principle 1

Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, amongst which poverty alleviation is a key issue.

Principle 2

Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens (e.g. water, energy, health and educational facilities) wherever they reside.

Principle 3

Beyond the constitutional obligation identified in Principle 2 above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term employment opportunities.

Principle 4

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low economic potential, government should, beyond the provision of essential services, concentrate primarily on human capital development.

This can be done by providing social transfers such as grants, education and training poverty relief programmes and reducing migration costs by providing labour market intelligence so as to give people better information, opportunities and capabilities. This would enable people to gravitate, if they so desired to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment and economic opportunities. In addition, sound rural development planning, aggressive land and agrarian reform as well as expansion of agricultural extension services are crucial

Principle 5

In order to overcome the spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will service major growth nodes.



The NDP further gives a directive that investment and development plans should support country 's growth and development objectives by:

- Focusing growth and employment in areas where it is effective and sustainable; supporting restructuring to ensure competitiveness; fostering development on the basis of development potential; and ensuring that basic needs are addressed

9.10 Back to Basics (B2B) Implementation Plan

9.10.1 Pillar 1 – Putting People First

Effectively Utilizing Public Participation and Community Structures for Better Planning, Implementation and Monitoring of Service Delivery and Development programs:

1. Deepening Democracy
2. Community Consultation meetings
3. Portfolio, Executive Committee and Council sittings
4. Management Meetings
5. Wards Committee Meetings with Ward Committees and Community Development Workers
6. Implementation of Mayoral Programmes
7. Whippy Meetings

9.10.2 Pillar 2 - Delivering Basic Services

Improved Provisioning of Quantity and Quality of *Municipal Basic Services* to the People in the areas of Access to water, Sanitation, Electricity, Waste Management, Roads and Disaster Management to meet the Millennium Development Targets.

1. Renewing our Communities and safer communities
2. To be a responsive, accessible, reliable and sustainable potable water services.
3. To develop Ward Plans to cater for ward Based Planning
4. Basic Service Delivery – Approved Water Services Development Plan
5. Water Provision / Maintenance of sewer pipes/ storm water/Additional water pipes
6. Maintenance and development of Tarred or Paved Roads/ Gravel Roads graded/ Street Naming / Potholes patched/ Road Markings/ Street Name Boards and etc.
7. Electricity Provision in line with NERSA standards, Street lights/High mast lights maintenance
8. Compliance to Integrated Waste Management Plan
9. Waste Removal and Collection
10. Illegal Dumping to be abolished by identifying legal dumps
11. Landfill Compliance, registration in a required standard
12. Cleaning and education campaigns on illegal dumping's and waste separation
13. Implementation of IDP Projects
14. Crime Prevention and Development of Functional Community Police Forum (CPF)
15. Road Safety education programmes esp. in schools
16. Indigent Registry Verification
17. Development of Parks and Recreational Facilities
18. Land Development – bulk infrastructure
19. Approval of plans- turn around time for plans approval
20. Turn around time for inspection of house inspection for both RDP's and approved plans
21. Encroachment - Building Control – construction
22. Cemetery Development in urban areas because rural areas land is from Traditional Leadership

9.10.3 Pillar 3 - Good Governance

Improved and Enhanced Political Oversight on Municipal Administration through Collaboration and Cooperation between the various Structures and Committees of Council (Portfolio Committees and MPAC's)

1. Capacity Building Programmes – Training
2. Development of Newsletters by Communications
3. Performance Management Reports



4. Development of Petition Committee
5. Municipal Public Account Committee Meetings
6. Utilization of FET Colleges by Mining Houses
7. Review and or amendment of the IDP
8. Review of Communication Strategy
9. Development of Employment Equity Plan
10. Review of Integrated Spatial Development Plan
11. Development of HIV/Aids Policy

9.10.4 Pillar 4 - Sound Financial Management

Enhancement and debt Collection Initiatives through Public Mobilisation Campaigns.
Improved Expenditure on Capital Budget, Especially Infrastructure Grants.

1. Revenue Enhancement
2. Debt Coverage and collection
3. Billing Accuracy
4. Spending on Grant Funding
5. Development of Assets Register
6. Development of Youth Desk and policy

9.10.5 Pillar 5 - Building Capacity

Improved Municipal Audit Outcomes

1. Development of Risk Assessment Audit Plan
2. Service Delivery Audit Reports
3. Qualified Audit Outcome Opinion
4. Identification of Human and Youth potential
5. Education - Equipment of libraries
6. Sports – Recreational Facilities
7. Sports Development Programmes
8. Promotion and implementation of Arts and Culture



SECTION 10

PROJECTS

PHASE



9. Project Phase

The prescripts in terms of Section 26(i) the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), municipalities must ensure that an IDP reflects and allows the community to participate in setting the appropriate Key Performance Indicators (KPI) and Performance Targets. The challenge is that there are limited resources; warm bodies and financial constraints to cater and even address all needs raised by the community. The reports on needs analysis is developed and only prioritise are considered when allocating projects. The table below lists the identified community needs in order of priority. These projects are a process and a link to strategic goals set.

Table 1: Municipal Priorities for two financial years: 2019/2020 and 2020/2021

No.	Municipal Priorities - 2019/2020	Municipal Priorities - 2020/2021
1.	Water and Sanitation	Water and Sanitation
2.	Roads and Storm water	Roads and Storm water
3.	Institutional Development	Sports and Recreation
4.	Sports and Recreation	Institutional Development
5.	Economic Development	Economic Development
6.	Solid Waste and Environment	Solid Waste and Environment
7.	Community Participation and Communication	Community Participation and Communication
8.	Land and Housing (Land for residential purposes)	Land and Housing (Land for residential purposes)
9.	Disaster Management	Disaster Management
Departmental Priorities 2019/2020		2020/2021
1.	Housing (RDP houses)	Housing (RDP houses)
2.	Health and Social Development	Health and Social Development
3.	Education	Education
4.	Safety and Security	Safety and Security
5.	Transport and Traffic	Transport and Traffic
Parastatals 2019/2020		2020/2021
1.	Electricity (ESKOM)	Electricity (ESKOM)
2.	Rail Roads (Spoornet)	Rail Roads (Spoornet)

Improved service delivery

The above template provides and shows commitments and shortages of funds and of where our budget will focus on and Water and Sanitation as still critical especially in 107 Rural areas and 2 urban towns. Roads and Storm Water challenges and Road markings, potholes, speed humps, signages and pavement management systems. To do households connections and infills and illuminations. MKLM Roads and storm water maintenance; demarcation of areas for street vendors to avoid every SMME putting stalls along President Street. And to ensure that provide street names and its geographical area.

To ensure we develop and clean parks in all open spaces for reduction of crime and abuse of drugs in such areas. To always ensure that we fight illegal dumping sites in our villages and worse in Mogwase and collection of refuse and waste cremoval. That our communities reside in a safe and clean area by promoting weekly cleaning. To provide houses to our communities through Provincial Office. To provide conducive environment for our communities for Economic development and job creation. Develop Sport, Art and recreations. Support be given to the vulnerable including elderly women, disabled youth and the rights of children as it was recently the topic in Parliament. On the Social responsibility to also focus on coordination of Early Childhood development centres, HIV/Aids and Health facilities, Women Empowerment and assistance on indigent household registartions and social crime prevention.



MSCOA Line Item No.	Project No	Project Description	Ward	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	
Water Projects : Infrastructure and Technical Services									
Financial Year 2019/2020									
39056445020WSE26ZZ29	MKW – 65	Ledig Bulk Water Supply	14/28/ 30	Ongoing	4,000,000				WSIG
39056446020FBC59ZZ18	MKW – 75	Pella Water Supply	18	Adjusted	7,367,933				MIG
39056446020WSE08ZZ20	MKW – 76	Tlokweng Water Supply : Phase I	20	New	5,768,245				WSIG
39056446020WSE39ZZ20	MKW – 87	Lerome Bulk Water Augmentation	15	Adjusted	4,104,312	12,000,000			WSIG
39056446020FBC59ZZ18	MKW – 93	Pella Bulk Water Augmentation	18 / 19	New	6,100,000	15,375,074			WSIG
	MKW - 124	Sandfontein Construction of Boreholes, Pipelines and Storage Tank	10	New	5,000,000				BPDM
39056446020WSE09ZZ20	MKW – 128	Tlokweng Water Supply : Phase II	20	New	20,756,681				WSIG
Rolled Over Projects									
39056446020FBE38ZZ20	MKW – 125	Drought Relieve		Ongoing	12,033,212				WSIG
	MKW – 126	Lerome (Mositwana) Water Supply	15	Ongoing	2,267,550				WSIG
39056446020FBC36ZZ01	MKW – 127	Welverdiend Water Supply	1	Ongoing	6,835,940				MIG
39056446020FBE1ZZ20	MKW – 128	Khayakhulu Water Supply	2	Ongoing	7,063,943				MIG
39056446020FBC28ZZ04	MKW – 129	Khayakhulu Ground Water Optimization	2	Ongoing	4,087,653				MIG
39056445020CCD42ZZ17	MKW – 130	Seolong Rural Bulk Water Supply	23	Ongoing	925,613	3,500,000			MIG
Financial Year 2020/2021									
39056446020FBC50ZZ17	MKW – 74	Lerome (Thabeng Section) Water Supply (Upgrading)	15	Ongoing		7,877,925			MIG
39056446020FBD76ZZ20	MKW – 114	Sandfontein Water Supply	10	New		5,500,000	9,500,000		MIG
39056446020FBD77ZZ20	MKW – 115	Maologane Water Supply	27	New		4,649,383	5,350,617		MIG
39056446020FBE38ZZ20	MKW – 116	Ledig Water Supply Various Sections	14/28/3 0	New		7,220,058	18,197,227		MIG
39056445020WSE28ZZ29	MKW – 117	Upgrading of Madikwe Water Treatment Plant	19	New		6,000,000	12,000,000		WSIG
39056446020WSE32ZZ20	MKW – 118	Letlhakane/Kortloof Water Supply	18	New		1,120,000	6,880,000		WSIG
39056446020WSE33ZZ20	MKW – 119	Pitsedisulejang Water Supply	2	New		6,244,926	755,074		WSIG
39056446020WSE34ZZ20	MKW – 120	Losmetjerie - Goedehoop Water Supply	1	New		1,260,000	7,740,000		WSIG
39056446020WSE35ZZ20	MKW – 121	Letsheng Section Water Supply	32	New		8,000,000			WSIG
39056446020WSE36ZZ20	MKW – 122	Makoshong Water Supply	24/26	New		4,025,000			WSIG
39056446020WSE37ZZ20	MKW – 123	Tweelaagte Water Supply	26	New		4,000,000			WSIG



MSCOA Line Item No.	Project No	Project Description	Ward	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	
Financial Year 2021/2020									
39056446020WSE40ZZ20	MKW – 79	Manamakgotheng Reservoir and Bulk Water Supply	22/31	New			10,000,000	10,000,000	WSIG
39056446020WSE39ZZ29	MKW – 94	Mahobieskraal Bulk Water Supply and Reticulation	30	New			10,000,000	7,000,000	WSIG
39056446020WSE37ZZ20	MKW – 123	Tweelaagte Water Supply: Phase II	26	New			6,216,000	10,000,000	WSIG
39056445020WSE27ZZ29	MKW – 126	Lerome Water Supply	17	New			7,624,926	375,074	WSIG
Financial Year 2022/2023									
39056446020FBE31ZZ20	MKW – 125	Maeraneng Water Supply	22	New				16,125,000	WSIG
39056446020FBE30ZZ20	MKW – 127	Segakwaneng Water Supply	31	New				15,000,000	WSIG
	MKW – 128	Upgrading of Mogwase Sewer Plant	33	New				10,000,000	
	MKW – 129	Tweelagte Water Supply – Phase 2	26	New				8,000,000	MIG
	MKW – 130	Sandfontein Water Supply – Phase 2 (Boikhutso Extension)	10	New				10,000,000	MIG
	MKW – 131	Manamakgotheng Water Reticulation (Leagajang Extension)	31	New				10,000,000	MIG
	MKW – 132	Molatedi Water Treatment Plant (Upgrading)	1	New				18,000,000	MIG
	MKW – 133	Mogwase Replacement of Asbestos Pipes	33/15/13	New				20,516,920	MIG
	MKW – 135	Mabeskraal to Uitkyk (Various Villages)		New				26,778,926	WSIG
Sanitation Provision									
Financial Year 2019/2020 – 2020/2021									
38156449420FBD57ZZ02	MKS – 70	Uitkyk Rural Sanitation	4	Adjusted	3,166,760				MIG
38156449420FBE02ZZ02	MKS – 71	Makgophe Rural Sanitation	27	New		3,362,493			MIG
38156449420FBD58ZZ02	MKS – 72	Disake Rural Sanitation	5	Adjusted	1,839,906	1,522,587			MIG
38156449420FBD60ZZ02	MKS – 73	Ramokokastad Rural Sanitation	12	Adjusted	1,839,906	3,045,174			MIG
38156449420FBD59ZZ02	MKS – 75	Bojating Rural Sanitation	11	Adjusted	3,443,681	1,522,590			MIG
Rolled Over Projects									
38156449420CCD61ZZ03	MKS – 83	Makoshong	24		2,201,983				MIG
Financial Year 2020/2021									
38156449420FBE05ZZ02	MKS – 76	Mabeskraal Rural Sanitation	23	New		2,614,404			MIG
38156449420FBD62ZZ02	MKS – 77	Losmetjerie Rural Sanitation	1	New		2,614,404			MIG
38156449420FBD63ZZ02	MKS – 78	Mabele a Podi Rural Sanitation	13	New		2,614,404			MIG



MSCOA Line Item No.	Project No	Project Description	Ward	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	
38156449420FBE05ZZ24	MKS – 79	Mabeskraal Rural Sanitation	24	New		2,614,404			MIG
38156449420FBD65ZZ02	MKS – 80	Sandfontein Rural Sanitation	10	New		2,614,404			MIG
38156449420FBE01ZZ02	MKS – 82	Lerome (Thabeng Section)	15	New		3,362,493			MIG
Financial Year 2021/2022									
38156449420FBC64ZZ02	MKS – 51	David Katnagel Rural Sanitation	2	New			4,166,666		MIG
38156449420FBC68ZZ17	MKS – 52	Leruleng Rural Sanitation	17	New			4,166,667		MIG
38156449420FBC78ZZ26	MKS – 54	Phalane Rural Sanitation	26	New			4,166,667		MIG
38156449420FBC70ZZ22	MKS – 55	Manamakgotheng Rural Sanitation	22/31	New			4,166,667		MIG
38156449420FBD61ZZ24	MKS – 74	Makoshong Rural Sanitation	24/26	New			4,166,667		MIG
38156449420FBE10ZZ02	MKS – 82	Segakwana Rural Sanitation	31	New			4,166,666		MIG
Roads & Storm Water									
Financial Year 2018/2019 - 2019/2020									
37156472420FBE11ZZ32	MKRS – 62	Construction of Greater Moruleng Storm water Management	9/32	Adjusted		6,100,000			MIG
37156472420FBD29ZZ32	MKRS – 82	Paving of Mabodisa internal road	32	Adjusted	10,266,097	3,500,000			MIG
37156472420FBD27ZZ11	MKRS – 83	Paving of Mmorogong internal road	11	Adjusted	11,412,443	3,478,391			MIG
37156472420FBD26ZZ02	MKRS – 84	Paving of Montsana internal road	2	Adjusted	13,615,787				MIG
37156472420FBD28ZZ17	MKRS – 85	Paving of Leruleng internal road	17	Adjusted	10,894,243	3,478,392			MIG
Rolled Over Projects									
37156472420FBC55ZZ01	MKRS – 77	Paving of Obakeng internal road	1		3,736,887				MIG
37156472420FBC44ZZ03	MKRS – 78	Paving of Manamela internal road	3		931,357				MIG
37156472420FBC42ZZ17	MKRS – 80	Construction of Greater Ledig Storm water Management	30		3,874,722				MIG
37156472420FBC55ZZ17	MKRS – 86	Paving of Legkraal internal road			6,456,781				
Financial Year 2020/2021									
37156472420FBE07ZZ32	MKRS – 87	Paving of Madikwe (China section) internal roads	19	New		15,000,000			MIG
37156472420FBD69ZZ32	MKRS – 88	Paving of Ramoga internal roads	9	New		12,425,000			MIG
37156472420FBE12ZZ32	MKRS – 89	Construction of Vrede Storm water management	21	New		2,000,000	10,000,000		MIG
37156472420FBD67ZZ32	MKRS – 94	Paving of Tlokweng internal roads	20	New		15,000,000			MIG
Financial Year 2021/2022 – 2022/2023									
37156472420FBE13ZZ32	MKRS – 90	Paving of Lerome (Thabeng Section) internal road	15	New			16,666,667	3,333,333	MIG
37156472420FBE14ZZ32	MKRS – 91	Paving of Phalane internal road	26	New			16,666,667	3,333,333	MIG



MSCOA Line Item No.	Project No	Project Description	Ward	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	
37156472420FBE15ZZ32	MKRS – 92	Paving of Mononono internal road	8	New			16,666,667	3,333,333	MIG
	MKRS – 93	Paving of Pella internal road:(Phase 3) Moses Kotane Cemetery	18	New				26,000,000	MIG
Electricity: High Mast Lights									
Financial Year 2019/2020									
37206433020FBC97ZZ32	MKELC- 58	Construction of high mast lights Moruleng	9	Adjusted	864,557	183,735			MIG
37206433020FBD20ZZ01	MKELC- 74	Construction of high mast lights Goedehoop	1	Adjusted	495,059	61,245			MIG
37206433020FBD21ZZ02	MKELC- 75	Construction of high mast lights Sesobe	2	Adjusted	495,059	61,245			MIG
37206433020FBD24ZZ03	MKELC- 78	Construction of high mast lights Motlhabe	6	Adjusted	942,590	122,490			MIG
37206433020FBC98ZZ209	MKELC- 79	Construction of high mast lights Moruleng	32	Adjusted	1,440,928	306,225			MIG
37206433020FBD15ZZ17	MKELC- 80	Construction of high mast lights Leruleng, Phola Park, Mositwane	17	Adjusted	2, 593,671	551,205			MIG
37206433020FBD16ZZ11	MKELC- 82	Construction of high mast lights Phadi	11	Adjusted	1,351,030	244,980			MIG
37206433020FBD16ZZ11	MKELC- 83	Construction of high mast lights Greater Ledig	14/28/3 0	Adjusted	3,299,065	428,715			MIG
37206433020FBD18ZZ01	MKELC- 84	Construction of high mast lights Losmetjerie	1	Adjusted	1,980,236	244,980			MIG
37206433020FBD19ZZ12	MKELC- 85	Construction of high mast lights Ramokokastad	12	Adjusted	1,688,823	993,225			MIG
37206433020FBD13ZZ02	MKELC- 86	Construction of high mast lights (Khayakhulu)	2	Adjusted	2,461,955	428,715			MIG
Rolled Over Projects									
37206433020FBE42ZZ17	MKELC- 87	ESKOM energizing and connection of high mast lights		New	1,000,000				MIG
37206433020FBE20ZZ15	MKELC- 100	Goedehoop high mast lights	1	New	164,000				MIG
37206433020FBE21ZZ15	MKELC – 101	Sesobe high mast lights	2	New	246,000				MIG
37206433020FBE22ZZ15	MKELC – 102	Kraalhoek high mast lights	5	New	328,000				MIG



MSCOA Line Item No.	Project No	Project Description	Ward	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	
37206433020FBE23ZZ15	MKELC – 103	Motlhabe high mast lights	6	New	410,000				MIG
37206433020FBE24ZZ15	MKELC – 104	Moruleng high mast lights	17	New	328,000				MIG
37206433020FBE25ZZ15	MKELC – 105	Lerome high mast lights	17	New	328,000				MIG
Financial Year 2020/2021									
37206433020FBE18ZZ15	MKELC – 89	Construction of high mast lights Mopyane	34	New		1,727,796			MIG
37206433020FBE19ZZ15	MKELC – 90	Construction of high mast lights Ramothhajwe	2	New		1,295,847			MIG
37206433020FBE20ZZ15	MKELC – 91	Construction of high mast lights David Katnagel	2	New		1,295,847			MIG
37206433020FBE21ZZ15	MKELC – 92	Construction of high mast lights Pitsedisulejang	2	New		1,727,796			MIG
37206433020FBE22ZZ15	MKELC – 93	Construction of high mast lights Letlhakeng	2	New		1,727,796			MIG
37206433020FBE23ZZ15	MKELC – 94	Construction of high mast lights Ramokgolelwa	2	New		863,898			MIG
Financial Year 2021/2022									
37206433020FBE24ZZ15	MKELC – 95	Construction of high mast lights Bapong	25	New			1,674,316		MIG
37206433020FBE25ZZ15	MKELC – 96	Construction of high mast lights Pella	19	New			1,674,316		MIG
37206433020FBC89ZZ13	MKELC – 97	Construction of high mast lights Mabele a Podi	13	New			837, 158		MIG
37206433020FBE03ZZ15	MKELC – 98	Construction of high mast lights Maskoloane	3	New			837, 158		MIG
37206433020FBE17ZZ15	MKELC – 99	Construction of high mast lights Greater Ledig	14/28/30	New			6,278,685		MIG
37206433020FBE04ZZ15	MKELC – 100	Construction of high mast lights Molatedi	1	New			1,255,737		MIG
Financial Year 2022/2023									
	MKELC – 106	Construction of high mast lights Dwarsberg/Dinokaneng	1	New				2,280,000	MIG



MSCOA Line Item No.	Project No	Project Description	Ward	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	
	MKELC – 107	Construction of high mast lights Uitiky	4	New				2,280,000	MIG
	MKELC – 108	Construction of high mast lights Molorwe	6	New				2,280,000	MIG
	MKELC – 109	Construction of high mast lights Mapaputle	6	New				2,280,000	MIG
	MKELC – 110	Construction of high mast lights Ntswanalemetsing	8	New				2,280,000	MIG
	MKELC – 111	Construction of high mast lights Lerome (Mositwane East)	17	New				2,280,000	MIG
Institutional Development									
Financial Year 2018/2019 – 2021/2022									
34256474020CCD37ZZHO	MKID- 01	Building of traders stalls in Mogwase	33	New	2,590,253				MIG
		Building of traders stalls in Mogwase	33	New	4,996,000				SEIF
34056460020CCC22ZZHO	MKID- 29	Furniture		Ongoing	200,000				OPEX
34206151420CCD12ZZHO	MKID- 32	ICT Equipment		Ongoing	250,000				OPEX
3156460020CCC57ZZHO	MKID- 74	Office Equipment		Ongoing	100,000				OPEX
34056456020CCC10ZZ27	MKID- 75	Carpet, Floor and Vacuum Cleaners		Ongoing	100,000				OPEX
	MKID- 79	Seolong Community Hall	23	New	302,338				MIG
	MKID- 80	Mokgalwaneng Community Hall	29	New	566,055				
34256473520FBC15ZZ12	MKID- 82	Ramokokastad Community Hall	12	Adjusted	6,258,966				MIG
	MKID- 83	Makoshong Community Hall	26	New	1 738,343				
34256473520FBC18ZZ03	MKID- 84	Siga Community Hall	3	Adjusted	6,244,607				MIG
34256473520FBE06ZZ12	MKID- 85	Phola Park Community Hall	17	New			8,000,000		MIG
	MKID - 86	Mogwase Fresh Produce Market	33	New		7,223,512			MIG
Sports / Parks / Recreation: Community Services									
Financial Year 2018/2019 – 2021/2022									
35306456020CCC03ZZHO	MKSAC – 19	Purchasing of bush cutters & lawn mowers Mogwase		Ongoing	200,000				OPEX
35306473520FBE41ZZ12	MKSAC – 30	Upgrading of Mogwase Sports Park	33	New		9,864,475			MIG
Solid Waste and Environment : Community Services									
Financial Year 2019/2020 – 2021/2022									
35356450020FBD87ZZ19	MKSWE – 01	Rehabilitation of Madikwe Landfill Site	19	New	15,796,909	3,000,000	19,104,155	20,000,000	MIG



MSCOA Line Item No.	Project No	Project Description	Ward	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	
Good Governance, Community Consultation & Communication									
Financial Year 2018/2019 – 2021/2022									
	MKCP – 01	2018/2019 IDP/PMS/Budget review Public Participation		Ongoing	4,000,000	4,000,000	3,193,884		OPEX
	MKCP – 08	Letsema		Ongoing	500,000	500,000	444,366		OPEX
	MKCP – 09	Business Awareness		Ongoing	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000		OPEX
	MKCP – 10	Physically Challenged / Disabled		Ongoing	500,000	500,000	500,000		OPEX
	MKCP – 11	Youth Programmes		Ongoing	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000		OPEX



10.2 Mining Houses Projects

10.2.1 Samancor Chrome Mine Limited - Varkensvlei (Mantserre Village)

Project Name	Manufacturing and Branding Business				
Project Category	Local Economic Development				
Introduction to Project	<p>The community of Mantserre currently has a project manufacturing clothing items including school uniforms. The project wants to expand their offering by including the manufacturing of reflective vests. The vests are used in mining, construction, EMS Workers, cyclists and municipalities. The community leaders are confident that they will be able to get a commitment from the surrounding mines to purchase these vests from their project.</p> <p>The project will also offer branding services such as screen printing, embroidery, pad printing and heat transfer. The business will be based at the Mantserre Community Craft Centre. Samancor Chrome Varkensvlei will fund the equipment, skills training and assist with setting up the business. Other products will include knit wear such as throws, blankets, school jerseys, socks, beanies and scarfs.</p> <p>This project is aimed at empowering the youth and women of Mantserre community.</p>				
Project Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Empower the community to become self – sustainable • Create wealth • Create jobs 				
	Year 3			Budget	
Deliverables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a feasibility study and business plan • Purchase of industrial sewing machines, over – lockers and knitting machines • Machine set – up and skills training • Purchase material and other sewing consumables 			R300 000	
	Year 4			Budget	
Deliverables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Training for screen printing and embroidery • Order branding equipment, software, printers and computers • Purchase branding consumables 			R650 000	
	Year 5			Budget	
Deliverables	Coaching and Mentoring			R50 000	
Provisional Project Start Date	Year 2016				
Provisional Project Start Date	Year 2020				
Target Group/ Beneficiaries	Baphalane ba Mantrerre				
Number of jobs created	15 jobs				
Partners/ Associates in the Project	Seda, Department of Social Development and Local Municipality				
Total Financial Contribution	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
R1 000 000	R0	R0	R300 000	R650 000	R50 000



10.2.2 Pretoria Portland Cement (PPC) - DWALBOOM

The proposal is as follows, PPC will to fund the development of the infra-structure, equipment and financial support of the brick making plant, training of all staff will also be provided. PPC will further supply all raw material required with the initial start-up of this enterprise. Once this plant is in operation the availability all brick related products would be much more accessible and affordable to the local communities (currently be sourced from surrounding towns and with substantial transport cost). This will also be aligned with both Municipality's IDP's, projects like the construction of RDP house, VIP toilets, recreational & culture centres as well as hospital and schools.

TASK	ESTIMATED COST
Embark on a brick yard – Moses Kotane Local Municipality	2 000 000.00

Activity / Plan			2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Human Resources Development	ABET Training	Community / employees	80 000	60 000	40 000	20 000	
	On-site Training Interventions	Employees	3.6 m	3.8 m	4 m	4.2 m	4.5 m
	Leanerships	18.1	100 000	100 000	100 000		
		18.2	1.1 m	1.1 m	1.1 m	800 000	800 000
	Bridging Programme	Employees	80 000	80 000	80 000		
	Mentorship Training	Employees	100 000	100 000	110 000	120 000	130 000
	Bursaries Scheme	1 external bursars per 4 year cycle		90 000	90 000	90 000	90 000
	Employee Study Assisstance	Tuition and personal books	15 965	6 000	6 000	6 000	
	Graduate Development programme	Salaries	504 000	252 000	252 000		
	Internship	Salaries, Accommodation and traveling		10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
Management training	Employees	10 000	10 000	10 000	-	-	
Socio Economic Development	Local Economic development programme (LED)	Municipal integrated development plans (IDP)	2 m	1 m	1 m	1 m	
	CSI and Legacy projects	Roads Health Water	161 511				
Downscaling and retrenchments	Portable skills Training	Employees	50 000	80 000	80 000	80 000	80 000
Total			7 801 476	6 688 000	6 878 000	6 326 000	5 610 000
5 – year Total			33 303 476				



10.2.3 Bakubung Platinum Mine

No	SLP Projects	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total Budget
1.	Human Resource Development Project	R5,000,000	R5,000,000	R5,000,000	R5,000,000	R5,000,000	R25,000,000.00
2.	Host Community Daily Water Delivery	R5,100,000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R5,100,000.00
3.	Bulk Infrastructure Water Project	R3,300,000	R2,000,000	R0	R0	R0	R5,300,000.00
4.	Public Transport Support Project	R0	R1,500,000	R0	R0	R0	R1,500,000.00
5.	Zwartkoppies Agricultural Farm Project	R800,000	R800,000	R800,000	R800,000	R800,000	R4,000,000.00
6.	Enterprise Development Project	R600,000	R600,000	R600,000	R600,000	R600,000	R3,000,000.00
7.	Community Schools Infrastructure Project	R300,000	R2,000,000	R2,000,000	R2,000,000	R2,000,000	R8,300,000.00
8.	Environmental Projects	R120,000	R495,000	R495,000	R495,000	R495,000	R2,100,000.00
9.	Mphuphuthu / Community Multi-Purpose Sport Court project	R700,000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R700,000.00
10.	Gabonewe Housing Estate Development	R35,000,000	R36,250,000	R36,250,000	R36,250,000	R36,250,000	R180,000,000.00
Grand Total		R50,920,000	R48,645,000	R45,145,000	R45,145,000	R45,145,000	R235,000,000.00



SECTION 11

IDP

NEEDS

ANALYSIS

WISH LIST



11. Community Needs Analysis

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 1 – Cllr Victor Kheswa				
Goedehoop				
<p>130 RDP houses constructed</p> <p>About 260 VIP toilets constructed</p> <p>Community Hall constructed</p> <p>Primary School constructed</p> <p>Strom water drainage system constructed</p> <p>(But directs water into households)</p> <p>Construction of high mast lights (Tender stage)</p> <p>Construction of VIP toilets (Tender stage)</p>	<p>1.Bulk water supply – reservoir construction</p> <p>2.Construction of storm water drainage system (Phase 2)</p> <p>3. Paving of internal roads leading to schools, graveyards etc.</p> <p>4.EPWP Programme</p> <p>5.Development of sports facilities</p>	<p>1.Construction of a Health Centre</p> <p>2.Construction of Cultural Village</p>	<p>1.Sustainable Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)</p> <p>2.Sustainable LED programmes</p> <p>3.Renovation of community Hall (repairing of ceiling)</p> <p>4.Fencing of graveyards</p> <p>5. Maintenance of community halls</p> <p>6.Bush clearing projects next to the main roads for animal control</p> <p>7.Maintenance of access roads</p> <p>8.Resuscitation of boreholes</p>	<p>High unemployment rate</p>
Molatedi				
<p>Households electrified</p> <p>Internal road paved</p> <p>Community hall constructed (Awaits energizing)</p> <p>RDP houses constructed</p> <p>VIP toilets constructed</p>	<p>1.Construction of High mast lights</p> <p>2.Water – Yard connections</p> <p>3.Construction of storm water drainage system</p> <p>4.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)</p>	<p>1.Electrification of RDP houses</p> <p>2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)</p> <p>3.Construction of a Health Centre</p>	<p>1. Grading of internal roads leading to graveyards, schools etc.</p> <p>2.Fencing of new graveyard</p> <p>3.Sustainable LED programmes</p> <p>4.Closing of pits left by the Contractor for VIP Toilets projects</p>	<p>High rate of rhino poaching</p>



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Obakeng				
RDP Houses constructed Households electrified Internal road paved (But the project is incomplete) Obakeng (Ko Rhyme) – Molatedi provincial road tarred	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Construction of storm water drainage system along the paved road	1.Renovation of Motshabaesi Primary School and extension of classes 2.Electricity Infill's 3.Construction of Tribal Office 4.Renovation of Health Centre, supply of medical equipment and electrification 5.Scholar transport	1.Renovation of community hall 2.Grading of sports ground 3.Maintenance of paved internal road 4.Fencing of graveyard 5.Installation of extra jojo tanks to cater for the whole village	High youth unemployment rate
Welgeval/Losmetjerie				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified Community Hal constructed Storm water drainage system constructed	1.Paving of internal roads with road signs 2.Water Supply (Extension of water pipes to new developments) 3.Construction of storm water drainage system (Phase 2) 4.Development of sports facilities	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours 3.Electrification of households in new developments and community hall 4.Extension of classrooms and construction of school library at Langa Secondary School 5.Construction of Tribal Office	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Renovation of community hall 3.Maintenance of storm water drainage system (Phase 1)	
Welverdiert/Nonceba				
Internal road paved High mast lights constructed (Awaits energizing) Bulk water supply (Phase 2 – Ongoing) VIP toilets constructed Community hall constructed Households electrified	1.Bulk Water Supply (Phase 3) 2.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Development of multi-purpose sports park	1.Repairing of RDP Houses 2.Electrification of households 3.Construction of a 24 hours operating Health Centre 4.Closed Secondary school to be converted into ABET Learning Centre	1.Extension and fencing of graveyard 2.Repairing of paved Internal roads	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Boreholes resuscitated Water – Communal taps installed 167 RDP houses constructed Police Station constructed (But not functioning)		5.Renovation and extension of classrooms of Primary school		
De – Brak				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified	1.Construction of High mast lights 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Water supply (Installation of pressure valves) and extension of pipes to new developments 4.Construction of Skills Development Centre 5.Construction of a bridge between Soka section and other sections of the village to enable scholars to attend school during rainy days	1.Electrification of households (old sections, new developments and RDP houses) 2.Construction of a Health Centre 3.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 4.Installation of electricity poles as some households are far from existing poles resulting in them unable to be electrified	1.Fencing of graveyards 2.Grading of internal road leading to graveyard 3.Installation of 3 steel water tanks and repairing of existing tanks 4.Sustainable LED programmes 5.Repairing of water supply pipe to Soka section 7.Resuscitation of dam for livestock	
Dwarsberg/Dinokaneng				
Households electrified 130 RDP houses with VIP toilets constructed Community hall constructed Police Station constructed (But not operating)	1.Bulk Water Supply' yard connections and extension of pipes to new developments 2.Development of sports facilities 3.Paving of internal roads 4.Construction of High mast lights	1.Construction of a 24 hours operating Health Centre 2.Electrification of households and RDP houses 3.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and repairing & replacing asbestos roofs with zinc (Phase 1 houses) 4.Resuscitation of dams for livestock	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Fencing of farms	Health and Educational facilities for Early Learning Centers



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
	5.Installation of traffic signs and speed humps on a paved road	5.Replacement of asbestos roofs with zinc (RDP standard)		
Rampampaspoort				
Households electrified Community hall constructed RDP houses constructed	1.Extension of water pipes to new developments and other old sections 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Paving of Internal road 4.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Electrification of RDP houses (Phase 1) 2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Renovation of Community Hall 3.Fencing of a dam 4.Fencing of farms	Coordination of Events between the Municipality & Traditional Council
Mankaipaya				
Community hall constructed Households electrified RDP houses constructed Internal roads paved (Phase 1 and 2)	1.Extension of water pipes to new developments 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Paving of internal road (Phase 3)	1.Electrification of households and RDP houses 2.Construction of 76 backlogged RDP houses 3.Renovation of Keorapetse Primary School Roof 4.Fencing of farms	1.Maintenance of paved internal roads (Phase 1 and 2) 2.Renovation of community hall 3.Sustainable LED programmes 4.Resuscitation of EPWP Programme 5.Repairing of paved road (an open pit on the road next to Mankaipaya Community hall) 7.Replacement of old jojo tanks and refilling of those tanks 8.Fencing of graveyard	

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 2 – Cllr Lilian Lesomo				
Sesobe				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 2 – Cllr Lilian Lesomo				
Ramotlhajwe				
RDP houses constructed VIP toilets constructed Households electrified Water project (Ongoing)	1.Paving of internal roads 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Water supply – extension of pipes 4.Development of Sports Centre	1.Construction of 50 RDP Houses 2.Construction of Health Centre 3.Construction of High School 4.Scholar transport 5.Tarring of provincial roads connecting villages 6.Maintenance of weak electricity power supply 7.Employment of additional teachers at schools 8.Construction of a Post office	1.Skills development programmes 2.Replacing of leaking water pipes 3.EPWP for de-bushing 4.Grading of sports ground 5.Installation of jojo tank at the vegetable garden project 6.Purchasing of equipment for the poultry project 7.Higher fencing of graveyard 8.Resuscitation of EPWP programmes	Request for Orphanage home structure and food parcels Poor Communication between Municipality and Tribal Authority
Montsana				
Community hall constructed VIP toilets constructed RDP houses constructed (Awaits electrification) Households electrified High mast lights constructed (Awaits energizing)	1.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 2.Extension of communal water taps 3.Paving of internal road 4.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of a Post office 2.Electrification of households, RDP houses and boreholes	1.Repairing/Replacing of water pump generator 2.Waste collection 3.Installation of a steel water tank 4.Grading of internal roads 5.Resuscitation of EPWP programmes 6.Resuscitation of dams	
Khayakhulu				
RDP houses constructed 4 High mast lights constructed (Phase 1)	1.Construction of 2 high mast lights (Phase 2) 2.Extension of water taps to other sections of the village 3.Paving of internal roads	1.Repairing of RDP houses (Phase 1) and construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Tarring of provincial road	1.Fencing of old and new graveyard 2.Sustainable LED programmes 3.Resuscitation of 3 dams	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 2 – Cllr Lilian Lesomo				
	4.Completion of VIP toilets project 5.Construction of storm water drainage system			
David Katnagel/Maretlwane				
RDP houses constructed Internal roads paved Households electrified	1.Construction of high mast lights 2.Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) 3.Construction of storm water drainage system 4.Extension of street water taps to Mpitseng and Barokologadi sections	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) with VIP toilets and remaining 2 houses (Phase 1) 2.Re – gravelling of Letlhakeng – David Katnagel provincial road 3.Replacing asbestos roofs with zinc or tiles in RDP Houses	1.Grading of internal road to the graveyard 2.Tightening of installed jojo tanks and installation of extra tanks 3. Sustainable LED programmes	Late arrival of municipal information
Pitsedisulejang				
Tribal office constructed Community hall constructed Households electrified RDP houses constructed	1.Extension of water pipes to Olefile and Maeraneng sections 2.Construction of storm water drainage system next to Olefile school 3.Construction of high mast lights 4.Paving of internal road	1.Electrification of households 2.Construction of RDP Houses 3.Provision of an ambulance	1.Fencing of graveyards 2.Resuscitation of EPWP programmes	Computer center completed but not capacitating youth
Letlhakeng				
Households electrified RDP houses constructed VIP Toilets constructed Health Centre constructed Sedumedi Primary School re - constructed	1.Extension of water pipes to Mampotlo section and three other sections of the village 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Construction of storm water drainage	1.Construction of 80 RDP houses 2.Tarring of provincial road 3.Construction of a cultural village 4.Construction of a Library	1.Grading of internal roads	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 2 – Cllr Lilian Lesomo				
	system in Mampotlo section 4.Construction of Community Hall 5.Development of sports facilities	5.Extension of Health Centre operation time to 24 hours		
Ramokgolela				
RDP houses constructed VIP Toilets constructed Households electrified Bulk Water Supply (Ongoing)	1.Construction of high mast lights 2.Paving of Internal roads 3.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and electrification of Phase 1 houses 2.Resuscitation of dams for livestock 3.Construction of a Health Centre 4.Renovation of Early Learning Centre 5.Construction of school	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Request for indigent electricity 3.Installation of road signs and direction boards	High youth unemployment rate

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 3 – Cllr Solomon Tlhabane				
Mmatau				
12 High mast lights constructed (7 Awaiting energizing) Water purification plant constructed RDP houses constructed Community hall constructed (Awaits electrification) VIP toilet constructed (Phase 1)	1.Rehabilitation of tarred internal road 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Costruction of 300 VIP toilets (Phase 2) 4.Construction of a multi – purpose sports centre 5.Extension of water pipes to Kutla Ya Bakwena section	1.Renovation of Leggatle 2 Primary School (Extension of classrooms, construction of a store room and fencing) 2.Construction of 200 RDP houses (Phase 2) 3.Electrification of households, RDP houses and community hall 4.Construction of library with computer center 5.Tarring of provincial road 6.Construction of a Multipurpose Centre	1.Grading of sports ground 2. Sustainable LED programmes 3.Waste collection 4.Fencing of graveyard	High youth unemployment rate Illegal water connections



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 3 – Cllr Solomon Tlhabane				
		7.Renovation of collapsed RDP houses (Phase 1) 8.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours		
Masekolane				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified Internal roads paved Community hall constructed (Awaits completion and electrification)	1.Construction of 6 high mast lights 2.Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) 3.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Construction of 15 RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Maintenance of a bridge as it is about to collapse 3.Renovation of community hall and replacing of fallen fence 3. Sustainable LED programmes 4.Re – gravelling of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate
Siga				
High mast light constructed Internal road paved Households electrified	1.Extension of water pipes to new developments 2.Construction of 10 High mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Youth Development projects 4.Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) leading to graveyard 5.Extension of water taps to other sections of the villages 6.Construction of storm water drainage system and 12 speed humps on the paved road	1.Construction of 100 RDP houses (Phase 2) and repairing of Phase 1 RDP houses 2.Tarring of provincial road 3.Extension of Health Centre, employment of additional nurses and extension of operating time to 24 hours 4.Electrification of households and RDP houses constructed in 2012 5.Renovation of Early Learning Centre 6.Renovations of old Middle School to be used as a nursing training Centre	1.Maintenance of leaking water pipes 2.Grading of sports ground and internal and provincial roads 3. Sustainable LED programmes 4.Repairing of internal road next to Tribal office 5.Removal of soil heaps at the graveyard 6.EPWP for de – bushing	High youth unemployment rate Funding for poultry project



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 3 – Cllr Solomon Tlhabane				
Moubana				
100 RDP houses constructed High mast lights constructed (Phase 1 & 2) Community hall constructed	1.Construction of storm water drainage system 2.Construction of internal road (Phase 2) 3.Extension of water pipes to new developments (including Lefaragatlhe section)	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets (Phase 2) 2.Renovation of Gaontebale Early Learning Centre 3.Construction of Grade R classes and toilets at Moubana Primary School 3.Electrification of households, RDP houses (Phase 1) and community hall 4.Energizing of 7 high mast lights	1.Maintenance of tarred internal road 2.Grading of sports grounds 3. Sustainable LED programmes database 4.Maintenance of reservoir 5.Maintenance of internal road	High youth unemployment rate Funding for Piggery project Parachuting of projects by Sector Departments in our villages
Manamela				
RDP houses electrified 150 VIP toilets constructed (Phase 1) (But some are incomplete) MPCC constructed (But not operating) 3 High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing) Water reticulation and storage project Paving of internal road and Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Construction of 150 VIP toilets (Phase 2) 2.Construction of 3 high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Paving of internal road with storm water drainage system (Phase 2) 4.Extension of water pipes to RDP houses 5.Completion of sports park	1.Construction of 150 RDP Houses 2.Construction of a Health Centre 3.Tarring of provincial road	1.Installation of water pump generators on existing boreholes 2.Installation of 3 jojo tanks 3.Grading of internal road leading to the new graveyard 4.De – bushing and fencing of 2 graveyards 5.Opening of Thusong Centre 6. Sustainable LED programmes	Parachuting of projects by Sector Departments in our villages Funding for vegetable garden
Voordonker				
RDP houses (Phase 1) constructed Water – Communal taps installed	1.Paving of internal roads 2.LED projects	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	1.Fencing and de - bushing of the new graveyard 2.Maintenance of storm water drainage system	Funding and Support for Ruakgomo Cooperatives



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 3 – Cllr Solomon Tlhabane				
High mast lights constructed (Awaits energizing)	3.Construction of 250 VIP toilets 4.Development of Sports park 5.Construction of storm water drainage system (Phase 2)	2.Electrification of households, community hall and RDP houses 3.Resuscitation and fencing of dams for livestock 4.Completion of Phase 1 RDP houses project (Roofing, Plastering and painting)	3.Grading of all sports grounds	

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 4 – Cllr Ponosho Mmasepetele				
Brakkuil				
RDP houses constructed VIP Toilets constructed High mast lights constructed (Awaits energizing) Mokgaotsi primary school constructed	1.Development of Sports park	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Energizing of high mast lights 3.Tarring of Moubana-Brakkuil provincial road 4.Electrification of households in new developments (Infill's) 5.Supply of medication at the Health Centre and extension of operating time to 24 hours 6.Electrification of community hall	1.Renovation and maintenance of community hall (Replacing broken windows and repairing pavement) 2.Waste collection 3.Water supply at and fencing of 2 graveyards 4. Grading of internal roads leading to schools 5.Removal of soil heaps left by internal road project contractor	High youth unemployment rate
Uitkyk 1				
High mast lights constructed VIP toilets constructed 1 Internal road paved	1.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 2.Construction of Community hall 3.Paving of Internal roads 4.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	1.Construction of RDP houses 2.Electrification of high mast lights	1.Waste collection 2.Maintenance of leaking water pipes	High youth unemployment rate
Uitkyk 2				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 4 – Cllr Ponosho Mmasetpetele				
Community hall constructed (Awaiting electrification) Construction of high mast lights (Ongoing)	1.Paving of internal roads and construction of storm water drainage system	1.Tarring of provincial road 2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and 35 Outstanding RDP houses (Phase 1) 3.Electrification of households in new developments 4.Construction of a health center	1.Maintenance of leaking water pipes 2.Waste collection	High youth unemployment rate
Koffiekraal				
Grade R classes constructed at Makiti Primary School Mokgatla primary school constructed	1.Paving of Internal roads leading to Thebe Ya Tlhajwa Secondary School and Selocha graveyard 2.Water supply – Extension of water pipes to new developments 3.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	1.Construction of RDP houses 2.Electrification of households in new developments 3.Energizing of high mast lights	1.Repairing of paved internal road (mud pit left by MKLM maintenance team when fixing a leaking water pipe)	High youth unemployment rate Support for Soccer teams playing in ABC Motsepe League

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 5 – Cllr Thato Motshegare				
Kraaloek				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified Health Center constructed Community hall constructed Internal road tarred	1.Bulk Water supply 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Paving of internal roads 4.Construction of Community Centre 5.Construction of a new community hall 6.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Construction of 100 RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours and ambulance provision 3.Electrification of 40 households 4.Construction of Community library 5.Completion of RDP houses project (Phase1) 6. Fencing of the Dam	1.Grading of the access roads 2.Waste collection	High crime rate



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 5 – Cllr Thato Motshegare				
	7. Development of Sports facilities			
Disake				
Water supply extended to RDP houses Households electrified	1.Maintenance and extension of water pipes 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Construction of VIP toilets 4.Construction of water purification plant	1.Electrification of 65 households 2.Construction of 100 RDP houses (Phase 3) 3.Employment of additional staff & ambulance provision at the Health Centre 4.Construction of Recreational & Cultural Centers	1.Renovation of community hall (Replacing doors and repairing/replacing broken electricity box) 2.Grading of the access roads 3.Waste collection	
Matlametlo				
Bulk water augmented	1.Construction of High mast light 2.Repairing of tarred internal road 3.Construction of Storm water drainage system	1.Electrification of households in new developments and community hall 2.Construction of a Health Centre 3.Scholar transport 4.Construction of a new Primary school 5.Tarring of Kraalhoek Disake provincial road 6.Paving of Early Development Centre 7.Construction of 80 RDP houses	1.Repairing of borehole diesel pump 2.Replacement of stolen solar panels 3.Installation of a bigger steel water tank to cater for the whole community	High youth unemployment rate

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 6 – Cllr Karel Sedile				
Dekameelkuil/Marapallo				
Households electrified Internal road tarred RDP houses constructed	1.Water Supply 2.Paving of Internal roads	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and 5 outstanding houses (Phase 1)	1.Grading of sports ground 2.Regravelling of internal roads	Poor Monitoring of municipal infrastructure projects



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 6 – Cllr Karel Sedile				
Community Hall constructed VIP toilets constructed Water – Communal taps installed	3.Construction of high mast lights 4.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	2.Electrification of remaining 50 households 3.Construction of Early Learning Centre 4.Construction of a Health Centre 5. Re – gravelling of provincial road from Maskiet to Dekameelkuil	3.Resuscitation of EPWP programme 4.Installation of a bigger steel water tank and engine to cater for the whole community 5.Renovation of community hall (Replace broken windows and doors) 6.Maintenance of tarred internal road and construction of speed humps	High levels of illiteracy High crime rate
Motlhabe				
Households electrified Health Centre constructed Community Hall constructed Internal road paved RDP houses constructed Post office constructed Water – Communal taps installed	1.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 2.Paving of internal roads(Phase 2) leading to the Health Centre, graveyard and Community hall 3.Bulk Water supply, construction of water yard connections and extension of pipe to Rampudu section 4.Construction of Storm water drainage system 5.Development of a sports park	1.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours, employment of a mid – wife and ambulance provision 2.Scholar transport 3.Construction of a library 4.Construction of a special school 5.Construction of Early Learning Centre 6.Construction of an Old age home	1.Renovation of Community hall (Replacemet of collapsed ceiling) 2.Fencing of graveyard 3.Resuscitation of EPWP Programme	High youth unemployment rate Access to municipal information and advertised posts
Nkogolwe				
Households electrified Community Hall constructed	1.Construction of a Reservoir	1.Construction of post office	1.Grading of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 6 – Cllr Karel Sedile				
2 High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing) Water – Communal taps installed	2.Construction of high mast light (Phase 2) 3.Paving of internal roads 4.Extension of water pipes to RDP houses	2.Electrification of RDP houses and some old households 3.Construction of Bus stop shelters 4.Construction of the remaining 5 RDP houses (45 were built instead of 50 allocated)	2.Resuscitation of boreholes 3.Installation of water pressure valves 4.Installation of more water tanks 5.Renovation of Community hall (Replace doors)	
Mantsho/Maskietlandskuil				
Community Hall constructed Households electrified Ground water optimized Water – Communal taps installed	1.Paving of internal road 2.Construction of 3 high mast lights 3.Bulk Water Supply 4.Development of sports facilities	1.Extension of Health Centre operating time 2.Construction of toilets at Mantsho Primary School 3.Electrification of RDP houses and some old households 4.Maintenance of weak electricity supply	1.Fencing of Graveyard 2. Sustainable LED programmes 3.Grading of internal roads and sports ground 4.Grading and de – bushing at the new graveyard site 5.Maintenance of Community hall	High youth unemployment rate
Mogoditshane/Vlakplaas				
Households electrified Community Hall constructed Internal road tarred VIP toilets constructed	1.Construction of water yard connections 2.Paving of Internal roads 3.Construction of High mast lights 4.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) and completion of some toilets constructed back in 2015	1.Construction of RDP hou 2.Re – opening and extension of a Health Centre that will operate 24 hours 3.Electrification of community hall 4.Electrification of transformer	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Renovation of community hall (Replacing ceiling and doors)	Resuscitation of Community Policing Forum
Mapaputle				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 6 – Cllr Karel Sedile				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified Community Hall constructed Borehole resuscitated (Awaits transformer)	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of Internal roads 3.Construction of High mast lights	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Construction of Health Centre 3.Grading of the road from Kamelboom passing Mogoditshane & Mapaputla	1.De-bushing on road sides 2.Fencing of farms 3.Fencing of graveyard	Funding for existing cooperatives: Moringa, Braai wood & Vegetables projects
Molorwe/Janskop				
Households electrified Community Hall constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Construction of High mast lights 3.Paving of internal road leading to graveyard 4.Development of sports park	1.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours 2.Construction of 100 RDP houses	1. Sustainable LED programmes	Access to municipal information, tenders and adverts
Ramoshibitswana				
Community hall constructed Households electrified 22 VIP toilets constructed 5 RDP houses constructed	1.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Bulk Water Supply	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households and community hall 3.Maintenance of provincial road 4.Construction of Health Centre	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Replacing of community hall doors 3.Regravelling of internal roads	
Kameelboom				
Community Hall constructed (Awaits electrification and supply of furniture) Storm water drainage system constructed Internal road paved	1.Bulk Water supply 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Water pipe connections to Phumlamxashi and Stad sections 4.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) with bridge	1.Tarring of provincial road 2.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets 3.Re – opening of Health Centre 4.Construction of primary school at Phumlamxashi section	1. Sustainable LED programmes 2.Resuscitation of boreholes	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 7 – Cllr Letta Modimokwane				
Sefikile				
VIP toilets constructed RDP houses are under construction Health Centre constructed High mast lights (under construction) Community Centre & community hall constructed Households electrified	1.Paving of internal road leading to Schools and graveyard 2.Construction of 60 VIP toilets	1.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours 2.Energizing of high mast lights 3.Construction of 100 RDP houses 4.Electrification of households in new developments and community hall 5.Construction of library 6.Construction of high school	1.Sustainable LED programmes 2.Fencing of old graveyard 3.Grading of internal roads 4.Maintenance of high mast lights	High youth unemployment rate
Quecheza - Khwejeza				
	1.Paving of internal roads	2.Electrification of households	3.Grading of internal roads	

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 8 – Cllr Meme Moeng				
Legkraal				
Households electrified Community Hall constructed (Awaits supply of furniture) High mast lights constructed Reservoir constructed One internal road paved VIP toilets constructed RDP houses constructed Storm water drainage system constructed	1.Paving of internal roads 2.Bulk Water Supply and Yard connections 3.Construction of 10 High mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction VIP toilets (Phase 2) 5.Construction of speed humps and pedestrian crossings at schools	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Tarring of main provincial road connecting all Ward 8 villages 3.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours 4.Energizing of high mast lights	1.Replacing collapsed community hall ceiling 2.Maintenance of paved internal road 3.Waste collection	Skills development for the illiterate e.g. ABET & mine workers Contaminated water from the Mine dumps kills their livestock
Magalane				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 8 – Cllr Meme Moeng				
Community Hall constructed (Awaits water supply and supply of furniture) High mast lights constructed	1.Paving of internal roads 2.Construction of VIP toilets 3.Construction of high mast lights	1.Construction of RDP houses 2.Electrification of households in new developments 3.Re – opening of Magalane Primary School 4.Construction of Health Centre 5.Tarring of provincial road	1.Renovation of community hall (repairing ceiling & toilets, furniture supply and fencing) 2.Repairing of leaking water tanks 3.Fencing of graveyard	
Magong				
	1.Construction of reservoir at Phateng section 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Paving of internal roads 4.Development of Sports Park	1.Construction of 150 RDP houses with VIP toilets 2.Tarring of provincial road and construction of storm water drainage system 3.Renovation of Magong Primary School 4.Construction of 5 remaining RDP houses from 50 allocated 5.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours 6.Re – gravelling of Magong – Mopyane - Moruleng provincial road	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Grading of internal roads 3.Extension of water pipes from Magalane to Magong 4.Fencing of 3 drilled boreholes pits to prevent livestock from falling into those pits	
Ntswanalemetsing				
Households electrified Community Hall constructed 2 High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing)	1.Paving of internal roads 2.Water Supply 3.Development of Youth Centre 4.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 5.Development of sports facilities	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets 2.Tarring of D531 road 3.Construction of Health Centre 4.Electrification of households 5.Construction of community library		Opportunity for Sub-Contracting when projects are done in the area Access to municipal information



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 8 – Cllr Meme Moeng				
		6.Replacing of fence and construction of toilets at Ramonotwane Primary School		
Mononono				
Internal road tarred RDP Houses constructed VIP toilets constructed Storm water drainage system constructed Households electrified Community Hall constructed (Awaits electrification and furniture supply)	1.Extension of water pipes to new developments 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Development of a Multi-purpose sports facility 4.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households in old sections and new developments 3.Maintenance of the road leading to R510 4.Completion of provincial road and construction of speed humps and pedestrian crossings 5.Construction of 50 remaining RDP houses from 100 that was allocate	1.De-bushing at the graveyard 2.Maintenance of paved road and construction of speed humps 3.Maintenance of leaking water tanks 4.Grading of internal road 5.Maintenance of storm water drainage system	Access to municipal information
Ramasedi				
2 High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing)	1.Paving of internal roads leading to graveyard 2.Construction of 4 high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Installation of water pressure pumps to fill 3 installed tanks and installation of a non – return valve 4.Development of sports park	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets 2.Construction of speed humps on a provincial road 3.Electrification of 3 constructed RDP houses and supply of jojo tanks 4.Electrification of households and energizing of high mast lights	1.Sustainable LED programmes	Funding for Atlegang Poultry Project High youth unemployment rate
Ngweding				
Community Hall constructed VIP toilets constructed	1.Paving of internal roads 2.Construction of high mast lights	1.Construction of RDP houses 2.Tarring of provincial road	1. Sustainable LED programmes	Access to municipal information



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 8 – Cllr Meme Moeng				
	3.Electrification of households 4.Construction of VIP toilets 5.Development of Sports Park	3.Construction of a 24 hours operating Health Centre		

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 9 – Cllr Phadie Nqothula				
Moruleng Sections (Raserapane, Greenside, Lesunyana, Matlotleng, Vuka, Matangwana, Lesetlheng)				
Lesetlheng				
3 High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing) Reservoir constructed RDP houses constructed	1.Paving of Internal roads 2.Construction of 7 High mast lights 3.Bulk Water Supply 4.Construction of Community hall 5.Construction of storm water drainage system 6.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of a Health Centre 2.Construction of 200 RDP houses (Phase 2) 3.Renovation of RDP houses (Phase 1) (Leaking roofs and cracks on the walls) 4.Electrification of households in old sections and new developments	1.Cleaning and refilling of reservoir 2.Grading of internal roads leading to graveyard 3.Waste collection 4.Filling of pit holes left by MKLM maintenance team after fixing a leaking water pipe	Funding for Black Rock Cooperative Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 10 – Cllr George Moatshe				
Sandfontein (Boikhutso, Sepeding, Bakgatlheng)				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
<p>Community hall constructed (1995)</p> <p>Internal road tarred (2000)</p> <p>23 High mast lights constructed (2007)</p> <p>Health Centre constructed by MKLM, Sun City and Community</p> <p>Households electrified</p>	<p>1.Extensions of water pipes at Boikhutso section</p> <p>2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)</p> <p>3.Development of Sports facilities</p> <p>4.Construction of internal road leading to graveyard and roads in Boikhutso section</p> <p>5.Installation of water meters</p>	<p>1.Electrification of households in new sections (Including Boikhutso section) and infills in some old households</p> <p>2.Renovation of a Health Centre, additional nurses and construction of a waiting room</p> <p>3.Construction of a Library</p> <p>4.Construction of 2 speed humps on the road passing Boikhutso and R510</p> <p>5.Resuscitation of CPF due to high crime rate, especially cable theft</p> <p>6.Construction of RDP houses (All Sections)</p>	<p>1.Grading of internal roads in Boikhutso and roads leading to graveyard</p> <p>2.Waste collection and supply of refuse bags</p> <p>3.Cleaning and re-filling of jojo tanks in Boikhutso</p> <p>4.De-bushing at crossroads, T – junctions and along ESKOM poles</p> <p>5.Fencing of graveyards next to U-Save</p> <p>6.Renovation of community hall</p> <p>7.Resealing of potholes and maintenance of tarred interna</p> <p>8.Resuscitation of EPWP Programme</p> <p>9.Resuscitation of boreholes</p> <p>10.Maintenance of High mast lights at Sepeding section</p>	<p>Water supply at Sepeding & Sekgatlheng graveyards</p> <p>High youth unemployment rate</p> <p>Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.</p>

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 11 – Cllr Efesia Matshereng				
Bojating				



Re direla setšhaba



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 11 – Cllr Efesia Matshereng				
Provincial road tarred RDP houses constructed Households electrified High mast lights constructed (Phase 1 and 2) VIP toilets constructed (Contractor on side) Resuscitation of 2 boreholes (Contractor on site)	1.Paving of internal road 2.Water reticulation and extension of water pipes to new developments 3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 3) 4.Development of sports facilities	1.Electrification of households in new developments 2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and completion of Phase 1 houses 3.Construction of a Health Centre 3.Energizing of high mast lights 4.Re –gravelling/ tarring of a provincial road to Brits 5.Construction of toilets at Early Learning Centre	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Maintenance of a bridge near Bra Bob’s Tavern as it now directs storm water into households	High youth unemployment rate
Phadi/Pylkop				
Households electrified Community hall constructed High mast lights constructed VIP toilets constructed Internal roads paved RDP houses constructed (Some are incomplete)	1.Water reticulation in new developments 2.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) 3.Development of sports facilities 4.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 5.Paving of internal roads (Phase 3)	1.Electrification of households in new developments and energizing of high mast lights 2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 3.Construction of a library	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Grading of sports ground 3.Renovation of community hall 4.Maintenance of high mast lights	High youth unemployment rate
Mmorogong				
Makgopaneng Primary and Gaotime Middle Schools constructed Water reticulation constructed Internal road tarred Community hall constructed VIP toilets constructed (Phase 1 and 2)	1. Water reticulation 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 3) 3.Paving of Internal road (Phase 2) 4.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 3)	1.Electrification of households in new developments and energizing of high mast lights 2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	1.Fencing of graveyard	High youth unemployment rate



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 11 – Cllr Efesia Matshereng				
High mast lights constructed (Phase 1 and 2) Early Learning Centre constructed 2 Boreholes resuscitated Households electrified RDP houses constructed Water Communal taps installed Flushing toilets constructed in Makgopaneng section				

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 12 – Cllr Aaron Ramokoka				
Selosesha				
Households electrified Water – Communal taps installed High mast light (Phase 1 & 2) constructed RDP houses constructed (2002) but some are still incomplete Boreholes resuscitated	1.Water Supply (Reticulation and extension of pipes to new developments) 2.Construction of Community Hall 3.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Construction of a Health Centre 2.Construction of a library 3.Electrification of households 4.Construction of Taxi Shelters	Grading of internal roads and sports ground 1.De – bushing and fencing of graveyard	High crime rate especially cable theft
Niniva				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified Water – Communal taps installed High mast lights constructed	1.Construction of High mast lights 2.Bulk Water Supply (Reticulation and extension of pipes) 3.Paving of internal road with storm water drainage system	1.Construction of RDP Houses (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households 3.Renovation and extension of Phalane Health Centre to cater for both Wards 11 and 12	1.Grading of internal roads and sports ground	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 12 – Cllr Aaron Ramokoka				
	4.Construction of VIP Toilets 5.Completion of sports park			
Stateng				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified Water – Communal taps installed High mast lights constructed	1.Construction of high mast lights 2.Bulk Water Supply (Reticulation and extension of pipes to new developments) 3.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Electrification of households 2.Renovation of Health Centre 3.Joining of tarred provincial road	1.Grading of internal roads and sports ground 2.De – bushing and fencing of graveyard 3. Sustainable LED programmes 4.De – bushing around the dam	
Villa Park				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified Water – Communal taps installed High mast lights constructed	1.Construction of High mast lights 2.Construction of Multi-Purpose Centre 3.Bulk water supply 4.Paving of Internal road 5.Construction of VIP Toilets	1.Electrification of households 2.Construction of Health Centre	1.Grading of internal roads and sports ground 2.Re – directing of storm water drainage system as it directs flowing water into Ramokokastad Primary School (Ongoing)	
Lotwane				
RDP houses constructed Households electrified Water – Communal taps installed High mast lights constructed Internal road paved (Awaits Hand rails on the Bridge)	1.Construction of High mast lights 2.Construction of Multi-Purpose Sports Centre 3.Construction of VIP Toilets	1.Electrification of households	1. Sustainable LED programmes	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 12 – Cllr Aaron Ramokoka				
Thabeng				
Households electrified Water – Communal taps installed High mast lights constructed	1.Construction of High mast lights 2.Construction of a bridge 3.Paving of Internal roads leading to schools 4.Development of a Multipurpose Centre 5.Construction of VIP Toilets	1.Electrification of households 2.Completion of PHP houses projects (Some only building materials were delivered) 3.Construction of a library 4.Construction of Speed humps on main roads	1. Sustainable LED programmes 2.Maintenance of storm water drainage system	

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 13 – Cllr Modise Tame				
Mogwase Stands				
Internal roads re – sealed (2017) Reservoir constructed (2017-2019)	1.Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2.Construction of storm water drainage system 3.Construction of High mast lights in high risks spots (Taxi rank, schools & Bus stops) (For the whole of Mogwase) 4.Construction of Convention Centre (For the whole of Mogwase)		1.Maintenance of street lights 2.Waste collection 3.Garden waste collection 4.Illegal dumping 5.Maintenance of water pipes 6.Cleaning of Mogwase main road as it is the Tourism road (EPWP) 7.Environmental programmes 8.Maintenance of tarred internal road and construction of speed humps	Incorrect billing system Concern over Municipal Debt Collector’s calls Concern over incomplete reservoir (but reported complete on municipal ITS report) and varying overall budgets for the project Development of pavement management system Mogwase signage in all wards and both entries from R510 and N4 Lack of consequence management for land invasion (Housing development around Mogwase) Development of Mogwase as a whole



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 13 – Cllr Modise Tame				
				Land for residential development and middle cost housing
Mabele a Podi				
Community hall constructed (2014)	1.Construction of storm water drainage system (Phase 3)	1.Construction RDP houses (Phase 2) and 33 outstanding Phase 1 houses	1.Grading of internal roads	Progress on the ongoing negotiations on land issues between MKLM, BBKTA and Community
High mast lights constructed	2.Paving of Internal roads (Phase 2)	2.Energizing of 1 high mast light in Section 4	2.Waste collection	High youth unemployment rate
Storm water drainage system (Phase 1) constructed	3.Land for residential purposes	3.Construction of a health center	3.Construction of 2 speed humps in Section 1	Community prefers a closed, underground storm water system as they feel an open system does not solve their problem
RDP houses (Phase 1) constructed	4.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	4.Construction of a high school	4.EPWP for cleaning Mabele a Podi	Proper introduction of Contractors to the Tribal Council and community
VIP toilets (Phase 1) constructed	5.Construction of 2 high mast lights at Section 1 and 1 at Section 5 (Phase 2)	5.Re – construction of the main tarred road	5.Request for new graveyard site	Mabele a Podi Business Forum to be recognized and engaged for future municipal functions
Borite Primary School constructed	6.Development of sports facilities	6.Scholar transport	6.Request for skip – bins	Poorly constructed storm water drainage system that directs flowing water into about 10 RDP houses
1 Internal road paved (2019)	7.Rehabilitation of tarred internal road		7.Refilling of jojo tanks	Concern over Mogwase Brickyard
8.Water supply				

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 14 – Cllr Lizzy Kgame				
Kagiso 2				
Households electrified	1.Construction of Internal roads & bridge	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	1. Sustainable LED programmes	High crime rate
RDP Houses construc	2.Construction of Community hall	2.Illegal dumping of medical waste by MK Hospital	2.Grading and fencing of sports ground	Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.
	3.Bulk Water Supply		3.Fencing of graveyard	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 14 – Cllr Lizzy Kgame				
Reservoir constructed	4.Construction of 4 High mast lights 5.Construction of storm water drainage system 6.Development of sports park 7.Extension of water pipes to new developments	3.Electrification of households in new developments	4.Grading of the entrance road to Kagiso 2	
Bakgatlheng				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed Reservoir constructed (Awaits pump stations) Internal road paved	1.Construction of Internal roads (Phase 2) & bridge 2.Construction of Community hall 3.Bulk Water supply 4.Construction of 4 High mast lights (Phase 2) 5.Construction of storm water drainage system on the paved road	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Construction of a Primary school 3.illegal dumping of medical waste by MK Hospital 4.Electrification of households in new developments 5.Construction of a Rehabilitation Centre	1. Sustainable LED programmes 2.Grading and fencing of sports ground 3.Maintenance of high mast lights 4.Proper re – installation of V – Drain and increasing the length of recently constructed bridge 5.Extension of jojo tanks	Resuscitation of CPF due to high crime rate Access to municipal information High youth unemployment rate Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.
Section 1				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Construction of Storm water drainage system 3.Paving of internal roads	1.Construction of 10 RDP houses (Phase 3) with VIP toilets 2.Electrification of households in some old sections and households in new developments 3.Construction of a Primary school 4.Construction of a Rehabilitation Centre	1. Sustainable LED programmes 2.Cleaning of water tanks	Mining Entry Level Programmes for youth Itumeleng Secondary School's computer lab to be used as such, not as a Setswana classroom as it is currently being used High crime rate challenge High youth unemployment rate Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 14 – Cllr Lizzy Kgame				
Sunfield				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed	1.Construction of 4 high mast lights 2.Water supply 3.Construction of storm water drainage 4.Construction of VIP toilets 5.Construction of water yard connections	1.Construction of 50 RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of some households in old sections and households in new developments 3.Resuscitation of the road leading to Bakubung Lodge	1. Sustainable LED programmes	High crime rate Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 15 – Cllr Malesela Mabitsela				
Mogwase Unit 4				
Internal roads re – sealed (2017) Reservoir constructed (2017)	1.Construction of storm water drainage system 2.Construction of High mast lights in high risks spots (Taxi rank, schools & Bus stops) (For the whole of Mogwase) 3.Construction of Convention Centre (For the whole of Mogwase)		1.Maintenance of street lights 2.Waste collection 3.Garden waste collection 4.illegal dumping 5.Maintenance of water pipes 6.EPWP for cleaning the ward 7.Environmental programmes 8.Maintenance of recreational parks 9.Request for Stands for residential purposes	High unemployment rate High Crime rate (especially housebreaking) Incorrect billing system Concern over Municipal Debt Collector’s calls Funding and support for Ramad Cycling Club Development of pavement management system Mogwase signage in all wards and both entries from R510 and N4 Lack of consequence management for land invasion (Housing



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 15 – Cllr Malesela Mabitsela				
				development around Mogwase) Development of Mogwase as a whole By-Law enforcement Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.
Lerome South				
5 High mast lights constructed and energized 1 Km internal road constructed Households electrified Bulk Water Supply (Ongoing)	1.Construction of Community hall 2.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) 3.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of a Sports facilities 5.Extension of water taps and reticulation to new developments (GG, TT, XX Sections)	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets 2.Construction of a Primary school 3.Electrification of households 4.Construction of Health Centre	1.Waste collection 2.Garden waste collection 3.Grading of internal roads 4.Rehabilitation of Borrow – pit at AA Section 5.Maintenance of paved internal road 6.Resuscitation of EPWP Programme 7.Extension of Jojo tanks	Construction of a sub – bridge to the graveyard next to Mositwana High youth unemployment rate Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.
Lerome Thabeng				
5 High mast lights constructed and energized Community hall constructed (Awaits electrification) Households electrified VIP toilets constructed	1.Paving of internal roads 2.Construction of storm water drainage system 3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) 5.Extension of water taps and reticulation to new developments	1.Construction of RDP houses 2.Construction of Health Centre 3.Construction of ablution block at Mokhine Primary School	1.Sustainable LED programmes 2.Waste collection 3.Repairing of community hall toilets 4.Re – gravelling of internal roads 5.Cleaning and re-filling of jojo tanks	High youth unemployment rate Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.
Rantsubane Section				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 15 – Cllr Malesela Mabitsela				
Households electrified	1.Bulk Water Supply (Reticulation and storage) 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of high mast lights 4.Construction of a Sports facilities	1.Electrification of househ 2.Construction of RDP houses	1.De-bushing and grading/re – gravelling of internal roads 2.Waste collection 3.Installation of jojo tanks	High youth unemployment rate Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 16 – Cllr Mothusi Raphadu				
Dikweipi 1 and 2 (R510)				
RDP houses constructed Internal road paved (Phase 1) 3 High mast lights constructed Community Hall constructed (Awaits electrification and furniture)	1.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Bulk Water supply (Construction of reservoir, installation of pipes and yard connections) 4.Construction of VIP toilets 5.Construction of humps on the paved road in Dikweipi 2	1.Construction of a Health Centre 2.Construction of Primary school in Dikweipi 3.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 4.Tarring of D533/Z158	1.Waste collection 2.Maintenance of water pipes 3.Grading of the roads leading R510 4.Installation of jojo tanks in Dikweipi 1 5.Construction of speed humps on paved internal road in Dikweipi 2 6.Renovation of Dikweipi Community Hall and repairing of drain 7.Maintenance of paved roads 8.Maintenance of high mast lights in Dikweipi 1	Request for land tenure upgrading Funding for Early Learning Centre and Old Age Home Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations. Funding for Areotshepeng Primary Cooperative
Welgeval Block 1 – 4				
RDP houses constructed Internal road paved (Phase 1)	1.Paving of Internal roads 2.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Electrification of remaining households 2.Construction of a Health Centre	1.Waste collection 2.Covering of potholes left by MKLM	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 16 – Cllr Mothusi Raphadu				
High mast lights constructed (Awaits energizing) Households electrified Bulk Water Supply (And changing of old water pipes)		3.Construction of a bridge at the entrance of Welgeval from R510	maintenance team and other contractors 3.Maintenance of leaking water pipes	
Agrico Block 6				
1 High mast light constructed Bulk Water Supply (And changing of old water pipes) (Ongoing) Water – yard connections constructed (Awaits Magalies water supply)	1.Paving of Internal roads 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Development of Youth center	1.Construction of RDP houses	1.Waste collection	
Welgeval Block 5 (Raphurele)				
1 High mast light constructed Construction of Bulk Water Supply (And changing of old water pipes) (Ongoing)	1.Paving of Internal roads 2.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Construction of water yard connections 4.Development of a Recreational Centre	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets 2.Electrification of households 3.Construction of a Library	1.Maintenance of internal roads 2.Waste collection 3.Re – filling of jojo tanks	

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 17 – Cllr Mosweu Manganye				
Lerome Mositwana				
RDP houses constructed (2013)	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	1.Electrification of some households a 2.Construction of RDP houses	1.Waste collection 2.Installation of jojo tanks	Resuscitation of CPF Registration of existing Non –



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
2 High mast lights constructed (2014) Internal roads paved (2010) Community hall constructed (2017) Households electrified VIP toilets constructed	3.Paving of Internal road (Phase 2) 4.Construction of a Multipurpose Centre 5.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) 6.Construction of Sports facilities		3.Grading of internal roads and maintenance of paved ones 4.Closing of pits made by MKLM maintenance team when fixing leaking water pipes	Profit Organizations.
Mositwana East (New Development)				
	1.Bulk water supply 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Paving of internal roads 4.Electrification of households 5.Construction of 2 bridges in the section 6.Development of sports facilities	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets 2.Construction of a primary school	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Waste collection	Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations.
Leruleng				
Lerome Secondary School constructed Internal road constructed Community hall constructed 5 High mast lights constructed RDP houses constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of High mast lights 4.Construction of Storm water drainage system 5.Construction of Youth Centre 6.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households in new developments 3.Construction of Speed humps on provincial road 4.Construction of Health Centre (To cater for the whole ward) 5.Re – opening of George Stegman Hospital	1.Grading of internal roads 2.De – bushing	Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations
Phola Park				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Internal road paved RDP houses constructed Households electrified Construction of high mast lights (ongoing)	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Construction of Community hall 3.Paving of Internal roads 4.Construction of Storm water drainage system 5.Construction of High mast lights	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets 2.Tightening of hanging electricity ropes	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Construction of toilets at Rankobeng graveyard	Registration of existing Non – Profit Organizations

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 18 – Cllr Joyce Radiokana				
Pella				
Health Centre constructed 9 High mast lights constructed (Energizing – Ongoing) Water – Communal water taps installed Households electrified RDP houses constructed (Phase 1)	1.Bulk Water supply – Yard connections 2.Paving of Ontdekker Internal road 3.Construction of storm water drainage and sewer systems 4.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Electrification of households in new developments (Tshireletso Gardens) and some old households that share stands 2.Construction of a fire station 3.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 4.Construction of a library 5.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours 6.Supply of machinery for woodwork at schools	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Installation of jojo tanks in Lekubung section 3.Fencing of three graveyards 4.Repairing of communal water taps	High youth unemployment rate Funding for Rekopane Old age and disability centre Un – solved murder cases in the village
Kortloof/Letlhakane				
RDP houses constructed (Phase 1)	1.Bulk water supply and construction of reservoir 2.Construction of High mast lights 3.Construction of Storm water drainage system 4.Paving of internal roads	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Construction of a Health Centre 3.Electrification of households in new development	1.Re – installation of water pipe (inlet) from bottom to top part of the water tank 2.Request for 2 more water tanks	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	

Ward 19 – Cllr Kgothatso Kodongo

Pella

High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing)	1.Bulk Water Supply - Yard connections	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and repairing of collapsing houses (Phase 1)	1.Renovation of stadium	High youth unemployment rate
Water – Communal water taps installed	2.Paving of internal roads leading to schools and graveyards		2.De – bushing at Zone 10	
Households electrified	3.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) at Ledig and Lefaragatlhe sections		3.Grading of sports ground	
RDP houses constructed (Phase 1)	4.Construction of VIP toilets		4.Installation of water pressure pump	
			5.Repairing of water taps	
			6.Re – filling and cleaning of jojo tanks	

Madikwe

Stadium constructed	1.Land for residential purposes	1.Replacing of asbestos roofs	1.Grading of internal roads leading to and in China section	
RDP houses constructed (Ongoing)	2.Paving of internal roads in China section	2.Construction of a library	2.Cleaning and de – bushing around Madikwe township	
	3.Construction of community hall	3.Electrification RDP houses and Greenfield section	3.Renovation of Stadium	
	4.Extension of water pipes to 42 RDP houses built along the main water pipe	4.Construction of outstanding 5 RDP houses	4.Covering of storm water drainage systems	
		5.Renovation of Poifo Primary School	5.Renovation of Recreational Park	
		6.Construction of a Library		

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	

Ward 20 – Cllr Motsisi Mogapi

Tlokweng



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Households electrified RDP houses constructed Library constructed High mast lights constructed	1.Paving of internal road with speed humps and road signage 2.Construction of reservoir at Raleoto section 3.Construction of a multipurpose Centre 4.Construction of high mast light (Phase 3) 5.Construction of VIP toilet	1.Construction of 300 RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households in new developments and energizing of high mast lights 3.Extension of Health Centre and operating time to 24 hours	1.Fencing of Masetlheng, Ledubeng and Lutheran graveyards 2.Grading of internal roads and re- gravelling of Raleoto – Masebudule road 3.Waste collection	High youth unemployment rate

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 21 – Cllr Tshepo Khumalo				
Seshibitswe				
7 High mast lights constructed Community hall constructed Households electrified	1.Construction of water yard connections 2.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Paving of Internal roads with speed humps and signage 4.Extension of water pipes to Sonner water section 5.Construction of a Sports Park	1.Construction of RDP houses 2.Electrification of households in new developments (Sonner water section) and High mast lights 3.Construction of a Health Centre	1.Renovations of community hall (Installation of emergency doors, construction of toilets and electrification) 2.Grading of internal roads 3.Maintenance of leaking water pipes 4.Fencing of reservoir 5.Maintenance of water plant 6.Re – filling of jojo tanks and Installation of tanks in Sonnerwater section	High youth unemployment rate Support for Cooperatives Bursaries for pupils who passed Grade 12
Vrede				
8 High mast lights constructed Community Hall constructed	1.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 2.Construction of Storm water drainage system 3.Youth Development programmes 4.Extension of water pipes to Matebeleng and Ipopeng sections	1.Construction of a Health Centre 2.Construction of RDP houses 3.Energizing of high mast lights	1.Renovations of community hall (Installation of 2 new doors) 2.Construction of toilets 3.Repairing of leaking water pipes	High youth unemployment rate



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 21 – Cllr Tshepo Khumalo				
			4.Grading of internal roads 5.Maintenance of leaking water pipes 6. Re – filling of jojo tanks	
Tlokweg				
Electrification of households RDP houses constructed High mast lights constructed Community hall constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal road with speed humps and signage 3.Construction of high mast light (Phase 3) 4.Construction of storm drainage system	1.Electrification of households in new developments and high mast lights 2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	1.Extension of Jojo tanks and Re – filling of existing tanks 2.Fencing of 3 graveyards 3.Grading of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 22 – Cllr Mita Khunou				
Manamakgotheng (Mositwana, Madibaneng, Selocha, Tlapane, Marokwana, Mabatlane, Vergenoeg, Matlotleng, Maeraneng, Tswereng)				
Machama Community halls constructed 96 RDP houses constructed Provincial road to Swartklip tarred 2 Internal roads tarred 1 Internal road paved High mast lights constructed (Awaits energizing) Bulk Water supply project (Phase 1) (Onngoing)	1.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 2.Paving of internal roads leading to graveyard 3.Construction of Storm water drainage system 4.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Electrification of some households in old sections and households in new developments (155 households in Maeraneng) 2.Construction of RDP houses (backlog) 3.Renovation of Health Centre and extension of operating time to 24 hours Construction of extra classes at Manamakgotha Secondary School (Overcrowded classes) The school has 1234 learners in total – 613 boys and 621 girls	1.Sustainable LED programmes 2.Grading of all Ward 22 sports grounds 3.Replacement of stolen water taps 4.Waste collection and supply of refuse bags 5.Installation of additional jojo tanks to cater for all sections 6.Maintenance of internal roads and resealing of potholes	High rate of unemployment youth High crime rate High rate of drug abuse cases Registration of Non – Profit Organizations



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 22 – Cllr Mita Khunou				
Health Centre constructed				
Legogolwe, Lesetlheng (Lekubung, Lekutung, Tswaaneng)				
49 RDP houses constructed in Lekutung section	1.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	1.Renovation of Lesetlheng Primary School	1.Sustainable LED programmes	Funding for Tlamelo Community Centre (Poultry project)
Community halls constructed	2.Water Supply	2.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets	2.Renovation of community hall	Access to municipal information
3 High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing)	3.Construction of storm water drainage system	3.Electrification of households	3.Replacement of old water pipes	
	4.Construction of VIP toilets	4.Request for health mobile facility	4.Waste collection and supply of refuse bags	

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 23 – Cllr Nketu Nkotsoe				
Seolong				
49 RDP houses constructed (5 still awaits electrification)	1.Bulk Water Supply	1.Electrification of RDP houses	1.Sustainable LED programmes	Water supply at Seolong Primary School as they have flushing toilets
3 high mast lights constructed and energized	2.Paving of Internal roads leading to graveyard	2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) with VIP toilets	2.Installation of water pressure valve on the pipeline to water tank	
Bataung Primary School constructed	3.Construction of High mast lights	3.Maintenance of Seolong – Mabeskraal road	3.Resuscitation of 4 boreholes	
3 km Internal road tarred (2009)	4.Construction of Community hall		4.Grading of internal road leading to schools	
	5.Construction of Storm water drainage system			
	6.Development of Sports Park			

Ratau				
Community Hall constructed (2005)	1.Development of Sports park	1.Construction of RDP houses	1.Sustainable LED programmes	
Internal road tarred (2009)	2.Bulk Water Supply	2.Electrification of households		
2 high mast lights constructed (Awaits energizing)	3.Paving of internal roads and storm water drainage system	3.Scholar transport		
	3.Construction of community hall	4.Upgrading of electricity supply		
	4.Completion of VIP toilets project	5.Energizing of 1 high mast light		



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 23 – Cllr Nketu Nkotsoe				
VIP toilets constructed (2017)				
2 RDP houses constructed				
Ntsweng				
Internal road tarred (2009)	1. Development of Sports park	1. Electrification of households	1. Sustainable LED programmes	
Internal road paved (2015)	2. Bulk Water Supply	2. Scholar transport	2. Resuscitation of 2 boreholes	
RDP houses constructed (2013)	3. Paving of internal roads and construction of storm water drainage system	3. Upgrading of electricity supply	3. Waste collection and supply of refuse bags	
VIP toilets constructed (2017)	4. Completion of VIP toilets project			
Construction of RDP (Phase 2) houses (Ongoing)	5. Construction of Community hall			
Makweleng				
Agro Park constructed (2017)	1. Paving of Internal roads leading to graveyard	1. Construction of RDP houses	1. Fencing of graveyard	
15 RDP houses constructed	2. Construction of High mast light	2. Electrification of households and energizing of high mast lights		
3,2 km Internal road constructed (2014)	3. Bulk Water Supply	3. Provision for mobile health facility		
3 Boreholes resuscitated	4. Construction of VIP toilets	4. Scholar transport		
Community Hall constructed (2014) (Awaiting electrification)	5. Extension of water pipes to the top sections of the village			
Makweleng Primary School constructed	6. Development of Sports facilities			
High mast lights constructed (Awaits energizing)				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 23 – Cllr Nketu Nkotsoe				
Mabeskraal				
94 RDP houses constructed (2013) (Awaiting 6 remaining houses) High mast lights constructed Police Station constructed (but still non – functional) Mabeskraal Primary School constructed (2013) 3 Speed humps constructed (2017) Health Centre constructed (1995) Library constructed (1998) Community Hall constructed (2015) Motsisi and Moetso Primary Schools constructed	1.Construction of reservoir 2.Paving of Internal roads leading to graveyard and Tribal Office 3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of storm water drainage system 5.Construction of VIP toilets in Stadium section 6.Construction of community hall at Stadium section 7.Renovation of stadium 8.Water purification in Stadium section 9.Development of Sports & recreational facilities 10.Construction of Community hall at Segakwaneng section	1.Construction of 400 RDP houses 2.Construction of Speed humps on Provincial road 3.Electrification of RDP houses 4.Opening of a newly constructed Police station 5.Re – opening of Home Affairs Offices 6.Cpnstruction of museum/heritage site	1.Maintenance of water pipes 2.Maintenance of high mast lights 3.Fencing and De – bushing around the dam 4.Waste collection	Construction of Skills Development Centre High youth unemployment rate Funding for a brick laying project

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 24 – Cllr Abish Magodiello				
Makoshong				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 24 – Cllr Abish Magodiolo				
3 High mast lights constructed	1.Water Supply (Replacement of stolen transformer)	1.Employment of additional nurses at a Health Centre	1.Fencing of graveyard	High youth unemployment rate
Electrification of households	2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	2.Construction of 250 RDP houses	2.Grading of sports ground, internal roads and graveyard	
Steel tank installed	3.Development of a Youth Centre	3.Electrification of 5 households left behind due to shortage of poles		
Internal road paved (Project is incomplete)	4.Paving of internal road (Phase 2)	4.Renovation of Makoshong Primary School		
Community hall constructed (Awaits furniture)	5.Development of Sports and recreational facilities	5.Construction of Speed humps at schools		
VIP toilets constructed		6.Construction of bus-stop shelters		
3.Construction of Community hall				
Mabeskraal				
High mast lights constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply	1.Construction of 450 RDP houses (Phase 2)	1.Re - gravelling of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate
RDP houses constructed	2.Paving of internal roads leading to graveyard and Tribal Office	2.Construction of Speed humps on a Provincial road	2.Grading of graveyard in Mmamakau section	
Households electrified	3.Construction of 15 high mast lights (Phase 2)	3.Electrification of households	3.Waste collection	
	4.Development of Sports & recreational facilities	4.Re – opening of Home Affairs Offices	4.Garden waste collection	
		5.Renovation of closed Middle school to be used as Skills Development Centre	5.Re – filling of jojo tanks and extension of tanks in Mmamakau section	
		6.Construction of Emergency RDP house for an elderly pensioner	6.De – bushing around the dam	
		7.Construction of a museum		
		8.Grading of the road connecting Mabeskraal, Motlhaba and Maskiet		



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 25 – Clr Molotsi Mosito				
Mabaalstad (Holfontein/Rietfontein)				
RDP houses constructed High mast lights constructed Internal road paved (But it is 500m short to connect with Swarttruggens road) Households electrified	1.Construction of 2 Community halls 2.Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) 3.Improvement of water supply infrastructure to cater for all sections and yard connections 4.Construction of storm water drainage system 5.Development of Recreational facilities 6.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and repairing of collapsed houses (Phase 1) 2.Construction of a satellite Police Station 3.Maintenance of provincial road to Swarttruggens 4.Construction of Disability Centre and Old Age Home 5.Construction of Skills Development Centre	1.Sustainable LED programmes 2.Maintenance of high mast lights 3.Installation of water pressure pump 4.Grading of internal roads leading to graveyard	High youth unemployment rate
Bapong				
Households electrified (Including Clinic View) Community hall constructed Internal road paved RDP houses constructed	1.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) from Moubarak shop to Sekgwamathe section 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) in new developments (Letlhabile section, Semetsa section, one at the community hall and one at the crossroads) 3.Construction of storm water drainage system 4.Construction of reservoir at Semetsa section 5.Development of recreational facilities 6.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of 150 RDP houses 2.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours 3.Construction of a Library 4.Construction of Home Affairs Offices 5.Electrification of households	1.Grading of internal roads leading to graveyard 2.Maintenance of high mast lights 3.Resuscitation of boreholes	Overcrowded schools and shortages of books High youth unemployment rate
Leretlweng				
Households electrified 1 High mast light constructed 5 RDP houses constructed	1.Construction of community hall 2.Paving of Internal road to graveyard 3.Construction of reservoir	1.Construction of a Health Centre 2.Electrification of households 3.Scholar transport	1.Extension of jojo tanks (There's only 1 for the whole village) 2.Re – gravelling of internal road leading to graveyard	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 25 – Clr Molotsi Mosito				
	4.Development of multi-purpose sports facility 5.Construction of 3 high mast lights (Phase2) and 1 at St Anne’s School	4.Construction of Early Learning Centre 5.Construction of a satellite police station 6.Construction of SASSA pay-point (Pensioners travel 20 km to Tweelaagte to collect their grants) 7.Construction of 4 emergency RDP houses for needy pensioners 8.Appointment of a Community Development Worker (CDW) for the ward	3.Grading of sports ground 4.Installation of three more water tanks to cater for the whole community	

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 26 – Clr Hendrick Sekao				
Makoshong 2				
Households electrified Construction of 30 RDP houses (Contractor on site) High mast lights constructed	1.Connection of pipes from the new borehole to erected (6) jojo tanks 2.Construction of community hall 3.Paving of internal roads 4.Construction of 2 High mast lights (Phase 2) 5.Construction of VIP toilets 6.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households in new development 3.Construction of a Health Centre 4.Construction of speed humps on a provincial road	1.Fencing of graveyard 2.Grading of internal roads leading to schools & graveyards	High youth unemployment rate
Makoshong 2 Extension (New Development)				
Electrification of 650 households (Ongoing)	1.Bulk Water supply 2.Construction of 10 High mast lights	1.Construction of a Health Centre 2.Construction of 300 RDP houses 3.Construction of speed humps	1.Grading of sports ground 2.Re – filling of jojo tanks	Request for free internet access



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 26 – Cllr Hendrick Sekao				
Tweelagte				
High mast lights (Phase 1) constructed and energized and 2 lights (Phase 2) installed but awaiting energizing 35 RDP houses constructed (Phase 1) Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	1.Bulk Water supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of 2 High mast lights (Phase 3) 4.Construction of Multi-purpose sports facility	1.Electrification of households in new developments (Selocha 1 and infill's in Selocha 2 sections) 2.Appointment of security at a Health Centre and extension of operating time to 24 hours 3.Construction of speed humps on a provincial road	1.Grading of internal roads 1.Maintenance of water transformers that were installed 4 years ago but were never used	
Lengeneng				
4 High mast lights (Phase 1) constructed and energized 8 RDP houses constructed Electrification of households in new development (Contractor on site) Construction of 10 RDP houses(Phase 2)(Ongoing)	1.Construction of community hall 2.Paving of internal road leading to the graveyard 3.Construction of 2 high mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of storm water drainage system 5.LED Projects 6.Development of Sports Park 7.Water supply	1.Construction of 10 RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Energizing of high mast lights 3.Construction of speed humps on a provincial road	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Sustainable LED programmes 3.Maintenance of high mast lights 4.Cleaning of jojo tanks 5.De – bushing at the graveyard	Request for free internet access
Phalane				
RDP houses constructed (Phase 1) 288 VIP toilets constructed	1.Rehabilitation of road leading to the graveyard and to Tribal Office 2.Paving of internal roads and storm water drainage system 3.Replacement of stolen street water taps and water supply at top sections of the village 4.Construction of 4 high mast lights (Phase 2) 5.Development of Sports Park	1.Employment of 4 additional nurses at the Health Centre 2.Construction of speed humps on a provincial road 3.Construction of 50 RDP houses (Phase 2) 4.Renovation of Rantlaka Primary School	1.Grading of internal roads and sports ground	



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 27 – Cllr Joseph Sibanda				
Witrantjie				
Households electrified RDP houses constructed Bulk Water supply constructed Community hall constructed Re – construction of Primary school	1.Construction of high mast lights 2.LED projects: Farming 3.Construction of storm water drainage system along the paved internal road	1.Scholar transport from Ramotshodi Secondary School to Maologane 2.Tarring of provincial road between Witrantjie and Tweelagte 3.Construction of a Health Centre 4.Construction of Early Learning Centre 5.Maintenace of provincial road linking Maologane and Witrantjie 6.Construction of a satellite Police station	1.Grading/Re - gravelling of internal roads 2.Renovation of Community Hall 3.Installation of signage's on the paved road	High unemployment rate High rate of illegal mining
Mmorogong				
Community hall constructed (Awaiting Hand – over) Internal road tarred Households electrified RDP houses constructed	1.Construction of high mast lights 2.Paving of Internal road (Phase 2) 3.Renovation of community hall 4.Construction of storm water drainage system 5.Construction of yard water connections 6.Development of Sports Park	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households in new developments	1.Sustainable LED programmes 2.Maintenance of tarred internal road and re – sealing of potholes 3.Waste collection and supply of refuse bags	High unemployment rate Request for free internet access
Makgophe				
Community hall constructed Internal road tarred Households electrified	1.Extension of water pipes to new developments and yard connections 2.Construction of storm water drainage system 3.Construction of 6 high mast lights 4.Paving of Internal roads 5.Construction of a Multi-purpose sports facilities	1.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households in new developments	1.Grading of sports ground 2.Maintenance of tarred internal road and re – sealing of potholes	High unemployment rate



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 27 – Cllr Joseph Sibanda				
Maologane				
Community hall constructed (2013) but need to be renovated	1.Paving of internal roads	1.Electrification of households in new developments and some households in old sections	1.Re – filling of water tanks	High unemployment rate
Internal road tarred	2.Construction of water yard connections	2.Tarring of provincial road	2.Maintenance of tarred internal road and re – sealing of potholes	
Households electrified	3.Construction of high mast lights	3.Renovations of high school	3.Repairing of collapsing bridge	
Tlathlaganyane				
Households electrified	1.Construction of high mast lights	1.Extension of Ba – Leema Health Centre operating time to 24 hours	1.Renovation of Community hall	High unemployment rate
Internal road tarred	2.Paving internal roads	2.Electrification of households		High crime rate
5 RDP houses constructed	3.Construction of water yard connections	3.Construction of 200 RDP houses for the poor and orphans		
Main, provincial road tarred	4.Construction of storm water drainage system	4.Maintenance of storm water drainage system along R565 road		
Community hall constructed	5.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	5.Scholar transport		
10 VIP toilets constructed				
Mabelleng				
	1.Paving of internal road connecting Botshabelo Section and Mabelleng	1.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours	1.Sustainable LED programmes	High unemployment rate
	2.Construction of high mast lights	2.Electrification of households in Siyahlala section	2.Repairing of collapsing bridge	
	3.Construction of water yard connections and extension of pipes to RDP houses	3.Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets		
	4.Construction of storm water drainage system	4.Renovation of Mabelleng Primary School		
	5.Development of Sports park			



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 28 – Cllr Rose Lukhele				
Selosesha				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed High mast lights constructed Reservoir constructed (Awaiting water supply)	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of storm water drainage system 5.Construction of Community hall 6.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road 3.Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	1.Grading of internal roads 2. Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders 3.Waste collection	High crime rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations
Reagile/Casablanca				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed High mast lights constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of storm water drainage system 5.Construction of Community hall 6.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road 3.Electrification of households 4.Construction of a library	1.Grading of internal roads and sports grounds 2.Re – filling of jojo tanks 3.Fencing of graveyard 4.Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders 5.Waste collection	High crime rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations
Lekwadi				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed High mast lights constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of storm water drainage system 5.Construction of a Community hall 6.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road 3.Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders 3.Waste collection	High crime rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations
Kagiso 1				
Households electrified	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3)	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Waste collection	High crime rate



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins	
Ward 28 – Cllr Rose Lukhele				
RDP Houses constructed	3.Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2)	2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road	3.Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders	Registration of Non – Profit Organizations
High mast lights constructed	4.Construction of storm water drainage system	3.Construction of Rehabilitation Centre		
	5.Construction of a Community hall			
	6.Construction of VIP toilets			
Letlhabile (Upper & Lower)				
Households electrified	1.Bulk Water Supply	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3)	1.Grading of internal roads	High crime rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations
RDP Houses constructed	2.Paving of internal roads	2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road	2.Waste collection	
High mast lights constructed	3.Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2)	3.Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	3.Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders	
Reservoir constructed (Awaiting water supply)	4.Construction of storm water drainage system			
	5.Construction of a Community hall			
	6.Construction of VIP toilets			

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 29 – Cllr Kagiso Bubisi				
Mokgalwana				
Internal road paved	1.Bulk Water supply (Phase 2) to new developments	1.Construction of 150 RDP houses with VIP toilets	Waste collection	Access to advertised posts, Bursaries and Learnerships for youth
Households electrified	2.Paving of Internal roads leading to Mochudi Secondary School and Modikela section	2.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours	Access to advertised posts, Bursaries and Learnerships for youth	
Modikele Multipurpose Centre constructed	3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	3.Construction of a Library		
Community hall constructed	4.Construction of community hall	4.Construction of a Post Office		
RDP houses constructed (incomplete project)	5.Maintenance and Security for MMD Multipurpose Centre (as there is a computer lab in the Centre)	5.Electrification of households		
		6.Construction of Satellite police station and SASSA offices		



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Water infrastructure Installed High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing)	6.Construction of Speed humps on internal road			

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 30 – Cllr Chonko Botlhokwane				
Zulu Section				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed High mast lights constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of a Community hall 5.Construction of VIP toilets 6.Construction of storm water drainage system 7.Development of Sports and Recreational Parks	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2.Dumping of surgical waste by MK hospital 3.Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road, along Bakgopa Primary School 3.Unblocking of storm water drainage systems 4.Resuscitation of existing boreholes	Payment of admission fee at MK Hospital is a challenge as most patient is unemployed High crime rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations
Khutsong/Zone 2, 3, 4 & 6				
Households electrified High mast lights constructed RDP Houses constructed Storm water drainage system constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of storm water drainage system (Phase 2)	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2.Extension of Speed humps on a provincial road (Along schools and at PMG Pub)	1.Grading of internal roads and sports grounds 2.Resuscitation of existing boreholes 3.Extension of jojo tanks	High crime rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations
Pharama/Sofa Sonke				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2.Extension of Speed humps on a provincial road	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Extension of jojo tanks	High crime rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 30 – Cllr Chonko Botlhokwane				
High mast lights constructed	4.Construction of storm water drainage system 5.Construction of VIP toilets	3.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hour		
Khalanyoni/Codesa				
Households electrified RDP Houses constructed High mast lights constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2.Extension of Speed humps on a provincial road	1.Grading of internal roads	High crime rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations
Matooster				
	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of High mast lights 4.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Construction of 50 RDP houses 2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road 3.Construction of high school	1.Grading of internal roads	High crime rate
Mahobieskraal				
Households electrified Community Hall constructed	1.Bulk Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of High mast lights 4.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road 3.Construction of a high school 4.Electrification of households in new development 5.Construction of additional classrooms at Mahobieskraal Primary School as the school is overcrowded (Some Learners attend classes under a tree) 6.Construction of a Library, Post Office and Health Centre	1.Grading of internal roads 2.Cleaning of jojo tanks and Installation of other tanks in new developments 3.Resuscitation of boreholes 4.Renovation of community hall	High crime rate

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 31 – Cllr Gladys Kgarimetsa Segakwana & Phuting				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 31 – Cllr Gladys Kgarimetsa				
Households electrified Internal road paved High mast lights constructed Community hall constructed	1.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Bulk Water Supply 4.Construction of 250 VIP toilets (covers the whole ward) and 4 at the graveyard 6.Extension of water pipes to new development and Unit 3	1.Tarring of provincial road: D553 2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) (600 across ward 31) 3.Construction of a Library 4.Electrification of some households in old sections and new developments (Unit 3 and Poela section) 5.Request for a mobile health facility (At least twice a month) 6.Extension of Segakwana Primary School (School overcrowded)	1.Re – gravelling of internal roads 2.Grading of sports ground 3.Maintenance of leaking water pipes 4.Renovation of Pitso community hall 5.Maintenance of a paved internal road 6.Maintenance of high mast lights 7.Waste collection and supply of refuse bags 8.Installation of palisade around the sewer system	High unemployment rate
Huma				
Households electrified High mast lights constructed	1.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Bulk Water Supply 4.Construction of 250 VIP toilets (covers the whole ward)	1.Tarring of provincial road: D553 2.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) (600 across ward 31) 3.Construction of a Health Centre	1.Upgrading of Sports grounds	High youth unemployment rate
Manamakgotheng (Poela, Rampipi, Taung, Matetswane, Ramautsu, Serobege)				
Internal road paved (Phase 1) 3 High mast lights i constructed (Awaits energizing) 140 VIP toilets constructed (Ongoing)	1.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Bulk Water Supply (Construction of reservoir) 4.Construction of 250 VIP toilets (covers the whole ward)	1.Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) (600 across ward 31) and 55 backlog houses 2.Construction of a Health Centre 3.Electrification of some households in old sections and households in new development	1.Replacement of stolen water taps 2.Grading of internal roads	Overcrowded schools High youth unemployment rate High crime rate High rate of drug abuse Registration of Non – Profit Organizations



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 31 – Cllr Gladys Kgarimetsa				
	5.Construction of Storm water drainage system			
Leagajang (New section)				
	1.Bulk water supply 2.Paving of internal road 3.Construction of VIP toilets	1.Electrification of households (About 800 houses)	1.Grading of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate

Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 32 – Cllr Thapelo Thoboke				
Moruleng Sections: Ramonkgwe, Malebye, Mabodisa, Ramolope, Marapallo				
High mast lights constructed	1.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Electrification of households in new developments and energizing of high mast lights	1.Grading of internal roads in Ramolope section and in new developments	Permanent solution needed for the ever – leaking water pipe next to Speelman Tavern
Internal road paved	2.Paving of internal roads	2.Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station next to Testing station (To cater for the whole Ward)	2.Waste collection	
Community hall constructed	3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	3.Construction of a library		Funding and support for Thusong Disability Centre
Households electrified	4.Bulk water supply	4.Resuscitation of CPF		
Nthebe Primary and Sedibelo High Schools constructed	5.Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward)			
VIP toilets constructed	6.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)			
RDP houses constructed	7.Development of Sports facilities			
Raserapane (From Mall to the Stadium)				
High mast lights constructed	1.Construction of storm water drainage system	1.Electrification of households in new developments	1.Maintenance of leaking water pipes in Raserapane section	Bakgatla Primary School used as drug dens
Internal road paved	2.Paving of internal roads	2.Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station next to Testing station (To cater for the whole Ward)	2.Grading of internal roads	
Community hall constructed	3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	3.Construction of a library	3.Waste collection	
Households electrified	4.Bulk water supply	4.Resuscitation of CPF		
VIP toilets constructed	5.Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward)	5.Construction of a waiting room at the Health Centre		
RDP houses constructed				



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 32 – Cllr Thapelo Thoboke				
	6.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) 7.Development of Sports facilities			
Moruleng Sections: Makresteng, Molapong				
High mast lights constructed Internal road paved Community hall constructed Households electrified VIP toilets constructed RDP houses constructed	1.Construction of storm water drainage system 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 4.Bulk water supply 5.Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward) 6.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) 7.Development of Sports facilities 8.Construction of storm water drainage system along paved roads	1.Electrification of households in new developments 2.Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station next to Testing station (To cater for the whole Ward) 3.Construction of a library 4.Construction of speed humps on a provincial road 5.Re-gravelling of provincial road 6.Renovation of Primary school 7.Resuscitation of CPF	1.Grading of internal roads, especially the road leading to the Health Centre 2.Waste collection 3.Renovation of community hall (Ceiling collapsed)	High youth unemployment rate Registration of Non – Profit Organizations

Dev. To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 33 – Cllr Diphetogo Mmolawa				
Mogwase Unit 1, 2, 3, 4 (Portion), 5 (North & South)				
Internal roads re – sealed (2017) Reservoir constructed (2017)	1.Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2.Construction of storm water drainage system (Unit 1, 4, 5 S/N) 3.Construction of High mast lights in high risks spots (Taxi rank, schools & Bus stops) (For the whole of Mogwase)	1.Renovation of Ramonwana crèche and convert it into an Information Centre 2.Ambulance provision at Mogwase Health Centre 3.Fencing of farms (Stray livestock causing accidents on the Industrial site road) 4.Renovation of Mogwase complex to avoid closure of shops)	1.Maintenance of street lights (especially along Industrial site road) 2.Waste collection 3.Garden waste collection 4.Illegal dumping 5.Maintenance of water pipes	High youth unemployment rate High rate of drug abuse cases High Crime rate (especially housebreaking) Incorrect billing system



Dev. To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 33 – Cllr Diphetogo Mmolawa				
	4.Construction of Convention Centre (For the whole of Mogwase)	5.Construction of Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation Centre	6.EPWP for cleaning the ward 7.Environmental programmes 8.Re – sealing of potholes in Unit 5 North 9.Maintenance of Unit 4 Recreational Park toilets 10.Cleaning of Mogwase Complex 11.Supply of additional spit bins in Unit 1 12.Removal of soil heaps behind House No. 114 Unit 1 13.Levelling of soil heaps left by MKLM maintenance team on Tshesebe Street 14.Grass cutting across the whole of Mogwase 15.Renovation of Unit 1 Sports Centre (Fixing of doors and burglars, floor, windows and toilets) 16.Request for skit – bins 17.Cleaning of Unit 1 bridge (Illegal dumpng) 18.Repairing of road dug by MKLM maintenance team when fixing a leaking water pipe near Joy’s	Concern over Municipal Debt Collector’s calls Funding and support for Ramad Cycling Club Incorrect billing system Development of pavement management system Mogwase signage in both wards and both entries from R510 and N4 Land be availed for businesses and SMME development Closure of illegal side roads entering Unit 4 next to the bridge (Traffic officers to issue tickets) Land for residential development and middle cost housing Lack of consequence management for land invasion (Housing development around Mogwase) Development of Mogwase as a whole By Law enforcement



Dev. To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 33 – Cllr Diphetogo Mmolawa				
			<p>Tuck Shop (Unit 2 Kgabo Steet)</p> <p>19.De – bushing of vacant stands (One is next to Mr Pile’s house – Nit 5 North)</p> <p>20. Request for Stands for residential purposes</p> <p>21.Maintenance of storm water drainage system near Mr Ntsimane’s house – Unitt 5 North</p> <p>22.Demolising of informal settlement (Ko Kontrakeng – Unit 5 North) and de – bushing around that area</p>	<p>House next to Mogwase Guest House (Unit 5 South) and the Space behind BP Garage are used as drug dens</p> <p>Unnecessary usage of municipal vehicles</p> <p>Request for programmes for the disabled</p>
Mogwase Unit 8				
<p>RDP houses constructed</p> <p>Internal roads paved</p> <p>High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing)</p> <p>Recreational park developed</p>	<p>1.Re – Construction of internal roads</p> <p>2.Development of a Youth Information Centre</p> <p>3.Tarring of access road to Unit 8</p> <p>4.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)</p> <p>5.Construction of Storm water drainage system</p> <p>6.Construction of humps on internal roads</p>	<p>1.Construction of a Primary school</p> <p>2.Construction of a pedestrian bridge over the railway</p> <p>3.Energizing of high mast lights</p> <p>4.Request for scholar transport</p>	<p>1.Sustainable LED programmes</p> <p>2.Waste collection</p> <p>3.Garden waste collection</p> <p>4.Illegal dumping (Request for skit – bins)</p> <p>5.Maintenance of All internal roads (Tarred and paved)</p> <p>6.Grass cutting around Unit 8</p> <p>7.Upgrading of sports ground</p>	<p>High youth unemployment rate</p> <p>Illegal occupation of RDP houses (Rightful owners denied occupancy)</p> <p>Renovation of old, decapitated building that can be used as a crèche</p> <p>Accessibility and requirements to be allocated a flat</p> <p>Stalls are to be awarded to Locals</p> <p>High crime rate (especially robbery)</p>



Developments To Date	Revised Priorities 2020/2021			Challenges/ Needs
	MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/Quick Wins	
Ward 34 – Cllr Dipuo Tau				
Mantserre				
Health Centre constructed Households electrified RDP houses constructed 33 High mast lights constructed (24 working, 9 awaiting energizing) Community hall constructed by Anglo Platinum Mine Tribal Centre constructed by Anglo Platinum Mine Community library constructed by Anglo Platinum Mine	1.Extension of water pipes to new developments (Mogale, Selocha and Lethabile and Stateng sections) 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of high mast lights in new developments 4.Construction of 220 VIP toilets 5.Construction of Water purification plant	1.Construction of 52 RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Electrification of households in new developments 3.Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours 4.Construction of a satellite Police station 5.Construction of pensioners' pay-point 6.Development of Information Centre 7.Resuscitation of CPF	1.Waste collection 2.Cleaning of water tanks 3.Grading of internal roads 4.Access to advertised municipal post	High unemployment rate
Mopyane				
Internal roads paved VIP toilets constructed Multipurpose Centre constructed Community Hall constructed (Awaiting electrification) RDP houses constructed	1. Construction of 16 High mast lights 2.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) leading to schools 3.Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) 4.Construction of storm water drainage on paved roads 5.Sustainable Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP)	1.Construction of 70 RDP houses (Phase 2) 2.Renovation of RDP houses (Phase1) 3.Renovation of Primary school 4.Construction of Speed humps on busy roads 5.Re-gravelling of provincial road 6.Electrification of some households 7.Construction of a Health Centre 8.Renovation of Zonal Office	1.Installation of bigger water tanks to cater for the whole community 2.Renovation of community hall (Replacing collapsed ceiling and doors) 3.Maintenance of paved internal road 4.Waste collection	



SECTION 12

Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan



KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery

KPA : Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development						
Strategic objective: Development & maintenance of infrastructure to provide basic services						
Department: Infrastructure and Technical Services						
Key Performance Indicators	Annual 2020/21	Target:	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
Number of Water Treatment works upgraded	40% of Madikwe Water Treatment works upgraded by 30 June 2021		Existing works	Q1	Development of the design report	Overall Progress Report
				Q2	Appointment of the contractor for construction	
				Q3	10% of Madikwe Water Treatment works upgraded	
				Q4	40% of Madikwe Water Treatment works upgraded by 30 June 2021	
Number of water supply schemes Upgraded	3 water supply schemes Upgraded by June 2021 (Mabodisa, Letsheng Section), Makoshong, Tweelagte)		Existing Works	Q1	Appointment of Contractors	Completion Certificates
				Q2	Excavation of pipelines	
				Q3	Laying of pipelines and erection of storage facilities.	
				Q4	3 water supply areas Constructed by June 2021	
% of water supply schemes constructed	40% constructed by June 2021 (Sandfontn, Maolone, Ledig, Lossmytjerrie/Goed ehoop, Letlhakane / Kortkloof, Pitsedisulejang)		Ledig: Phase 1, Goedehoop Water Supply	Q1	Finalization of Design reports	Overall Progress Report
				Q2	Appointment of contractors	
				Q3	10% water supply schemes Constructed	
				Q4	40% constructed by June 2021	
Number of Water safety plans developed	Water safety plan for Madikwe supply system developed by June 2021		New	Q1	water safety planning engagements conducted	Approved Water Safety
				Q2	Risk assessment undertaken	
				Q3	Draft water safety plan	
				Q4	Approved water safety plan	
% of households with access to basic level of service	100% of households with access to basic level of service by June 2021		90% of households with access to basic level of service	Q1	100% of households with access to basic level of service	Water tinkering sheets and water loss report
				Q2	100% of households with access to basic level of service	
				Q3	100% of households with access to basic level of service	
				Q4	100% of households with access to basic level of service	
Number of VIP toilets constructed	1618 VIP toilets constructed by June 2021		New	Q1	Appointment of contractors	Completion Certificate
				Q2	Excavation for 1 618 VIP toilets	
				Q3	Installation of 1 681 top structures of VIP toilets	



KPA : Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development						
Strategic objective: Development & maintenance of infrastructure to provide basic services						
Department: Infrastructure and Technical Services						
Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)	
			Q4	1618 VIP toilets fully constructed		
Approval of the draft Road Master Plan	Road Master Plan adopted By Council by June 2021	Draft master plan	Q1	Presentation of Master plan internally		
			Q2	Public participation		
			Q3	Final review of Master plan		
			Q4	Council adopted master plan		
Number of km of internal roads constructed	9 km of internal road constructed by June 2021 (Ramoga, Madikwe & Tlokweg)	New	Q1	Appointment of contractors	Completion Certificates	
			Q2	Layer works for completed for 9 km of internal roads		
			Q3	Paving installed for 9 km of internal roads		
			Q4	9 km of internal road constructed by June 2021 (Ramoga, Madikwe & Tlokweg)		
Approval of storm-water designs by READ	Vrede Storm-water design approved by June 2021	New	Q1	Development of the Technical Report for the Design of the Stormwater	Approval Letter for the Design	
			Q2	Submission of the Design Report to READ for Approval		
			Q3	Reviewing of the design and consolidation of comments for final approval		
			Q4	Vrede Storm-water design approved by June 2021		
Number of high-mast lights installed	24 of high-mast lights installed by June 2021 (Mmopyane, Ramothajwe, David Katnagel, Pitsedisulejang, Ramokgolela)	New	Q1	Appointment of Contractors	Completion Certificate	
			Q2	Excavation and pouring of concrete footings		
			Q3	Erection of the masts 24 high masts lights		
			Q4	24 of high-mast lights installed by June 2021 (Mmopyane, Ramothajwe, David Katnagel, Pitsedisulejang, Ramokgolela)		

KPA 1 : Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development					
Objectives: To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment					
Key Performance Indicators					
Number of Contingency Disaster Management Plan approved by Council	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
	1-Contingency Disaster Management Plan approved by Council by June 2021	New	Q1	-	Council Resolution
			Q2	-	
			Q3	Draft Contingency Disaster Management Plan	
			Q4	Approved Contingency Disaster Management Plan	
Number of Crime Prevention Plan approved by Council		New	Q1	-	Council Resolution
			Q2	-	



Re direla setšhaba



KPA 1 : Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development

Objectives: To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment

Key Performance Indicators

Number of Contingency Disaster Management Plan approved by Council	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
	1- Crime Prevention Plan approved by Council by June 2021		Q3	Draft Crime Prevention Plan	
			Q4	Approved Crime Prevention Plan	
Number of Peace and Stability Programmes Conducted	8 Peace and Stability Programmes Conducted by June 2021	New	Q1	2 Peace and Stability Programmes Conducted	Attendance Register and Report
			Q2	2 Peace and Stability Programmes Conducted	
			Q3	2 Peace and Stability Programmes Conducted	
			Q4	2 Peace and Stability Programmes Conducted	
Percentage of disaster incidents attended within 48 hours of reporting	100% disaster incidents attended within 48 hours of reporting by June 2021	Disaster Incidents	Q1	100% turnaround time for attending to disaster incidents within 48 hours of reporting	Incident Register and Report
			Q2	100% turnaround time for attending to disaster incidents within 48 hours of reporting	
			Q3	100% turnaround time for attending to disaster incidents within 48 hours of reporting	
			Q4	100% turnaround time for attending to disaster incidents within 48 hours of reporting	
Number of disaster awareness campaigns conducted	4 disaster awareness campaigns conducted by June 2021	disaster awareness campaigns	Q1	1 disaster awareness campaigns conducted	Attendance Register and Report
			Q2	1 disaster awareness campaigns conducted	
			Q3	1 disaster awareness campaigns conducted	
			Q4	1 disaster awareness campaigns conducted	
Number of community based risk assessment conducted	4 community based risk assessment conducted by June 2021	community based risk assessment campaigns	Q1	1 community based risk assessment conducted	Attendance Register and Report
			Q2	1 community based risk assessment conducted	
			Q3	1 community based risk assessment conducted	
			Q4	1 community based risk assessment conducted	
Number of road safety awareness campaigns conducted	12 road safety awareness campaigns conducted by June 2021	road safety awareness campaigns	Q1	3 road safety awareness campaigns conducted	Attendance Register and Report
			Q2	3 road safety awareness campaigns conducted	
			Q3	3 road safety awareness campaigns conducted	
			Q4	3 road safety awareness campaigns conducted	
Upgrade of Madikwe Landfill Site (Ward 19)	60% upgrade of Madikwe Landfill Site by June 2021	Rehabilitation of Mogwase Landfill Site Phase	Q1	Approval by DWS and READ	Approval Appointment letter Progress Report Completion Report
			Q2	Appointment of Contractor	
			Q3	Construction stage – 20%	
			Q4	Construction stage – 40%	
Percentage of households which have access to solid waste removal	100% of households which have access to solid waste removal by June 2021	Solid Waste Removal	Q1	100% of households which have access to solid waste removal	Solid Waste Removal Report
			Q2	100% of households which have access to solid waste removal	



Re direla setšhaba



KPA 1 : Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development

Objectives: To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment

Key Performance Indicators

Number of Contingency Disaster Management Plan approved by Council	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
			Q3	100% of households which have access to solid waste removal	
			Q4	100% of households which have access to solid waste removal	
Number of safe and clean-up Municipality campaigns conducted	12 safe and clean-up Municipality campaigns conducted by June 2021		Q1	3 safe and clean-up Municipality campaigns conducted	Attendance Register, Report
			Q2	3 safe and clean-up Municipality campaigns conducted	
			Q3	3 safe and clean-up Municipality campaigns conducted	
			Q4	3 safe and clean-up Municipality campaigns conducted	
Number of Municipal Landfill Sites functional by June 2021	2 Municipal Landfill Sites functional by June 2021		Q1	2 Municipal Landfill Site functional: Mogwase and Madikwe	Landfill Operational Report
			Q2	2 Municipal Landfill Site functional: Mogwase and Madikwe	
			Q3	2 Municipal Landfill Site functional: Mogwase and Madikwe	
			Q4	2 Municipal Landfill Site functional: Mogwase and Madikwe	
Number of Landfill site external environmental audits conducted in Mogwase and Madikwe	2 Landfill site external environmental audits conducted in Mogwase and Madikwe by June 2021	New	Q1	-	Environmental Audit Report
			Q2	-	
			Q3	2 Audit Protocols for Mogwase and Madikwe Landfill Site	
			Q4	2 Landfill site external environmental audit conducted	
Upgrade of Mogwase Sports park	Upgrade of Mogwase Sports park by June 2021		Q1	Appointment of Service providers	Appointment Letter/Service Level Agreement
			Q2	Construction stage – 20%	Construction Progress Report
			Q3	Construction stage – 85%	Construction Progress Report
			Q4	Project Completed	Completion Certificate
Number of reports on Sports Programmes conducted	4 reports on Sports Programmes conducted by June 2020		Q1	1 report on Sports Programmes conducted	Sports Programme Report
			Q2	1 report on Sports Programmes conducted	
			Q3	1 report on Sports Programmes conducted	
			Q4	1 report on Sports Programmes conducted	
Number of Municipal Buildings Repaired and Renovated	4 Municipal Buildings Repaired and Renovated by June 2021	6 municipal buildings and facilities	Q1	1- Municipal Buildings repaired and renovated	Completion Certificate
			Q2	1- Municipal Buildings repaired and renovated	
			Q3	1- Municipal Buildings repaired and renovated	
			Q4	1- Municipal Buildings repaired and renovated	
Number of Library programmes conducted	8 Library programmes conducted by June 2020	Library Programmes	Q1	2 Library programmes conducted	Attendance Register and Report
			Q2	2 Library programmes conducted	



Re direla setšhaba



KPA 1 : Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development

Objectives: To develop and improve community infrastructure facilities, public safety, disaster emergencies and healthy environment

Key Performance Indicators

Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
Number of Contingency Disaster Management Plan approved by Council			Q3	2 Library programmes conducted	
			Q4	2 Library programmes conducted	
Developed library business plan and approved by MANCO	library business plan approved by MANCO by June 2021	Library Business Plan	Q1	Draft library business plan	Approved Business plan
			Q2	Approved library plan	
			Q3	business plan approved	
			Q4	business plan approved	
Number of Municipal properties provided with security services	Number of Municipal properties provided with security services by June 2021	97 of Municipal properties provided with security services	Q1	97 Municipal properties provided with security	Security Services Reports
			Q2	97 Municipal properties provided with security	
			Q3	97 municipal properties provided with security	
			Q4	97 Municipal properties provided with security	
Number of Air conditioners repaired and maintained	Number of Air conditioners repaired and maintained by June 2021	200 Air conditioners repaired and maintained	Q1	30 Air conditioners repaired and maintained	Maintenance Report
			Q2	30 Air conditioners repaired and maintained	
			Q3	30 Air conditioners repaired and maintained	
			Q4	30 Air conditioners repaired and maintained	

KPA 2: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

KPA 2: Municipal Transformation And Institutional Development

Objectives: To promote Accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization

Department: Corporate Support Services

Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
HR Plan approved	HR Plan approved by June 2021	New	Q1	Consultation	Council resolution
			Q2	Development of HR plan	
			Q3	Draft Plan	
			Q4	HR Plan adopted by June 2021	
Organizational structure reviewed	Organizational structure reviewed by June 2021	2018 approved organizational structure	Q1	Consultation	Council resolution
			Q2	Consolidate inputs	
			Q3	Draft organizational structure	
			Q4	Organizational structure reviewed by June 2021	
Number of Council sittings held	4 sitting by June 2021	12 Sittings	Q1	1 Sitting	Minutes and , attendance registers
			Q2	1 Sitting	
			Q3	1 Sitting	
			Q4	1 Sitting	
		New	Q1	Consultations	Council resolution



Re direla setšhaba



KPA 2: Municipal Transformation And Institutional Development

Objectives: To promote Accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization

Department: Corporate Support Services

Customer care charter approved	customer care charter adopted by June 2021		Q2	Consulate inputs	
			Q3	Draft Charter	
			Q4	Customer care charter adopted by June 2021	
% of skills audit report Implemented	50 % of skills audit Implement June 2021	Draft Skills audit report	Q1	Skills audit report approved	Implementation report
			Q2	Distribution of the Implementation plan to stakeholders	
			Q3	implementation	
			Q4	Implementation	
Employment Equity Plan approved and submitted to DoL	By June 2021	2011 EE Plan	Q1	Consultations	Council resolution and acknowledgement from DOL
			Q2	Consolidation of inputs	
			Q3	Draft EE Plan	
			Q4	Approved Employment Equity plan	
Employment equity report submitted to DOL	By June 2021	2018/2019 report	Q1		Acknowledgement letter
			Q2		
			Q3	Submission to Labour	
			Q4		
Communication strategy reviewed	Communication strategy reviewed by June 2021	2018/2019 Communication strategy	Q1	Circulate draft for inputs	Council resolution
			Q2	Draft strategy	
			Q3	Approved reviewed communication strategy	
			Q4	-	
Number of MPAC oversight reports submitted to council	4 MPAC oversight reports submitted to council June 2021	New	Q1	1 oversight report	Council resolution
			Q2	1 oversight report	
			Q3	1 oversight report	
			Q4	1 oversight report	
Number of Policies approved	2 Policies adopted June 2020	Draft new and reviewed policies	Q1	-	Council resolution
			Q2	-	
			Q3	Workshops	
			Q4	Policies adopted by June 2021	
WSP Submitted to the LG-SETA	WSP Submitted to the LG-SETA by April 2021	2018/2019 WSP	Q1	-	Acknowledgement from SETA
			Q2	-	
			Q3	-	
			Q4	WSP submitted	
Number of Senior managers positions filled	2 position filled by June 2021	5 senior managers appointed	Q1	-	Appointment letters
			Q2	-	
			Q3	-	
			Q4	2 position filled	
% LLF functionality		Established LLF	Q1	50%	Functionality reports



Re direla setšhaba



KPA 2: Municipal Transformation And Institutional Development

Objectives: To promote Accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization

Department: Corporate Support Services

	100 % functionality By June 2021		Q2	70%	
			Q3	80%	
			Q4	100%	
% reduction of Labour related litigations	Reduction of litigations by 50 %	12 Litigations	Q1	10%	Litigation report
			Q2	20%	
			Q3	10%	
			Q4	10%	
% Expenditure spent on Fleet repairs and maintenance	100 % budget spent by June 2021	100%	Q1	35%	Expenditure report
			Q2	20 %	
			Q3	25%	
			Q4	20%	
% ICT management implemented in line with COGHSTA	60% ICT management implemented by June 2021	New	Q1	20%	
			Q2	10%	
			Q3	20%	
			Q4	10%	
Performance Management Unit					
Reviewed 2021/2022 institutional performance management framework and approved by Council	Approved performance management framework by May 2021	2019/2020 Performance Management framework	Q1	-	Council Resolution
			Q2	-	
			Q3	-	
			Q4	Approved performance management framework	
KPI 19 Developed 2019/2020 annual performance report and approved by Council	2019/2020 annual performance report approved by August 2020	2018/2019 annual performance report	Q1	Annual performance report	Council Resolution
			Q2	-	
			Q3	-	
			Q4	-	
KPI 20 Developed 2019/2020 Annual report and approved by Council	Approved 2019/2020 annual report by January 2020	2018/2019 Annual Report	Q1	-	Council Resolution
			Q2	-	
			Q3	Approved 2018/2019 annual report	
			Q4	-	
KPI 21 Number of signed performance agreements by Municipal Manager and Section 56 employees	7 signed performance agreements by July 2020	6 signed 2020/2021 Performance Agreements	Q1	-	Copies of signed Performance Agreements
			Q2	-	
			Q3	-	
			Q4	7 signed performance agreements	



KPA 3: Good Governance and Public Participation

KPA 3: Good Governance and Public Participation						
To be an ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation						
Department : Office of the Municipal Manager- IDP / Audit / Legal / Risk Units / Office of the Speaker and Corporate Support Services						
Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)	
Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Unit						
Developed / Reviewed IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan for the Financial Year 2021/2022 approved by Council	Approved IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan by 31 August 2020	2021/2022 Approved Process Plan	Q1	Approved 2021/2022 IDP/PMS and Budget Process Plan	Council Resolution for approved IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan	
			Q2			
			Q3			
			Q4			
Developed and Reviewed IDP for financial year 2021/2022 approved by Council	Approved 2021/2022 IDP by May 2021	Approved IDP for 2020/2021	Q1	Approved 2020/2021 IDP	Council Resolution for approved IDP	
			Q2			
			Q3			
			Q4			
Number IDP Public Participation meetings convened	2 Number IDP public participation meetings convened by June 2021	2021/2022 IDP Public Participation meetings	Q1	IDP public participation	Attendance Register and Reports	
			Q2			
			Q3			
			Q4			
Number of IDP Representative Forums convened	4 IDP representative forums convened by June 2021	2021/2022 IDP representative Forums	Q1	IDP representative forum	Attendance Register and Reports	
			Q2	Approved 2020/2021 IDP		
			Q3			
			Q4			
Audit Unit						
Reviewed 2020/2021 Internal audit charter approved by audit committee	Reviewed 2020/2021 Internal audit charter approved by September 2020	2019/2020 Internal audit charter	Q1	2020/2021 Internal audit charter	Minutes of the Audit Committee and IA Methodology	
			Q2			
			Q3			
			Q4			
Number of audit committee meetings held	4 audit committee meetings held by June 2021	4 audit committee meetings	Q1	1 audit committee meeting held	Agenda, minutes and attendance register.	
			Q2			
			Q3			
			Q4			
Reviewed 2020/2021 Internal audit methodology Approved by audit committee	Reviewed 2020/2021 Internal audit methodology approved by September 2020	2019/2020 Internal audit methodology	Q1	2020/2021 Internal audit methodology	Minutes of the Audit Committee and IA Methodology	
			Q2			
			Q3			
			Q4			
Legal Unit						
2019/2020 valuation roll approved by Council	2019/2020 valuation roll approved by council by June 2021	New	Q1	-		
			Q2	-		
			Q3	Approved valuation roll		



Re direla setšhaba



KPA 3: Good Governance and Public Participation					
To be an ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation					
Department : Office of the Municipal Manager- IDP / Audit / Legal / Risk Units / Office of the Speaker and Corporate Support Services					
Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
			Q4	-	
Turnaround time for development of service level agreements upon request	Service level agreement developed within 14 days of request by June 2021	Service level agreement developed within 14 days	Q1	Service level agreement developed within 14 days of request	
			Q2	Service level agreement developed within 14 days of request	
			Q3	Service level agreement developed within 14 days of request	
			Q4	Service level agreement developed within 14 days of request	
Turnaround time for providing legal opinion on by-laws upon request	Legal opinion provided within 14 days of request by June 2021	Draft By-Law provided within 14 days	Q1	Legal opinion provided within 14 days of request	Legal opinion Register
			Q2		
			Q3		
			Q4		
Office of the Speaker					
Number of community meetings held	136 community meetings held by June 2020	136 meetings	Q1	34 meeting per quarter	Attendance Register and Reports
			Q2	34 meeting per quarter	
			Q3	34 meeting per quarter	
			Q4	34 meeting per quarter	
Number of functional ward committees	6 functional council committee meetings by June 2020	6 functional council committee meetings	Q1	6 functional council committees	Attendance Register and Reports
			Q2	6 functional council committees	
			Q3	6 functional committee meeting	
			Q4	6 functional committee meeting	
Number of EXCO meetings held	12 EXCO Meetings held by June 2020.	12 meeting	Q1	6 functional committee meetings	Attendance Register and Reports
			Q2	3 meetings	
			Q3	3 meetings	
			Q4	3 meetings	
Risk Management Unit					
Revised 2020/2021 Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) approved by audit committee	Revised 2020/2021 Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) approved by September 2020	2019/2020 Risk Based Audit Plan			



KPA 4: Local Economic Development

KPA 4: Local Economic Development					
Strategic Objective : To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth					
Department : Local Economic Development					
Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
LED strategy adopted	LED strategy adopted by June 2021	2011 LED strategy	Q1	LED Strategy review by end September 2020	SCM procurement processes and Advertisement
			Q2	LED Strategy review by end December 2020	Procurement processes and appointment
			Q3	Draft LED Strategy reviewed by end January 2021	Draft policy from service provider
			Q4	LED strategy adopted by June 2021	Council resolution
Arts and Culture Masterplan adopted	Arts and Culture Masterplan adopted by end June 2021	Provincial & National policy guideline	Q1	Arts and Culture Masterplan Development by end September 2020	SCM procurement processes and advertisement
			Q2	Arts and Culture Masterplan Development by end December 2021	SCM procurement processes and advertisement
			Q3	Draft Arts and Culture Masterplan by end January 2021	Draft master plan and council resolution
			Q4	Arts and Culture Masterplan adopted by end June 2021	Council resolution
Rural Development Commonage Policy adopted	Rural Development Commonage Policy adopted by end June 2021	Rural Development Plan (National)	Q1	Stakeholder engagement end September 2020	Attendance Register
			Q2	Implementation of Rural Development Commonage Policy	Permission to occupied and lease agreement
			Q3	Implementation of Rural Development Commonage Policy	Permission to occupied and lease agreement
			Q4	Evaluation of Rural Development Commonage Policy by end June 2021	Reports
Percentage of traders' stalls occupied in Mogwase	100% of traders' stalls occupied in Mogwase by June 2021		Q1	-	PTO/ lease agreement
			Q2	Monitoring and evaluation	Reports
			Q3	Monitoring and evaluation	Reports
			Q4	Monitoring and evaluation	Reports
Number of Jobs created through EPWP Projects	459 Job opportunities created through EPWP by June 2021	187 Job opportunities created	Q1	Recruitment processes	Contracts and list of beneficiaries
			Q2	153 Jobs	Proof of payment (salaries)/ Reports
			Q3	153 Jobs	Proof of payment (salaries)/ Reports
			Q4	153 Jobs	Proof of payment (salaries)/ Reports
Number of jobs created through municipality's local economic development initiatives	1 100 jobs created through municipality's local economic development initiatives by June 2021	1 100 jobs	Q1	1 100 jobs created by end September 2020	List of beneficiaries
			Q2	Monitoring and evaluation	Reports
			Q3	-Monitoring and evaluation	Reports
			Q4	Monitoring and evaluation	Reports
Number of cooperatives registered	11 facilitation of cooperative registration June 2021	10 farmers clusters established	Q1	Registration of 10 farmers' cooperatives by end September 2020	Certificate of registration
			Q2	Registration of 1 secondary cooperative	Certificate of registration
			Q3	-	
			Q4	-	



KPA 4: Local Economic Development					
Strategic Objective : To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth					
Department : Local Economic Development					
Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
Number of LED local projects supported	04 LED local projects supported by June 2021	04 projects	Q1	Development of specifications and Procurement processes by end September 2020	Specifications and purchase order and delivery note
			Q2	2 Implementation of projects' support	Delivery note and reports
			Q3	2 Implementation of projects' support	Delivery note and reports
			Q4	Monitoring and evaluation and handover	Comprehensive report
Number of business awareness campaigns facilitated	4 Business awareness campaigns facilitated by June 2021		Q1	1 Business awareness facilitated	Comprehensive report and attendance register
			Q2	1 Business awareness facilitated	Comprehensive report and attendance register
			Q3	1 Business awareness facilitated	Comprehensive report and attendance register
			Q4	1 Business awareness facilitated	Comprehensive report and attendance register
Number of SMEs capacitated	240 SMEs capacitated by end June 2021	60 SMEs capacitated	Q1	60 SMEs capacitated	Comprehensive report and attendance register
			Q2	60 SMEs capacitated	Comprehensive report and attendance register
			Q3	60 SMEs capacitated	Comprehensive report and attendance register
			Q4	60 SMEs capacitated	Comprehensive report and attendance register
Number stakeholders engagement facilitated	16 stakeholder's engagement facilitated by end June 2021	16 stakeholders engagement facilitated	Q1	4 stakeholders engagement facilitated (Tourism, creative industries, mining, agriculture)	Reports and attendance register
			Q2	4 stakeholders engagement facilitated (Tourism, creative industries, mining, agriculture)	Reports and attendance register
			Q3	4 stakeholders engagement facilitated (Tourism, creative industries, mining, agriculture)	Reports and attendance register
			Q4	4 stakeholders engagement facilitated (Tourism, creative industries, mining, agriculture)	Reports and attendance register



KPA 5: Spatial Rationale

KPA 5 Spatial Rationale						
Strategic Objective : To establish economically, socially and environmentally integrated sustainable land use and human settlement in MKLM						
Department : Planning and Development						
Key Performance Indicators	Annual 2020/21	Target:	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
Mogwase Unit 6 Township establishment by June 2020/21	Mogwase Unit 6 Township establishment by June 2020/21		New	Q1	Submission of application to municipality	Township establishment application
				Q2	Public participation process	Written Comments & Register
				Q3	-	-
				Q4	Consideration of the application	Approval letter
Mogwase Unit 7 Township establishment	Approval of Mogwase Unit 7 Township establishment by June 2020/21		New	Q1	Submission of application to municipality	Township establishment application
				Q2	Public participation process	Written Comments & Register
				Q3	-	-
				Q4	Consideration of the application	Approval letter
Number of Geo-tech studies conducted	3 Geo-tech Studies conducted by June 2021		New	Q1	Developed TOR	Terms of References
				Q2	SCM Processes	Advert
				Q3	Appointment of Service provider	Appointment letter
				Q4	3 Geo-tech Reports	Geo-tech reports
Building inspections attended to within 72 hours of request	% of building inspections attended to within 72 working hours of request		New	Q1	10 housing inspections attended to within 72 hours of request	Inspection register
				Q2	10 housing inspections attended to within 72 hours of request	Inspection register
				Q3	10 housing inspections attended to within 72 hours of request	Inspection register
				Q4	Number of housing inspections attended to within 72 hours of request	Inspection register
Building plans approved within 4 weeks of request	% of Building plans approved within 4 weeks of request		New	Q1	10 approved Building Plans within 4 weeks of request	Building Plans Register
				Q2	10 approved Building Plans within 4 weeks of request	Building Plans Register
				Q3	10 approved Building Plans within 4 weeks of request	Building Plans Register
				Q4	10 approved Building Plans within 4 weeks of request	Building Plans Register
% of Non-compliance notices issued within 48 hours upon sighting	% of Non-compliance notices issued within 48 hours upon sighting		New	Q1	% of non-compliance notices issued within 48 hours upon sighting	Copy of notices served
				Q2	% of non-compliance notices issued within 48 hours upon sighting	Copy of notices served
				Q3	% of non-compliance notices issued within 48 hours upon sighting	Copy of notices served
				Q4	% of non-compliance notices issued within 48 hours upon sighting	Copy of notices served



KPA 6: Financial Viability

KPA 6 : Municipal Financial Viability					
Strategic Objective: To provide efficient, effective and sustainable financial resource management services for the municipality					
Department: Budget and Treasury Office (BTO)					
Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
2020/2021 Draft budget tabled by Council	2020/2021 Draft budget tabled by Council by 31 March 2021	2019/2020 Draft Budget	Q1	-	
			Q2	-	
			Q3	Approved Draft budget	
			Q4	-	
2020/2021 Final budget approved by Council	2020/2021 Final budget approved by Council by 31 May 2021	2019/2020 Final Budget	Q1	-	
			Q2	-	
			Q3	-	
			Q4	Approved final budget	
2019/2020 financial statements submitted to the Office of the Auditor General	2019/2020 financial statements submitted to the Office of the Auditor General by 31 August 2020	2018/2019 Financial statements	Q1	2019/2020 financial statements submitted	
			Q2	-	
			Q3	-	
			Q4	-	
Number of MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted to Council	4 MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	2018/2019 MFMA Section 52 reports	Q1	MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	
			Q2	MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	
			Q3	MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	
			Q4	MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	
Percentage of competitive bids awarded within 90 days of advert	100% of competitive bids awarded within 90 days of advert by June 2021	100% of competitive bids awarded within 90 days of advert by June 2020	Q1	100% advertised bids awarded within 90 days of advert	
			Q2	100% advertised bids awarded within 90 days of advert	
			Q3	100% advertised bids awarded within 90 days of advert	
			Q4	100% advertised bids awarded within 90 days of advert	
Number of SCM Compliance reports submitted to Council	4 SCM Compliance reports submitted to Council by June 2021	4 SCM Compliance reports submitted to Council by June 2020	Q1	SCM compliance reports submitted to council for noting	
			Q2	SCM compliance reports submitted to council for noting	
			Q3	SCM compliance reports submitted to council for noting	
			Q4	SCM compliance reports submitted to council for noting	
Percentage of bids awarded within 30 days of advert	100% of RFQ bids awarded within 30 days of advert by June 2021	100% of RFQ bids awarded within 30 days of advert by June 2020	Q1	All advertised seven days public notices' awarded within 30 days of advert	
			Q2	All advertised seven days public notices' awarded within 30 days of advert	
			Q3	All advertised seven days public notices' awarded within 30 days of advert	



			Q4	All advertised seven days public notices' awarded within 30 days of advert	
% of indigent register updated	100 % of indigent register updated by June 2021	new	Q1	100% of indigent register updated	
			Q2	100% of indigent register updated	
			Q3	100% of indigent register updated	
			Q4	100% of indigent register updated	
% revenue growth	10% increase in revenue by June 2021	2019/2020 Revenue collected	Q1	2.5% increase in collection	
			Q2	2.5% increase in collection 2.5%	
			Q3	2.5% increase in collection 2.5%	
			Q4	2.5% increase in collection 2.5%	
% of asset register updated	% 100 of asset register updated	1 report on inventory count by June 2021 report on Immovable and movable Asset Verification by June 2020	Q1	100 % Stock count	
			Q2	100% Stock count	
			Q3	100% Stock count	
			Q4	100% Stock count 100% Asset verification	

KPA 6 : MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY					
Strategic Objective: To provide efficient, effective and sustainable financial resource management services for the municipality					
Department: Budget and Treasury Office (BTO)					
Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
2020/2021 Draft budget tabled by Council	2020/2021 Draft budget tabled by Council by 31 March 2021	2019/2020 Draft Budget	Q1		Council Resolution
			Q2		
			Q3	Approved Draft budget	
			Q4		
2020/2021 Final budget approved by Council	2020/2021 Final budget approved by Council by 31 May 2021	2019/2020 Final Budget	Q1		Council Resolution
			Q2		
			Q3		
			Q4	Approved final budget	
2019/2020 financial statements submitted to the Office of the Auditor General	2019/2020 financial statements submitted to the Office of the Auditor General by 31 August 2020	2018/2019 Financial statements	Q1	2019/2020 financial statements submitted	Acknowledge Letter
			Q2		
			Q3		
			Q4		
Number of MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted to Council	4 MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	2018/2019 MFMA Section 52 reports	Q1	MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	Council Resolution
			Q2	MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	



Re direla setšhaba



KPA 6 : MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY					
Strategic Objective: To provide efficient, effective and sustainable financial resource management services for the municipality					
Department: Budget and Treasury Office (BTO)					
Key Performance Indicators	Annual Target: 2020/21	Baseline: 2020/2021	Quarter	Quarterly Targets	Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
			Q3	MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	
			Q4	MFMA Section 52 Reports submitted and approved by Council by June 2020	
Percentage of competitive bids awarded within 90 days of advert	100% of competitive bids awarded within 90 days of advert by June 2021	100% of competitive bids awarded within 90 days of advert by June 2020	Q1	100% advertised bids awarded within 90 days of advert	Adverts and appointment letters
			Q2	100% advertised bids awarded within 90 days of advert	
			Q3	100% advertised bids awarded within 90 days of advert	
			Q4	100% advertised bids awarded within 90 days of advert	
Number of SCM Compliance reports submitted to Council	4 SCM Compliance reports submitted to Council by June 2021	4 SCM Compliance reports submitted to Council by June 2020	Q1	SCM compliance reports submitted to council for noting	Council resolution
			Q2	SCM compliance reports submitted to council for noting	
			Q3	SCM compliance reports submitted to council for noting	
			Q4	SCM compliance reports submitted to council for noting	
Percentage of bids awarded within 30 days of advert	100% of RFQ bids awarded within 30 days of advert by June 2021	100% of RFQ bids awarded within 30 days of advert by June 2020	Q1	All advertised seven days public notices' awarded within 30 days of advert	Adverts and purchase orders
			Q2	All advertised seven days public notices' awarded within 30 days of advert	
			Q3	All advertised seven days public notices' awarded within 30 days of advert	
			Q4	All advertised seven days public notices' awarded within 30 days of advert	
% of indigent register updated	100 % of indigent register updated by June 2021	new	Q1	100% of indigent register updated	Updated indigent register
			Q2	100% of indigent register updated	
			Q3	100% of indigent register updated	
			Q4	100% of indigent register updated	
% revenue growth	10% increase in revenue by June 2021	2019/2020 Revenue collected	Q1	2.5% increase in collection	90-day age analysis report
			Q2	2.5% increase in collection 2.5%	
			Q3	2.5% increase in collection 2.5%	
			Q4	2.5% increase in collection 2.5%	
% of asset register updated	% 100 of asset register updated	1 report on inventory count by June 2020	Q1	100 % Stock count	Stock count Report Asset verification report Council resolution
			Q2	100% Stock count	
		1 report on Immovable and movable Asset Verification by June 2020	Q3	100% Stock count	
			Q4	100% Stock count 100% Asset verification	



Annexure A

IDP/Budget for FY 2020/2021

Page 265



Re direla setšhaba

